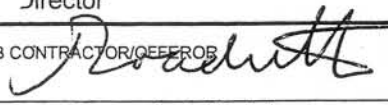
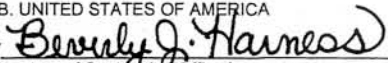


**Oak Ridge National Laboratory**



**Contract with the Department of Energy**

<b>AMENDMENT OF SOLICITATION/MODIFICATION OF CONTRACT</b>		1. CONTRACT ID CODE		PAGES OF PAGES 1 1	
2. AMENDMENT/MODIFICATION M122		3. EFFECTIVE DATE SEE BLOCK 16C		4. REQUISITION/PURCHASE REQ. NO. WPAS-NOPR	
5. PROJECT NO. (If applicable)					
6. ISSUED BY U. S. Department of Energy Oak Ridge Operations P. O. Box 2001 Oak Ridge, TN 37831-8756			7. ADMINISTERED BY (If other than Item 6)		
8. NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR (No., street, county, State and ZIP Code)  UT-Battelle, LLC Attn: Michael J. Fietze, Director Prime Contract Administration Post Office Box 2008 Oak Ridge, TN 37831-6231			9A. AMENDMENT OF SOLICITATION NO.		
			9B. DATED (SEE ITEM 11)		
			10A. MODIFICATION OF CONTRACT/ORDER DE-AC05-00OR22725		
10B. DATED (SEE ITEM 13) October 18, 1999					
11. THIS ITEM ONLY APPLIES TO AMENDMENTS OF SOLICITATION					
<p>The above numbered solicitation is amended as set forth in item 14. The hour and date specified for receipt of offers ___ is extended. ___ is not extended.</p> <p>Offers must acknowledge receipt of this amendment prior to the hour and date specified in the solicitation or as amended, by one of the following methods:</p> <p>(a) By completing Items 8 and 15, and returning ___ copies of the amendment; (b) By acknowledging receipt of this amendment on each copy of the offer submitted; or (c) By separate letter or telegram which includes a reference to the solicitation and amendment numbers. FAILURE OF YOU ACKNOWLEDGMENT TO BE RECEIVED AT THE PLACE DESIGNATED FOR THE RECEIPT OF OFFERS PRIOR TO THE HOUR AND DATE SPECIFIED MAY RESULT IN REJECTION OF YOUR OFFER. If by virtue of this amendment you desire to change an offer already submitted, such change may be made by telegram or letter, provided each telegram or letter makes reference to the solicitation and this amendment, and is received prior to the opening hour and date specified.</p>					
12. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION DATA (If required)					
13. THIS ITEM APPLIES ONLY TO MODIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTS/ ORDERS, IT MODIFIES CONTRACT/ORDER NO. AS DESCRIBED IN ITEM 14.					
A. THIS CHANGE ORDER IS ISSUED PURSUANT TO: (Specify authority) THE CHANGES SET FORTH IN ITEM 14 ARE MADE IN THE CONTRACT/ORDER NO. IN ITEM 10A.					
B. THE ABOVE NUMBERED CONTRACT/ORDER IS MODIFIED TO REFLECT THE ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGES (such as changes in paying office, appropriation data, etc.) SET FORTH IN ITEM 14, PURSUANT TO THE AUTHORITY OF FAR 43.103(b).					
C. THIS SUPPLEMENTAL AGREEMENT IS ENTERED INTO PURSUANT TO AUTHORITY OF:					
X D. OTHER (Specify type of modification and authority) Clause I-136, DEAR 970.5207-74 (Option to Extend the Term of the Contract) and P.L. 95-91					
E. IMPORTANT: Contractor [ ] is not, [ x ] is required to sign this document and return <u>2</u> copies to the issuing office.					
14. DESCRIPTION OF AMENDMENT/ MODIFICATION (Organized by UCF section headings, including solicitation/contract subject matter where feasible.)					
<p>The purpose of this modification is to exercise the 5-year option of the contract. This modification deletes all Part I, Sections B through I and the attached Sections B through I are inserted in lieu thereof. In addition, Section J, Appendix A, Appendix B, and Appendix E are deleted and the attached Appendix A, Appendix B, and Appendix E are inserted in lieu thereof. Appendix G, List of Sensitive Countries is "Official Use Only" and has been hand-delivered. All of the terms and conditions of this modification are retroactively effective to March 31, 2005.</p> <p>Except as provided herein, all terms and conditions of the document referenced in Item 9A and 10A, as heretofore changed, remains unchanged and in full force and effect.</p>					
15A. NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER (Type or print) Jeffrey Wadsworth Director			16A. NAME AND TITLE OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print) Beverly J. Harness Contracting Officer		
15B. CONTRACTOR/OFFEROR  (Signature of person authorized to sign)		15C. DATE SIGNED 09/12/2005		16B. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA BY  (Signature of Contracting Officer)	
				16C. DATE SIGNED 09/12/2005	

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**SECTION B**

<b>PART I - THE SCHEDULE .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>SECTION B - SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>B-1. Services Being Acquired.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>B-2. Fixed Fee .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>B-3. Performance Fee .....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>B-4. Fee During Option Period .....</b>	<b>3</b>

## **PART I - THE SCHEDULE**

### **SECTION B - SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS**

#### **B-1. Services Being Acquired**

The Contractor shall manage and operate the Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL or Laboratory), a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC). The Contractor shall use its best efforts to provide the necessary personnel, equipment, materials, supplies, and services (except as may be provided by the Government) and otherwise do all things necessary for, or incidental to, performing the Statement of Work set forth in Section C as directed by the Contracting Officer within the scope of this contract, or as may be agreed upon by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

#### **B-2. Fixed Fee**

No fixed fee deemed applicable under Recovery Act work shall be paid to the Contractor prior to definitization of contract modification(s) reflecting negotiated results of said Recovery Act work. After execution of the definitization contract modification(s), fixed fee provided under Recovery Act work shall be paid in accordance with the "Payments and Advances" clause in Section I of the contract. The fixed fee amounts agreed to by DOE and the Contractor are as follows: 1) \$400,000 for WA No. FD/04019/OR141.

#### **B-3. Performance Fee**

In implementation of the clause in Section I entitled, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee," the following shall apply:

- (a) There is no base fee for the period October 1, 2000, through March 31, 2005. During the period October 1, 2000, through September 30, 2004, annual total available performance fee shall be \$7,000,000 less a fee discount factor of 2%. During the period October 1, 2004, through March 31, 2005, total available performance fee shall be \$3,500,000 less the fee discount factor stated above.

- (b) There will be no annual negotiation of total available performance fee since the total available performance fee for the basic period of the contract has been established. There shall be no adjustment in the amount of the total available performance fee by reason of differences between any estimate of cost for performance of the work under this contract and the actual costs for performance of that work. Total available performance fee is subject to adjustment only under the provisions of the clause in Section I entitled, "Changes." The total available performance fee shall be applicable to the prime contractor and its members in a joint venture or limited liability company, teaming partner, and subcontractors identified and considered a part of the selection and award of this contract, if any.
- (c) Based on the annual evaluation of the Contractor's overall performance, the total performance fee earned for each evaluation period shall be as defined in H-33 Performance Expectations and further defined in the annual Performance Evaluation Plan.

Performance fee earned shall be available for payment in accordance with the provisions of this clause and the clause in Section I entitled, "Payments and Advances."
- (d) Performance expectations, including relative weights, and performance objectives upon which the Contractor will be evaluated annually will be contained in a Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan consistent with the clause in Section H entitled, "Performance Expectations," and the clause in Section I entitled, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee."
- (e) The Contractor may be paid provisional performance fee payments consistent with the provisions of the clause in Section I entitled, "Payments and Advances." The Contractor shall promptly refund to the Government any amount of performance fee paid that exceeds the amount of performance fee earned.

#### **B-4. Fee During Option Period**

- (a) The fee shall not exceed that allowed by DEAR 970.1504-1-3, "Special Considerations: Laboratory management and operation." and shall not include the application of classification factors in DEAR 970.1504-1-9, "Special considerations: cost-plus award-fee."
- (b) The fee shall be consistent with the approach used in the basic term of the contract.

- (c) A fee discount factor of 2% shall be applied to the fee resulting from (a) and (b) above to produce the total available performance fee applicable to the option period.
- (d) During the period April 1, 2005 and September 30, 2005, total available performance fee shall be \$5,459,184 less the 2% fee discount factor stated above. During the period October 1, 2005 and September 30, 2009, total available annual performance fee shall be \$10,918,368 less the 2% fee discount factor stated above. During the period October 1, 2009 and March 31, 2010, total available performance fee shall be \$5,459,184 less the 2% fee discount factor stated above.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**SECTION C**

**SECTION C—DESCRIPTION/SPECIFICATIONS/WORK STATEMENT ..... 2**

**C-1. Introduction..... 2**

**C-2 The Laboratory Vision ..... 2**

**C-3 Performance Expectations, Objectives, and Measures ..... 3**

**C-4. Statement of Work (SOW)..... 3**

**(a) Research and Development..... 3**

**(b) Protection of Workers, the Public and the Environment..... 6**

**(c) Project Management ..... 7**

**(d) Mission Related Partnerships ..... 7**

**(e) Other Activities ..... 8**

## **PART I—THE SCHEDULE**

### **SECTION C—DESCRIPTION/SPECIFICATIONS/WORK STATEMENT**

#### **C-1. Introduction**

- (a) Oak Ridge National Laboratory is a multi-program Department of Energy (DOE) national laboratory and a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) established in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation Subpart 35. Oak Ridge National Laboratory, subsequently referred to as the Laboratory, is an Office of Science laboratory. The Laboratory performs work for all DOE programs including Science, Electrical Transmission and Distribution, Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Nuclear Energy Science and Technology, Fossil Energy, Environmental Management, and the National Nuclear Security Administration. The Laboratory mission is to conduct basic and applied research and development (R&D) to advance scientific knowledge, the nation's energy resources, national security, and environmental quality and to strengthen educational foundations and national economic competitiveness. DOE programs are carried out in partnership with academia, the private sector, other DOE national laboratories, the international scientific community, and other government agencies. The Laboratory also performs work consistent with the DOE mission for entities other than DOE. The Contractor will advance the frontiers of science and technology through broad interdisciplinary R&D programs that answer fundamental questions, solve technical problems (locally, regionally, nationally, and internationally), and develop and apply technologies to address societal needs.
- (b) This performance-based management contract reflects the Contractor's responsibility to develop and implement innovative approaches and adopt practices that foster continuous improvement in accomplishing the Laboratory mission. The Contractor will provide integrated line management of this diverse research institution, aligning multiple program scientific and technical missions with the appropriate resources and support to deliver world-class science in a cost effective manner. Integrated line management incorporates integrated safety management, integrated safeguard and security management, cross organizational teamwork recognizing matrix management, and efficient work practices and applies them to programmatic and operational efforts. Success in partnering with industry and ultimate application of the scientific information and/or technology to solve DOE or broad public issues is essential.

#### **C.2 - The Laboratory Vision**

Consistent with the Department's, Office of Science's and other applicable program office's strategic plans, the Contractor shall develop and maintain a compelling five (5) year vision and supporting strategic and business plans for the Laboratory. The vision



and the associated plans shall be communicated to and reviewed by the Department via such planning processes as are established by the Office of Science. The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan, as called for within the clause entitled, “Standards of Contractor Performance Evaluation,” identifies performance outcomes and indicators, which are updated and agreed upon by the Parties annually, as standards against which the Contractor's overall performance of scientific, technical, operational, and/or managerial obligations under this contract shall be assessed.

### **C.3 Performance Goals, Objectives, and Measures**

DOE has substantial expectations of the Contractor in the areas of Science and Technology, Environment, Safety and Health, Security and Emergency Management, Laboratory Operations, and Community Service. Details of the performance evaluation and measurement plan are provided in Section H of the contract. The Office of Science is revisiting the laboratory appraisal process. During FY 2006, it is expected that a common set of performance areas will be put in place that are used across all Office of Science laboratories as the basic structure for annual performance plans.

### **C-4 Statement of Work (SOW)**

#### **(a) Research and Development**

- (1) In accomplishing the DOE mission, the Contractor shall maintain and advance the R&D capabilities that support all four DOE business lines: *Science and Technology, Energy Resources, Environmental Quality, and National Security.*

*Science and Technology*—The Contractor shall maintain and enhance critical Laboratory capabilities in materials science and engineering and in neutron science. The Contractor shall manage the High Flux Isotope Reactor (HFIR), the Radiochemical Engineering Development Center and other hot cells, the Center for Nanophase Materials Sciences (CNMS), and the Spallation Neutron Source (SNS) project (and when complete the resulting facility). These facilities will support user programs in neutron scattering, materials irradiation, and isotope production. Also, the Contractor shall manage Laboratory capabilities in analytical and separations chemistry, computational sciences, environmental (including field experimental facilities) and social sciences, fusion science and technology, genetics, genomics, and biotechnology. The Contractor shall direct Laboratory capabilities in nuclear physics, astrophysics with radioactive ion beams, and solid state physics.

*Energy Resources*—The Contractor has the responsibility to manage Laboratory capabilities in: (1) biomass renewable energy feedstock and conversion technologies; (2) energy efficient technologies for buildings,

industry, transportation, and utility end-use; (3) applied materials in support of energy efficient technologies, electrical transmission and distribution, vehicle technologies, and fossil fuel use; (4) nuclear technology and safety; and (5) assessing national energy use and projections of future energy supply and demand.

*Environmental Quality*—The Contractor shall maintain and improve capabilities in environmental technology development, environmental restoration and waste management support, and health and environmental risk assessment. The Contractor shall effectively and efficiently manage the minimization, characterization, and certification of Laboratory generated wastes and other materials, and the treatment, storage and disposal of newly generated waste as directed by DOE.

*National Security*—The Contractor shall maintain existing materials storage and processing facilities and develop related technologies. The Contractor shall support DOE, in the development of technologies that promote non-proliferation, international nuclear safety, enhanced national security, and safe stockpile stewardship.

- (2) The Contractor shall effectively and efficiently manage all of the Laboratories' core competencies. This includes directing research in neutron-based science and technology; computational science and advanced computing; biological and environmental sciences and technology; and advanced materials synthesis, processing, and characterization. In addition, the Laboratory has core competencies in instrumentation, controls and measurement science and technology, and in energy production and end-use technologies. The Contractor shall ensure the Laboratory conducts basic and applied research, development, and demonstration activities facilitating deployment of technologies both in U.S. and international markets through partnerships with the private sector.

The Contractor will direct these core competencies into creative research projects for DOE in partnership(s) with universities, other federal laboratories and agencies, and the private sector. Opportunities to transfer technology into useful products and processes should be conducted in close cooperation with private sector sponsors. The Contractor shall make it possible for the private sector to join in development/operation activities with the Laboratory to enhance teamwork and technology transfer.

- (3) The Contractor is responsible for operating 20 national user facilities supporting diverse DOE mission areas. The 20 user facilities are: the Advanced Propulsion Technology Center, the Bioprocessing Research Facility, the Buildings Technology Center, the Californium User Facility,

the Center for Nanophase Materials Sciences, the Computational Center for Industrial Innovation, the Cooling, Heating, and Power Integration Laboratory, the Fuels, Engines, and Emissions Research Center, the High Flux Isotope Reactor, the High Temperature Materials Laboratory, the Holifield Radioactive Ion Beam Facility, the Metals Processing Laboratory Users Center, the Metrology Research and Development Laboratory, the Mouse Genetics Research Facility, the National Transportation Research Center, the NanoScale Science and Technology Laboratory, the Physical Properties Research Facility, the Power Electronics and Electric Machinery, the Shared Research Equipment Program, and the Spallation Neutron Source Experimental Facility. The Contractor shall also operate the American Museum of Science and Energy as directed by DOE.

The Contractor is responsible for accommodating over 3,000 visiting scientists that are guests of the Laboratory every year, and maintaining over 700 agreements to engage the 20 user facilities. Agreements are in place with other government agencies, industries, universities, and international participants.

- (4) The Contractor shall effectively, efficiently, and safely operate the HFIR. HFIR provides state-of-the-art facilities for neutron scattering and materials irradiation and is the world's leading source of elements heavier than plutonium for research, medicine, and industrial applications. HFIR is a light-water cooled and moderated reactor with a design power level of 100 megawatts and a normal operating power of 85 megawatts. HFIR supports production of radioactive elements that benefit approximately 800 customers in diverse areas like cancer radiation therapy, nondestructive inspection of explosives and aircraft, and as start-up sources for nuclear reactors.
- (5) The Contractor shall maintain effective operations of existing and planned user facilities, other appropriate facilities, and provide effective customer service to user clients. The Contractor shall implement DOE mission objectives to ensure user facilities are user friendly, readily available, and can operate within conditions requested by user clients.

The Contractor is also responsible for new user facilities that pose a significant challenge in planning and scheduling experiments. For example, the Spallation Neutron Source (SNS) project when fully operational is estimated to have 1000-2000 user scientists per year in a wide variety of scientific investigations. A number of other facilities are proposed at the Laboratory during the term of this contract.

- (6) The Contractor shall manage and maintain government-owned buildings and facilities at the Laboratory site, together with the utilities and appurtenances thereto. The Contractor is also responsible for certain buildings at the Y-12 Plant. Some of the facilities at the Laboratory are managed by the DOE-Oak Ridge Office's other prime contractors.
- (7) The Contractor shall manage the resources and capabilities of the Laboratory and provide leadership for this scientific institution. The Contractor will effectively and efficiently direct the day-to-day management of the Laboratory and proficiently link scientific/engineering capabilities to accomplish DOE's objectives. Providing leadership in methods of integrated line management to ensure inter-laboratory team building and intra-laboratory cooperation while supplying a safe working environment is essential. The Contractor is charged with maintaining and enhancing the intellectual resource base in order to avoid erosion of the scientific and engineering foundations at the Laboratory and to promote world leadership prominence in areas as mandated by the Office of Science. The Contractor is also responsible for the employment of all personnel engaged in the SOW efforts and for the readiness and training of its personnel.

**(b) Protection of Workers, the Public and the Environment**

Protection of workers, the public and the environment are fundamental responsibilities of the Contractor and a critically important performance expectation. The Contractor's Environment, Safety and Health (ES&H) program shall be operated as an integral, but visible, part of how the organization conducts business. A key element is continued implementation of the ORNL Integrated Safety Management System (ISMS), including prioritizing work planning and execution; establishing clear ES&H priorities; and allocating the appropriate level of trained and qualified resources to address programmatic and operational considerations; and continued implementation of integrated safeguards and security management systems and policies to provide a safe and secure work environment. The Contractor shall ensure that cost reduction and efficiency efforts are fully compatible with ES&H performance.

The Contractor shall perform all activities in compliance with applicable health, safety, and environmental laws, orders, regulations, and national consensus standards (contained in ORNL Work Smart Standards); and governing agreements and permits executed with regulatory and oversight government organizations. The Contractor shall take necessary actions to preclude serious injuries and/or fatalities, keep worker exposures and environmental releases as low as reasonably achievable below established limits, minimize the generation of waste, and maintain or increase protection to the environment, public and worker safety and health.

Incorporating integrated line management, the Contractor shall put in place a system that clearly communicates the roles, responsibilities, and authorities of line managers. The Contractor shall hold line managers, including direct reports accountable for implementing necessary controls for safe performance of work in their respective area of responsibility. The Contractor shall establish effective management systems to identify deficiencies, resolve them in a timely manner, ensure that corrective actions are implemented, (addressing the extent of conditions, root causes, and measures to prevent recurrence) and prioritize and track commitments and actions. The Contractor shall, as appropriate, consider ES&H performance in selection of its subcontractors and incorporate ES&H requirements into subcontracts.

**(c) Project Management**

The Contractor shall manage all facility engineering and construction efforts in a manner that allows completion of project objectives in a safe and environmentally sound manner within the planned schedule, cost, and technical baselines.

Specifically, the contractor is expected to achieve all project deliverables associated with scientific facility upgrades, modernization and the ITER Project in accordance with DOE directives and requirements.

**(d) Mission Related Partnerships**

The Contractor shall maintain and enhance existing partnerships and develop new technology partnership activities in support of the DOE mission. Mechanisms for partnerships include cooperative research and development agreements, direct assistance programs, employee loan programs, user facility agreements, memoranda of cooperation, memoranda of understanding, memoranda of agreement, license agreements, privately funded technology transfer, and other arrangements as approved by DOE in which research and development resources are leveraged with private sector partners. Efforts to develop broad based partnerships with academic research institutions, other agencies, other DOE laboratories, the international scientific community, and with the private sector are essential to the long term viability of the Laboratory. Accomplishments in creating these partnerships may expand beyond the more classical cooperative research and development agreements as approved by DOE. Neutron science, isotope production, functional genomics, nanotechnology and computational research programs provide opportunities for partnerships with the private sector, universities, and other national laboratories to advance scientific frontiers and enhance technology development. Facilities and instrumentation may be developed with applications in the pharmaceutical industry, clinical medicine, environmental remediation, and other areas.

**(e) Other Activities**

- (1) The Contractor shall manage facilities and resources to optimize the effectiveness of operations in support of the DOE mission. The Contractor shall maintain critical skill mixes and resources at the Laboratory. The Contractor should perform make/buy analyses on work functions that may be inefficient and determine options for improvement. The Contractor shall examine Laboratory operations to consolidate work efforts, eliminate duplication of scientific effort, identify underutilized facilities, and reduce operational costs. Site planning activities shall be conducted by the Contractor proactively addressing concerns of DOE, regulatory agencies, and stakeholder groups.
- (2) The Contractor shall support DOE/ORO in its responsibilities for land use planning and land management activities and natural resources management for the DOE Oak Ridge Reservation, which consists of 33749 acres of federally-owned land. The Contractor's responsibilities are land and facility planning for the Laboratory site, coordinating and conducting research and its associated operational and maintenance activities within the National Environmental Research Park (NERP).
- (3) The contractor shall assist DOE through direct participation and other support in achieving DOE's energy efficiency goals and objective in electricity, water, and thermal consumption, conservation, and savings, including goals and objectives contained in Executive Order 13423, Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management. The Contractor shall maintain and update, as appropriate, its Site Plan (as required elsewhere in the contract) to include detailed plans and milestones for achieving site-specific energy efficiency goals and objectives. With respect to this paragraph, the Plan shall consider all potential sources of funds, in the following order: 1) the maximum use of private sector, third party financing applied on a life-cycle cost effective basis, particularly from Energy Savings Performance contracts and Utility Energy Services Contracts awarded by DOE; and 2) only after third-party financing options are evaluated, in the event that energy efficiency and water conservation improvements cannot be effectively incorporated into a private sector financing arrangement that is in the best interests of the Government, then DOE funding and funding from overhead accounts can be utilized.
- (4) In addition to the services specifically described in other provisions of this SOW, the Contractor shall perform services as DOE and the Contractor shall agree in writing that will be performed from time to time under this contract as Oak Ridge or elsewhere, as follows:

- (i) Services incidental or related to the services described in other provisions of this SOW.
- (ii) Services, using existing facilities and capabilities, for other federal agencies and nonfederal entities in accordance with policies and procedures established by DOE.
- (iii) Services, using existing or enhanced facilities and capabilities, for the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), under agency agreements between NRC and DOE.
- (iv) Services in support of ORO programs when the work involved has been determined by DOE to be within the unique capabilities of the Contractor or when the work involved has been determined by DOE to be within the special scientific and technical capabilities of the Contractor and the urgent need for the services precludes acquiring them from another source.

**PART I—THE SCHEDULE**

**SECTION D—PACKAGING AND MARKING**

(RESERVED)



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**SECTION E**

**SECTION E—INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE..... 3**

**E-1. 52.246-9 Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form)**  
**(Apr 1984)..... 3**

**E-2. Inspection and Acceptance of Recovery Act Project Work**  
**(APR 2009) ..... 3**

Blank Page

## **PART I—THE SCHEDULE**

### **SECTION E—INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

#### **E-1. 52.246-9 Inspection of Research and Development (Short Form) (Apr 1984)**

The Government has the right to inspect and evaluate the work performed or being performed under the contract, and the premises where the work is being performed, at all reasonable times and in a manner that will not unduly delay the work. If the Government performs inspection or evaluation on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

#### **E-2. Inspection and Acceptance of Recovery Act Project Work (APR 2009)** (applicable only to the Recovery Act work.):

(a) Access –

- i. The Comptroller General and his representatives are authorized to examine any records of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors that involve transactions relating to the Contract or subcontract and to interview any officer or employee of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors, regarding such transactions.
- ii. Any representative of an appropriate inspector general is authorized to examine any records of the Contractor or any of its subcontractors that involves transactions relating to the contract or subcontract and to interview any officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor regarding such transactions.
- iii. The Recovery Accountability and Transparency Board (The Board) and its representative are authorized to conduct audits and reviews of contracts that use Recovery Act funds. In addition to having access to records of the Contractor and any of its subcontractors, and the right to interview any officer or employee of the contractor or subcontractor, the Board is also authorized to issue and enforce subpoenas to compel the testimony at public hearings, or otherwise, of persons who are not Federal officers or employees.

(b) Certification –

In order for the Contracting Officer to accept any products or services funded by the Recovery Act, the Contractor shall certify that the items were delivered and/or work was performed for a purpose authorized under the Recovery Act.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**SECTION F**

<b>SECTION F—DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>F-1. Term of Contract (Jan 2000) .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>F-2. Principal Place of Performance .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>F-3. 52.242-15 Stop-Work Order (Aug 1989)—Alternate I (Apr 1984) .....</b>	<b>3</b>

Blank Page

## **PART I—THE SCHEDULE**

### **SECTION F—DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE**

#### **F-1. Term of Contract (Feb 2005)**

The effective date of the contract is January 18, 2000. The term of the transition period is from January 18, 2000 through March 31, 2000. The term of the base contract is from April 1, 2000 through March 31, 2005. The Government has extended the term of the contract from April 1, 2005 to March 31, 2010, pursuant to the clause in Section I entitled, “Option to Extend the Term of the Contract,” for a period of five (5) years. The total duration of this contract, including the exercise of any option(s) under this clause shall not exceed 122 months.

#### **F-2. Principal Place of Performance**

The principal place of performance for the contract is Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

#### **F-3. 52.242-15 Stop-Work Order (Aug 1989)—Alternate I (Apr 1984)**

- (a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order to the Contractor, require the Contractor to stop all, or any part, of the work called for by this contract for a period of up to 30 days after the order is delivered to the Contractor, and for any further period to which the parties may agree. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Within a period of up to 30 days after a stop-work order is delivered to the Contractor, or within any extension of that period to which the parties shall have agreed, the Contracting Officer shall either:
  - (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
  - (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Termination clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled or the period of the order or any extension thereof expires, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if:

- (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
- (2) The Contractor asserts its right to the adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that, if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal submitted at any time before final payment under this contract.
- (c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**SECTION G**

<b>SECTION G—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>G-1. Contracting Officer's Representative(s) (COR).....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>G-2. Contract Administration.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>G-3. Cost Reporting Requirements Involving Recovery Act Project Work</b> <b>(APR 2009) .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>G-4 Indirect Charges Involving Recovery Act Project Work (APR 2009).....</b>	<b>3</b>



## **PART I—THE SCHEDULE**

### **SECTION G—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA**

#### **G-1. Contracting Officer's Representative(s) (COR)**

The Contracting Officer's Representative(s) will be designated by separate letter and will represent the Contracting Officer in the technical phases of the work. A copy of this designation letter shall be furnished to the Contractor. The COR is not authorized to change any of the terms and conditions of this contract. Changes in the Scope of Work will be made only by the Contracting Officer by properly written modification(s) to the contract. Additional Contracting Officer's Representative(s) for other purposes as required may be designated in writing by the Contracting Officer.

#### **G-2. Contract Administration**

The contract will be administered by:

U.S. Department of Energy  
Oak Ridge Operations Office  
Procurement and Contracts Division  
Attention: Contracting Officer  
Post Office Box 2001  
Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37831

Written communication shall make reference to the contract number and shall be mailed to the Contracting Officer designated via separate correspondence to the above address.

**G-3. Cost Reporting Requirements Involving Recovery Act Project Work (APR 2009)**  
(applicable only to the Recovery Act Work):

The following reporting procedure will apply to submission of monthly cost reports for Recovery Act work specified in the work scope baseline.

- (a) The Contractor will separately identify costs that pertain to the Recovery Act work. The Contractor will provide a monthly report that identified the total amount drawn on the letter of credit. This monthly report shall separate and identify Recovery Act costs associated with each appropriation at the Recovery Act program and project levels.
- (b) The Contractor shall certify in each monthly report that the costs included in the report for Recovery Act work were incurred only to accomplish the Recovery Act work in accordance with the work scope.

**G-4 Indirect Charges Involving Recovery Act Project Work (APR 2009)**  
(applicable only to the Recovery Act work):

In accordance with the general principles of the Recovery Act the Contractor must take the following steps to minimize the impacts of indirect costs and enhance transparency and accountability of project:

- (a) Clearly identify the estimated full cost of projects to include total direct and indirect costs, indirect costs rates, and adjust existing indirect cost rate to account for the material infusion of funds provided in the Recovery Act;
- (b) Exempt funds from contract cost base for distributing Laboratory Directed Research and Development or similar taxing programs;
- (c) Ensure all funds transferred by UT-Battelle, LLC are completed using the Approved Funding Program process described in Chapter 12 of the Accounting Handbook; and
- (d) The Federal Administrative Charge (FAC) of three percent is waived on reimbursable work funded by the Recovery Act and performed by Departmental Federal offices or UT-Battelle, LLC.
- (e) In all cases listed above and otherwise, the Contractor shall develop and maintain prudent management and good business practices regarding their indirect rate structure as is applies to Recovery Act funding.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**PART I—THE SCHEDULE**  
**SECTION H—SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

H-1.	Modification Authority .....	1
H-2.	Small Business Subcontracting Plan .....	1
H-3.	Confidentiality of Information.....	1
H-4.	Service Contract Act (Modified).....	2
H-5.	Corporate Home Office Expenses.....	2
H-6.	Age Discrimination in Employment .....	2
H-7.	Separate Corporate Entity .....	3
H-8.	Performance Guarantee .....	3
H-9.	Responsible Corporate Official .....	3
H-10.	Permits, Applications, Licenses, and Other Regulatory Documents (Modified) .....	3
H-11.	Contractor Acceptance of Notices of Violation or Alleged Violations, Fines, and Penalties .....	5
H-12.	Allocation of Responsibilities for Contractor Environmental Compliance Activities (Modified).....	5
H-13.	Representations, Certifications and Other Statements of the Offeror .....	6
H-14.	Withdrawal of Work .....	6
H-15.	Contractor Assurance System .....	6
H-16.	Application of DOE Directives and Alternatives .....	7
H-17.	Personal Property Acceptance .....	9
H-18.	Privacy Act Systems of Record (Modified) .....	9
H-19.	Determination of Appropriate Labor Standards .....	10
H-20.	Application of Labor Policies and Practices.....	10
H-21.	Price Anderson Amendments Act Noncompliance .....	10
H-22.	Nuclear Facility Safety (Modified) .....	10
H-23.	Defense Nuclear Facility Safety Board .....	11
H-24.	Environmental Justice (Modified) .....	11
H-25.	Stop Work/Technical Direction (Modified).....	12
H-26.	Corporate Citizenship (Modified) .....	12
H-27.	Contractor Compensation, Benefits and Pension (Modified) .....	12
H-28.	Control of Nuclear Materials .....	16
H-29.	Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information/Export Controlled Information .....	16
H-30.	Oak Ridge Office Services (Modified) .....	17
H-31.	ORNL Advisory Board .....	17
H-32.	Work Authorization System (Modified).....	17
H-33.	Performance Expectations (Modified).....	18
H-34.	Lobbying Restriction (Energy & Water Act, 2005) .....	18
H-35.	Management System .....	18

H-36.	Limitation on Liability (Modified) .....	19
H-37.	Hazardous Materials .....	19
H-38.	Nonprofit Contractor .....	20
H-39.	Definitions (Jan 2000) .....	20
H-40.	Advance Understandings Regarding Additional Item of Allowable Costs .....	20
H-41.	Spallation Neutron Source (Aug 2000) .....	21
H-42.	Notice Regarding the Purchase of American-Made Equipment and Products— Sense of Congress .....	21
H-43.	Lobbying Restriction (Department of Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2005) .....	21
H-44.	Transfer of the Inorganic Membrane Technology Program .....	21
H-45.	Advance Understanding Regarding Special Hazards associated with Support of Nuclear and Other Threats Outside the United States .....	22
H-46.	Other Patent Related Matters .....	25
H-47.	Intellectual Property – BioEnergy Science Center .....	32
H-48.	DOE ITER Program (Apr 2008) .....	34
H-49.	Definition of Unusually Hazardous or Nuclear Risk for FAR Clause 52.250-1 Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804 .....	36
H-50	Special Provisions Relating to Work Funded Under American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Apr 2009) .....	40
H-51	Modification Definitization of Recovery Act Work (APR 2009) .....	43

## **PART I—THE SCHEDULE**

### **SECTION H—SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

#### **H-1. Modification Authority**

Notwithstanding any of the other clauses of this contract, the Contracting Officer shall be the only individual authorized to:

- (a) Accept nonconforming work,
- (b) Waive any requirement of this contract, or
- (c) Modify any term or condition of this contract.

#### **H-2. Small Business Subcontracting Plan**

The Small Business Subcontracting Plan submitted by the Contractor for this contract, and approved in writing by the Contracting Officer, is a material part of this contract and is incorporated by reference and has the same force and effect as if attached hereto.

#### **H-3. Confidentiality of Information**

- (a) To the extent that the work under this contract requires that the Contractor be given access to confidential or proprietary business, technical, or financial information belonging to the Government or other companies, the Contractor shall after receipt thereof, treat such information as confidential and agrees not to appropriate such information to its own use or to disclose such information to third parties unless specifically authorized by the Contracting Officer in writing. The foregoing obligations, however, shall not apply to:
  - (1) Information which, at the time of receipt by the Contractor, is in the public domain;
  - (2) Information which is published after receipt thereof by the Contractor or otherwise becomes part of the public domain through no fault of the Contractor;
  - (3) Information which the Contractor can demonstrate was in its possession at the time of receipt thereof and was not acquired directly or indirectly from the Government or other companies;
  - (4) Information which the Contractor can demonstrate was received by it from a third party who did not require the Contractor to hold it in confidence.

- (b) The Contractor shall obtain the written agreement, in a form satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, of each employee permitted access, whereby the employee agrees that he will not discuss, divulge or disclose any such information or data to any person or entity except those persons within the Contractor's organization directly concerned with the performance of the contract.
- (c) The Contractor agrees, if requested by the Government, to sign an agreement identical, in all material respects, to the provisions of this clause, with each company supplying information to the Contractor under this contract, and to supply a copy of such agreement to the Contracting Officer.
- (d) The Contractor agrees that upon request by DOE it will execute a DOE-approved agreement with any party whose facilities or proprietary data it is given access to or is furnished, restricting use and disclosure of the data or the information obtained from the facilities. Upon request by DOE, such an agreement shall also be signed by Contractor personnel.
- (e) This clause shall flow down to all appropriate subcontracts.

#### **H-4. Service Contract Act (Modified)**

The Service Contract Act of 1965 (P.L. 89-286) is not applicable to contracts for the operation of DOE facilities. It is, however, applicable to subcontracts awarded by contractors operating DOE facilities. The Contractor shall insert in all subcontracts of the character to which the Service Contract Act, as amended, applies the applicable clause specified in FAR 22.1006, with such modifications as appropriate to reflect the contractor/subcontractor relationship.

#### **H-5. Corporate Home Office Expenses**

No corporate home office expense of the Contractor shall be allowable under this contract without the prior approval of the Contracting Officer and consistent with the requirements set forth in Acquisition Letter AL-2005-11, dated July 15, 2005.

#### **H-6. Age Discrimination in Employment**

The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee, applicant for employment, or former employee on the basis of age. The Contractor shall comply with the Age Discrimination in Employment Act, with any state or local legislation regarding discrimination based on age, and with all applicable regulations there under.

#### **H-7. Separate Corporate Entity**

The work performed under this contract by the Contractor shall be conducted by a separate corporate entity from its parent company(s). The separate corporate entity must be set up solely to perform this contract and shall be totally responsible for all contract activities.

#### **H-8. Performance Guarantee**

The Contractor is required by other provisions of this contract to organize a dedicated corporate entity to carry out the work under the contract. The Contractor's parent organization(s) or all member organizations if the Contractor is a joint venture, limited liability company, or other similar entity, shall guarantee performance as evidenced by the Performance Guarantee Agreement incorporated in the contract in Section J, Appendix C. If the Contractor is a joint venture, limited liability company, or other similar entity where more than one organization is involved, the parent or all member organizations shall assume joint and several liability for the performance of the Contractor. In the event any of the signatories to the Performance Guarantee Agreement enters into proceedings related to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer.

#### **H-9. Responsible Corporate Official**

Notwithstanding the provisions of the clause in Section H entitled, "Performance Guarantee," the Government may contact, as necessary, the single responsible corporate official identified below, who is at a level above the Contractor and who is accountable for the performance of the Contractor, regarding Contractor performance issues. Should the responsible corporate official change during the period of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Government of the change in the individual to contact.

Name:	Dr. Carl F. Kohrt
Position:	President and Chief Executive Officer
Organization:	Battelle Memorial Institute
Address:	505 King Avenue Columbus, Ohio 43201-2693

#### **H-10. Permits, Applications, Licenses, and Other Regulatory Documents (Modified)**

- (a) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must obtain any licenses, permits, other approvals or authorizations for conducting all activities under the contract. The Contractor is responsible for complying with all permits, licenses, certifications, authorizations and approvals from federal, state, and local regulatory agencies that are necessary for operations under this contract

(hereinafter referred to collectively as ‘permits’). Except as specifically provided in the section and to the extent not prohibited by law or cognizant regulatory authority, the Contractor (or, if applicable, its subcontractors) will be the sole applicant for any such permits required for its activities. The Contractor must take all appropriate actions to obtain transfer of existing permits, and DOE will use all reasonable means to facilitate transfer of existing permits. If DOE determines it is appropriate or if DOE is required by cognizant regulatory authority to sign permit applications, DOE may elect to sign as owner or similar designation, but the Contractor (or, if applicable, its subcontractors) must also sign as operator or similar designation reflecting its responsibility under the permit unless DOE waives this requirement in writing.

- (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must submit to DOE for DOE’s review and comment all permit applications, reports or other documents required to be submitted to cognizant regulatory authorities. Such draft documents must be provided to DOE within a time frame, identified by DOE, sufficient to allow DOE substantive review and comment; and DOE will perform such substantive review and comment within such time frame. When providing DOE with documents that are to be signed or co-signed by DOE, the Contractor will accompany such document with a certification statement, signed by the appropriate Contractor corporate officer, attesting to DOE that the document has been prepared in accordance with all applicable requirements and the information is, to the best of its knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete.
- (c) Except as specifically provided in this clause and to the extent not prohibited by law or cognizant regulator authority, the Contractor (or, if applicable, its subcontractors) will be the signatory for reports, hazardous waste manifests, and other similar documents required under environmental permits or applicable environmental laws and regulations.
- (d) DOE agrees that if bonds, insurance, or administrative fees are required as a condition for such permits, such costs shall be allowable. In the event that such costs are determined by DOE to be excessive or unreasonable, DOE shall provide the regulatory agency with an acceptable form of financial responsibility. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor or its parent be required to provide any corporate resources or corporate guarantees to satisfy such regulatory requirements.
- (e) In the event of termination or expiration of this contract, DOE will require the new Contractor to accept transfer of all environmental permits executed by the Contractor, or DOE will accept responsibility for such permits and the Contractor shall be relieved of all future liability and responsibility resulting from the acts or omissions of the successor contractor or DOE.



**H-11. Contractor Acceptance of Notices of Violation or Alleged Violations, Fines, and Penalties**

- (a) The Contractor shall accept, in its own name, services of notices of violations or alleged violations (NOVs/NOAVs) issued by Federal or state regulators to the Contractor resulting from the Contractor's performance of work under this contract, without regard to liability. The allowability of the costs associated with fines and penalties shall be subject to the other provisions of this Contract.
- (b) With advance notice given to DOE, the Contractor shall conduct negotiations with regulators regarding NOVs/NOAVs and fines and penalties issued in its own name; however, the Contractor shall not make any commitments or offers to regulators that would bind the Government, including monetary obligations, without receiving written concurrence from the Contracting Officer or his/her authorized representative prior to making any such offers/commitments. Failure to obtain such advance written approval may result in otherwise allowable costs being declared unallowable and/or the Contractor being liable for any excess costs to the Government associated with or resulting from such offers/commitments.
- (c) The Contractor shall notify DOE promptly when it receives service from the regulators of NOVs/NOAVs and fines and penalties.

**H-12. Allocation of Responsibilities for Contractor Environmental Compliance Activities (Modified)**

- (a) This clause allocates the responsibilities of DOE and the Contractor, referred to collectively as the "parties" for implementing the environmental requirements at facilities within the scope of the contract. In this clause, the term "environmental requirements" means requirements imposed by applicable Federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations, including, without limitation, statutes, ordinances, regulations, court orders, consent decrees, administrative orders or compliance agreements, consent orders, permits, and licenses.
- (b) Liability and responsibility for civil fines or penalties arising from or related to violations of environmental requirements shall be borne by the party that caused the violation irrespective of the fact that the cognizant regulatory authority may assess any such fine or penalty upon either party or both parties without regard to the allocation of responsibility or liability under this contract. This contractual allocation of liability for any such fine or penalty is effective regardless of which party signs permit applications, manifests, reports or other required documents, is a permittee, or is the named subject of an enforcement action or assessment of a fine or penalty.

- (c) Regardless of which party to this contract is the named subject of an enforcement action for noncompliance with environmental requirements by the cognizant regulatory authority, liability for payment of any fine or penalty will be governed by provisions of this contract related to allowable costs. If the named subject of an enforcement action or assessment of a fine or penalty is DOE and the fine or penalty would not otherwise be reimbursable under the allowable cost and preexisting conditions provisions of this contract if the Contractor was the named subject of the enforcement action, the Contractor will either pay the fine or penalty or reimburse the DOE (if DOE pays the fine or penalty). The governing provisions of the contract include, without limitation, paragraph (a) of the clauses in Section I entitled “Pre-Existing Conditions.”

### **H-13. Representations, Certifications and Other Statements of the Offeror**

The Representations, Certifications, and Other Statements of the Offeror, dated August 2, 1999, for this contract are hereby incorporated, by reference, and made a part of this contract.

### **H-14. Withdrawal of Work**

- (a) The Contracting Officer reserves the right to have any of the work contemplated by Section C, Descriptions/Specifications/Work Statement, of this contract performed by either another contractor or to have the work performed by Government employees.
- (b) Work may be withdrawn: (1) in order for the Government to conduct pilot programs; (2) if the Contractor’s estimated cost of the work is considered unreasonable; (3) for less than satisfactory performance by the Contractor; or, (4) for any other reason deemed by the Contracting Officer to be in the best interests of the Government.
- (c) If any work is withdrawn by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor agrees to fully cooperate with the new performing entity and to provide whatever support is required.

### **H-15. Contractor Assurance System**

- (a) The Contractor shall develop a contractor assurance system that is executed by the Contractor's Board of Directors (or equivalent corporate oversight entity) and implemented throughout the Contractor's organization. This system provides reasonable assurance that the objectives of the contractor management systems are being accomplished and that the systems and controls will be effective and efficient. The contractor assurance system, at a minimum, shall include the following key attributes:

- (1) A comprehensive description of the assurance system with processes, key activities, and accountabilities clearly identified.
- (2) A method for verifying/ensuring effective assurance system processes. Third party audits, peer reviews, independent assessments, and external certification (such as VPP and ISO 9001 or ISO 14001) may be used.
- (3) Timely notification to the Contracting Officer of significant assurance system changes prior to the changes.
- (4) Rigorous, risk-based, credible self-assessments, and feedback and improvement activities, including utilization of nationally recognized experts, and other independent reviews to assess and improve the Contractor's work process and to carry out independent risk and vulnerability studies.
- (5) Identification and correction of negative performance/compliance trends before they become significant issues.
- (6) Integration of the assurance system with other management systems including Integrated Safety Management.
- (7) Metrics and targets to assess performance, including benchmarking of key functional areas with other DOE contractors, industry and research institutions. Assure development of metrics and targets that result in efficient and cost effective performance.
- (8) Continuous feedback and performance improvement.
- (9) An implementation plan (if needed) that considers and mitigates risks.
- (10) Timely and appropriate communication to the Contracting Officer, including electronic access, of assurance related information.

The initial contractor assurance system description shall be approved by the Contracting Officer.

- (b) The Government may revise its level and/or mix of oversight of this contract when the Contracting Officer determines that the assurance system is or is not operating effectively.

## **H.16 Application of DOE Directives and Alternatives**

- (a) **Performance** The Contractor shall perform the work of this contract in accordance with each of the DOE directives appended to this contract as Section J, Appendix E unless the Contracting Officer approves the substitution of an alternative procedure, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism resulting from the process described below.
- (b) **Laws and Regulations Excepted** This clause augments the requirements in Section I entitled, “Laws, Regulations, And DOE Directives,”(DEAR 970.5204-2) and DOE M 251.1-1A for purposes of addressing alternatives to DOE directives. The process described in this clause does not affect the application of applicable laws and regulations.
- (c) **Deviation Processes in Existing Orders** This clause does not preclude the use of deviation processes provided for in existing DOE directives.
- (d) **Proposal of Alternative** The Laboratory Director may, at any time during performance of this contract, propose an alternative procedure, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism to the requirements in a listed directive by submitting to the Contracting Officer a signed proposal describing the nature and scope of the alternative procedure, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism (alternative), the anticipated benefits, including any cost benefits, to be realized in performance under the contract, and a schedule for implementation of the alternate. The Contractor shall include an assurance signed by the Laboratory Director that the revised alternative is an adequate and efficient means to meet the objectives underlying the directive. Upon request, the Contractor shall promptly provide the Contracting Officer any additional information that will aid in evaluating the proposal.
- (e) **Action of the Contracting Officer** The Contracting Officer shall within sixty (60) calendar days:
  - (1) Deny application of the proposed alternative;
  - (2) Approve the proposed alternative, with conditions or revisions;
  - (3) Approve the proposed alternative; or
  - (4) Provide a date by which a decision shall be made (not to exceed an additional sixty (60) calendar days).
- (f) **Implementation and Evaluation of Performance** Upon approval in accordance with (e)(2) or (e)(3) above, the Contractor shall implement the alternative. In the case of a conditional approval under (e)(2) above, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with an assurance statement, signed by the Laboratory

Director, that the revised alternative is an adequate and efficient means to meet the objectives underlying the directive. This statement shall describe any changes to the schedule for implementation. The Contractor shall then implement the revised alternative. The Government shall evaluate performance of the approved alternative from the Contractor's scheduled date for implementation.

- (g) **Application of Additional or Modified Directives** During performance of the contract, the Contracting Officer may notify the Contractor that s/he intends to unilaterally add directives not then listed in Section J, Appendix E entitled "List of Applicable DOE Directives (List B)" or make modifications to listed directives. Within thirty (30) calendar days of receipt of that notice, the Contractor may, in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause, propose an alternative procedure, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism. The resolution of such a proposal shall be in accordance with the process set out in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause. If an alternative proposal is not submitted within the thirty (30) calendar-day period, or, if made, is denied by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), the Contracting Officer may unilaterally add the directive or modification to Section J, Appendix E. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall identify and, if appropriate, agree to any changes to other contract terms and conditions, including cost and schedule, resulting from the addition of the directive or modification.
- (h) **Deficiency and Remedial Action** If, during performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer determines that an alternative procedure, standard, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism adopted through the operation of this clause is not satisfactory, the Contracting Officer may, at his or her sole discretion, determine that corrective action is necessary and require the Contractor to prepare a corrective action plan for the Contracting Officer's approval. If the Contracting Officer is not satisfied with the corrective action taken, the Contracting Officer may direct corrective action to remedy the deficiency, including, if appropriate, the reinstatement of the directive.

#### **H-17. Personal Property Acceptance**

On April 1, 2000, the Contractor shall accept, as is, where-is, accountability for all Government-owned property and all special nuclear materials assigned to this contract. The Contractor shall maintain and administer the existing automated personal property system. Any deviation from this requirement is subject to the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### **H-18. Privacy Act Systems of Record (Modified)**

To the extent that the Contractor maintains Government-owned records in the performance of this contract that constitutes a Privacy Act System of Records as defined

in the Department of Energy's most current Privacy Act System Notice published in the Federal Register on or after June 30, 2003, the Contractor shall maintain the records in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled Privacy Act.

#### **H-19. Determination of Appropriate Labor Standards**

DOE shall determine the appropriate labor standards, in accordance with the Service Contract Act, the Davis-Bacon Act, or other applicable labor laws which shall apply to work performed under this contract. The Contractor shall provide such information in the form and time frame required by DOE, as may be necessary for DOE to make such labor standards determinations. The Contractor will then be responsible for ensuring that the appropriate labor standards provisions are included in subcontracts, and for obtaining and applying the appropriate wage determinations.

#### **H-20. Application of Labor Policies and Practices**

The Contractor agrees to conduct its labor relations program in accordance with DOE's intent that labor policies and practices reflect the best experience of American industry in aiming to achieve the type of stable labor-management relations essential to the successful accomplishment of DOE's programs at reasonable cost. Collective bargaining will be left to the orderly processes of negotiation and agreement between Contractor management and certified employee representatives with maximum possible freedom from Government involvement. For working on DOE facilities and programs critical to the National interest, Contractor management's responsibility includes the duty to adopt practices which are fundamental to the friendly adjustment of disputes, and which experience has shown promote orderly collective bargaining relationships.

#### **H-21. Price Anderson Amendments Act Noncompliance**

The Contractor shall establish an internal Price Anderson Amendments Act noncompliance identification, tracking, and corrective action system and shall provide access to and fully support DOE reviews of the system. The Contractor shall also implement a Price Anderson Amendments Act reporting process which meets applicable DOE standards. The Contractor shall be accountable for ensuring that subcontractors adhere to these requirements.

#### **H-22. Nuclear Facility Safety (Modified)**

- (a) The activities under this contract include the operation of nuclear facilities as defined by 10 CFR § 830 Subpart B. The Contractor recognizes that such operation involves the risk of a nuclear incident which, while the chances are remote, could adversely affect the public health and safety as well as the

environment. Therefore, the Contractor shall exercise a degree of care commensurate with the risk involved.

- (1) The Contractor shall use all reasonable efforts to perform operations and maintenance activities in the nuclear facilities.
  - (2) The Contractor shall establish and maintain an assessment program (including review and inspection), with follow on commitment tracking, corrective action tracking, including performance of effectiveness reviews to ensure safe operations of nuclear facilities.
  - (3) The Contractor shall prepare a plan or plans that minimize the risk of operating nuclear facilities. The plan or plans should describe work activities that are prioritized to mitigate and/or address hazards/critical issues.
  - (4) The Contractor shall prepare plans for Contracting Officer Representative approval that describe actions to shutdown, decontaminate and/or decommission, and disposition the nuclear facility and any associated nuclear wastes or other hazardous material.
- (b) The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations (as defined by the contract) of DOE concerning nuclear safety and with those requirements (including reporting requirements and instructions) of DOE concerning nuclear safety of which it is notified in writing by the Contracting Officer.

#### **H-23. Defense Nuclear Facility Safety Board**

The Contractor shall conduct activities in accordance with those DOE commitments to the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (DNFSB) which are contained in implementation plans and other DOE correspondence to the DNFSB. The Contractor shall support preparation of DOE responses to DNFSB issues and recommendations which affect or can affect contract work. Based on Contracting Officer's Representative direction, the Contractor shall fully cooperate with the DNFSB and provide access to such work areas, personnel, and information as necessary. The Contractor shall maintain a document process consistent with the DOE manual on interface with the DNFSB. The Contractor shall be accountable for ensuring that subcontractors adhere to these requirements.

#### **H-24. Environmental Justice (Modified)**

The Contractor shall embrace the principles of Environmental Justice by complying with all applicable regulations and orders and by focusing on nondiscrimination in its programs that affect human health and the environment.

#### **H-25. Stop Work/Technical Direction (Modified)**

In addition to the authorities enumerated in the clause in section I entitled "Technical Direction," the contracting officer's representative (COR) may direct the Contractor to suspend work when clear and present danger exists to workers or members of the public. Clear and present danger is a condition which could be expected to cause death or serious harm to workers, members of the public, or the environment, immediately or before such condition or hazard can be eliminated through normal procedures. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time or additional fee or damages by reason of, or in connection with, any work stoppage ordered in accordance with this clause.

#### **H-26. Corporate Citizenship (Modified)**

- (a) The Contractor is expected to be a good corporate citizen and partner with the community in which the Contractor performs its work. Corporate citizenship entails active company and employee involvement in both financial and nonfinancial ways in local area educational, cultural, civic, health and welfare organizations, etc.
- (b) The cost associated with the Contractor's efforts in achieving its corporate citizenship commitment under this clause is not an allowable cost under this contract.

#### **H-27. Contractor Compensation, Benefits and Pension (Modified)**

- (a) Clauses H.21, H.33, and Appendix A are adopted for the exclusive benefit and convenience of the parties hereto; nothing contained herein shall be construed as conferring any right of action or any other right or benefit upon past, present, or future employees of the Contractor, or upon any other third party.
- (b) Labor Relations
  - (1) The Contractor shall respect the right of employees to organize and to form, join, or assist labor organizations, to bargain collectively through their chosen labor representatives, to engage in other concerted activities for the purpose of collective bargaining or other mutual aid or protection, and to refrain from any or all of these activities.
  - (2) The Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or designee(s) for the purpose of reviewing and obtaining approval of the Contractor's bargaining parameters prior to negotiations of any collective bargaining agreement or revision thereto. During the collective bargaining process, the



Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer before submitting or agreeing to any collective bargaining proposal which is outside of the agreed upon bargaining parameters and can be calculated to affect allowable costs under this contract or which could involve other items of special interest to the Government. During the collective bargaining process, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer before proposing or agreeing to changes in any pension or retirement income plans or to any welfare benefit plans if these changes are outside of the agreed upon bargaining parameters.

(c) Salary and Benefits

(1) Policies, Practices, and Procedures

The Contractor shall develop, implement and maintain formal policies, practices and procedures to be used in the administration of its compensation system including a compensation system self-assessment plan consistent with 48 CFR 31.205-6, and DEAR 970.3102-05-6, "Compensation for personal services," as applied to the DOE-approved standards in Appendix A. The Contractor's compensation system and methods shall be in accordance with 48 CFR 31.205-6 and DEAR 970.3102-05-6, fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to DOE.

DOE approval of the Contractor's job evaluation and compensation system, dated April 4, 2001, provides the baseline for the Contractor's compensation system.

Based on DOE's approval of the Contractor's Compensation System, Contracting Officer approval of individual compensation actions will be required only for the Laboratory Director and Deputy Director(s).

(2) Severance Pay

Severance pay benefits are not payable to an employee under this contract if the employee:

- (i) Voluntarily separates, resigns or retires from employment, with the exception of a Voluntary Reduction in Force (VRIF) Program. All VRIF programs require prior DOE approval.
- (ii) Is offered employment with a successor/replacement Contractor,
- (iii) Is offered employment with a parent or affiliated company, or

(iv) Is discharged for cause.

(3) Reporting Requirements

The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with the following reports with respect to salary and benefits:

- (i) Annual Contractor Salary-Wage Increase Expenditure Report to include, at a minimum, breakouts for merit, promotion, variable pay, special adjustments, and structure movements for each pay structure showing actual against approved amounts.
- (ii) At the time of contract award and upon any change thereafter, a list of the top five most highly compensated executives and their salaries.
- (iii) Annual Report of Contractor Expenditures for Employee Supplemental Compensation through the Department Workforce Information System (WFIS), compensation and benefits module.
- (iv) A Self-Assessment of the total compensation program using mutually agreed to compensation system performance measures.
- (v) Annual report of employment, payroll and residence statistics as of December 31 for each year.

(4) Periodic Appraisals

DOE will conduct periodic appraisals of Contractor performance with respect to compensation system implementation. Such appraisals when approved by the Contracting Officer, will be conducted by either DOE validation of Contractor self assessments of compensation system performance, or third party expert review.

(5) Incentive Compensation/Pay Program

Develop an Incentive Pay Plan annually, if appropriate, for a determination of cost reasonableness and reimbursement consistent with the requirements for reimbursement provided in Appendix A, and obtain advance DOE approval of the Incentive Pay Plan.

(d) Pension and Non-Pension Benefit Programs

The program of employee pensions and other benefits employed by the Contractor shall support at a reasonable cost the effective recruitment and

retention of a highly skilled workforce at ORNL. Cost reimbursement of benefit plans will be based on Contracting Officer approval of Contractor actions pursuant to an approved "Employee Benefits Value Study" and an "Employee Benefits Cost Survey Comparison." No presumption of allowability will exist when the Contractor implements a new benefits plan or makes changes to existing employee benefits plans until the Contracting Officer makes a determination of cost reimbursement for reasonable changes to the program. Unless required by State or Federal statute, funding in advance for post retirement benefits other than pensions (PRB) is not allowable.

Unless stated otherwise, or as directed by the Contracting Officer, within 30 days of award or extension, and annually thereafter, and prior to implementation of any benefit change, the Contractor shall submit the following materials to the Contracting Officer in advance for approval of application of the changes under the contract and for a determination as to whether the costs incurred are consistent with the Contractor's documented program plan and are deemed allowable pursuant to 48 CFR 31.205-6 as supplemented by DEAR 970.3102-05-6.

- (1) An evaluation of the Contractor's Employee Benefits Program based on two professionally recognized performance measures:
  - (i) An Employee Benefits Value Study (ben-val) Measure, every two years, which is an actuarial study of the relative value (RV) of the benefits programs offered by the Contractor measured against the RV of benefit programs offered by comparator companies approved by the Contracting Officer. To the extent that the value study does not address post-retirement benefits (PRB) other than pension, the Contractor shall provide separate PRB cost and plan design data comparison with external benchmarks for nationally recognized and Contracting Officer approved survey sources and,
  - (ii) An Employee Benefits Cost Survey Comparison (cost survey) Method every year that analyzes the Contractor's employee benefits cost on a per capita basis per full time equivalent employee and compares it with the cost reported by the U.S. Chamber of Commerce Annual Employee Benefits Cost Survey or other Contracting Officer approved broad based national survey.
- (2) When net benefit value and/or per capita cost exceed the comparator group by more than 5 percent, submit corrective action plans, when requested by the Contracting Officer, to achieve a net benefit value and per capita cost not to exceed the comparator group by more than 5 percent.

- (3) As required by the Contracting Officer, submit an analysis of the specific plan costs that are above the per capita cost range and a corrective action plan to achieve conformance with a Contracting Officer directed per capita cost range.
- (4) Implement corrective action plans determined to be reimbursable by the Contracting Officer to align employee benefit programs with the target in subparagraph (d)(2).
- (e) The Contractor shall comply with DOE Order 350.1 (Contractor Human Resource Management Programs). Upon issuance of the revised DOE Order, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to negotiate implementation procedures.

#### **H-28. Control of Nuclear Materials**

- (a) As used in this clause, “nuclear materials” means source material, special nuclear material, and other materials to which DOE Directives regarding the control of nuclear materials apply.
- (b) The Contractor shall, in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, establish and maintain a materials management program, establish and maintain appropriate nuclear material transfer procedures and control measures, establish accounting and measurement procedures, maintain current records, and institute appropriate control measures for nuclear materials in its possession commensurate with the national security and applicable DOE Directives. Except as otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, nuclear materials in the Contractor’s possession, custody, or control shall be used only for the furtherance of the work under this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall include in every subcontract involving the use of nuclear materials, for which the Contractor has accountability, appropriate terms and conditions for the use of nuclear materials and the responsibilities of the subcontractor regarding control of nuclear materials.

#### **H-29. Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information/Export Controlled Information**

Documents, information, and/or equipment originated by the Contractor or furnished by the Government to the Contractor in connection with this contract may contain Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information and/or Export Controlled Information as determined pursuant to Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, DOE Directives, and U.S. laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting such documents, information, and/or equipment from unauthorized dissemination in accordance with DOE regulations, requirements and instructions.

### **H-30. Oak Ridge Office Services (Modified)**

Oak Ridge Office is responsible for multiple, broad-based programs which are managed by multiple prime contractors. In order to provide a net benefit to the government, the Contractor may elect to provide services to and/or obtain services from other DOE prime contractors in the performance of their respective responsibilities. The government may also direct the Contractor to obtain or provide services to or from other DOE prime contractors when it is in the best interest of the government, including the accomplishment of DOE responsibilities in which the capabilities of more than one contractor are required. When services are obtained under this provision, the Contractor shall maintain accountability and control of the work and shall execute agreements for the conduct of work with other prime contractors, as appropriate.

### **H-31. ORNL Advisory Board**

In collaboration with DOE, the Contractor shall establish and maintain a high-level, broadly based Advisory Board to ensure that it receives independent scientific, technical, and management guidance and overview on the performance of the Contractor. The Contractor shall consult with DOE on the development or modification of a charter for the Board and report to the COR results from Advisory Board meetings. The Board shall include nationally prominent representatives from the academic community and from industry chosen for their diverse scientific and management skills and broad perspectives. Consistent with the provisions of the contract, the Board shall be responsible to the Contractor and shall provide overview and guidance concerning the performance of the Contractor relating to organization, planning, and program evaluation. In addition, the Board shall review and provide guidance to cooperative programs with universities, industry and other agencies, R&D emphasis and priority, and other appropriate issues to help ensure that ORNL continues to be a leading national R&D center of the highest quality.

### **H-32. Work Authorization System (Modified)**

- (a) The Contractor and DOE shall mutually establish an annual Cost Estimate consistent with the Statement of Work and the work breakdown structure specified by the Contracting Officer. The Annual Cost Estimate will be developed, in conjunction with customers, prior to the start of the fiscal year or as early in the fiscal year as possible. In addition, the annual Cost Estimate will be updated at least twice a year, prior to May 15<sup>th</sup> and prior to August 15<sup>th</sup> of each year. The updated estimate will reflect actual work authorized in addition to planning for the balance of the year. The Annual Cost Estimate will be incorporated into Section J, Appendix D, of the contract.

- (b) DOE approval of the program proposals and budget estimates will be reflected in work authorizations and financial plans developed, issued, and revised in accordance with DOE requirements.
- (c) Order of precedence. This clause is of lesser order of precedence than the contract clauses in Section I entitled, "Obligation of Funds" and "Payments and Advances."
- (d) Notwithstanding the other provisions of this clause, the Contractor has, in the event of an emergency, authority to take corrective actions necessary to operate in a manner consistent with applicable environmental, safety, health, and security statutes, regulations, and procedures. In the event that the Contractor takes such action, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours after such action was initiated, and, within 30 days after such action has been initiated, submit a proposal for adjustment in the estimated costs and schedule of performance of work established in accordance with paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause.

### **H-33. Performance Expectations (Modified)**

Performance expectations encompassing Section C.2, Statement of Work (SOW), are mutually defined on an annual basis in the Performance Evaluation Plan.

Performance objectives will be used as a means for evaluating and improving Contractor performance. Prior to the beginning of each fiscal year under this contract, performance objectives to be applied to each expectation and the method in which the performance objectives will be evaluated will be established in accordance with the clause in Section I entitled, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee." A number of elements will be evaluated in assessing the performance of the Contractor. A Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan shall be developed which will include the details related to the definition and evaluation of performance objectives.

### **H-34. Lobbying Restriction (Energy & Water Act, 2005)**

The Contractor agrees that none of the funds obligated on this award shall be expended, directly or indirectly, to influence Congressional action on any legislation or appropriation matters pending before Congress, other than to communicate to Members of Congress as described in 18 U.S.C. 1913. This restriction is in addition to those prescribed elsewhere in statute and regulation.

### **H-35. Management System**

The contractor shall maintain and administer a management system which includes the existing integrated system (Systems Applications and Products in Data Processing

[SAP]). Any deviation from this requirement is subject to the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### **H-36. Limitation on Liability (Modified)**

As the Contractor is a non-profit organization, the following provision shall apply:

- (a) The Contractor's liability for certain obligations, which it has assumed under this contract, shall be limited as set forth in paragraph (b) below. These limitations shall apply only to obligations the Contractor has assumed pursuant to the following provisions:
  - (1) Section I, Clause 970.5228, entitled, "Insurance-Litigation and Claims (Dec 2000)," paragraphs (h)(3) and (j)(2), except for punitive damages resulting from the Contractor managerial personnel's willful misconduct or lack of good faith.
  - (2) Section I, Clause 970.5245-, entitled, "Property (Dec 2000)," paragraph (f)(1)(i)(C).
- (b) The Contractor shall be liable for an amount not to exceed 1.25 times the maximum fee available for each fiscal year in accordance with the provisions of the clauses in Section B entitled, "Fixed Fee" and "Performance Fee." The amount of the Contractor's liability shall be calculated on a cumulative, per fiscal year basis. The annual cap which will apply shall be based on the fiscal year in which the Contractor's act or failure to act was the proximate cause of the liability assumed by the Contractor pursuant to the provisions of the Clauses identified above. In the event the Contractor's act or failure to act overlaps more than one period, the limitation will be the annual limitation for the last fiscal year in which the Contractor's act or failure to act occurred. If the Contractor's cumulative obligations equal the amount of the annual limitation of liability, the Contractor shall have no further responsibility for the costs of the liabilities it has assumed pursuant to (a)(1) through (3) above; and all costs in excess of the limitation of liability shall be borne by the Government.

#### **H-37. Hazardous Materials**

In implementation of the clause in Section I entitled, "Hazardous Material Identification and Material Safety Data," the Contractor shall obtain, review and maintain a Material Safety Data sheet (MSDS) in a readily accessible manner for each hazardous material (or mixture containing a hazardous material) ordered, delivered, stored or used; and maintain an accurate inventory and history of use of hazardous materials at each use and storage location. The MSDS shall conform to the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g).

#### **H-38. Nonprofit Contractor**

- (a) With respect to only the clauses listed in (b) below, the term “nonprofit contractor” means:
  - (1) a university or other institution of higher education,
  - (2) an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 as amended and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code,
  - (3) any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified as a nonprofit by the laws of the State of its organization or incorporation, or
  - (4) a combination of qualifying entities organized for a nonprofit purpose (e.g., partnership, joint venture or limited liability company) each member of which meets the requirements of (1), (2), or (3) above.
- (b)
  - (1) H-43 Limitation on Liability
  - (2) I-111 970.5204-21 Property, paragraph j

#### **H-39. Definitions (Jan 2000)**

“Contractor” as used in clause in section I entitled “Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804” shall be defined as follows:

- (a) In all subsections of said clause except as set forth in (b) below, as:
  - (i) UT-Battelle, LLC, a Tennessee nonprofit limited liability company, and
  - (ii) The members of UT-Battelle, LLC, which are, inclusive, the University of Tennessee, a state university, and Battelle Memorial Institute, an Ohio nonprofit corporation
- (b) As to subsections (a) and (e) of said clause, Contractor shall be defined as UT-Battelle, LLC, a Tennessee nonprofit limited liability company.

#### **H-40. Advance Understandings Regarding Additional Item of Allowable Costs**

Imputed interest costs relating to leases classified and accounted for as capital leases under generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP) are allowable, provided that the decision to enter into a capital leasing arrangement has been specifically authorized and approved in writing by the DOE Contracting Officer in accordance with applicable



procedures and such interest costs are recorded in an appropriately specified DOE account established for such purpose.

**H-41. Spallation Neutron Source (Aug 2000)**

The Contractor will support the Spallation Neutron Source Project in Oak Ridge, Tennessee, as outlined in the “Memorandum of Agreement Between the Spallation Neutron Source Project and Argonne National Laboratory, Brookhaven National Laboratory, Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory, Los Alamos National Laboratory, Oak Ridge National Laboratory, and Thomas Jefferson National Accelerator Facility (Revision 3) dated May 12, 2000,” (MOA) and any further revisions thereto (subject to the acceptance by the DOE Contracting Officer). The MOA, and any revisions thereto, is incorporated by reference into this contract. If any provisions of the MOA conflict with the terms of the contract, the terms of the contract will prevail.

**H-42. Notice Regarding the Purchase of American-Made Equipment and Products—Sense of Congress**

It is the sense of the Congress that, to the greatest extent practicable, all equipment and products purchased with funds made available under this award should be American-Made.

**H-43. Lobbying Restriction (Department of Interior and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2005)**

The contractor agrees that none of the funds obligated on this award shall be made available for any activity or the publication or distribution of literature that in any way tends to promote public support or opposition to any legislative proposal on which Congressional action is not complete. This restriction is in addition to those prescribed elsewhere in statute and regulation.

**H-44. Transfer of the Inorganic Membrane Technology Program**

Effective August 1, 2002, the Contractor will assume the programmatic responsibility for the Inorganic Membrane Technology Program. As part of that responsibility, the Contractor will also assume operation of the Inorganic Membrane Technology Laboratory (IMTL), which is located within a portion of Building K-1037 located at the East Tennessee Technology Park, while arrangements are made to move the IMTL to the Oak Ridge National Laboratory (ORNL).

- (a) The Contractor will be responsible for:

- (1) The containment and cleanup of new spills and/or releases caused by the Contractor's staff or their operations while occupying the IMTL on or after August 1, 2002; and,
  - (2) The minimization, characterization and certification of waste generated by the Contractor in its operations and management of the IMTL on or after August 1, 2002.
- (b) Building K-1037 has historically been used by DOE to support a variety of missions including but not limited to, Uranium Enrichment and Centrifuge Technology. The K-1037 Building is a vintage DOE facility that has pre-existing, historical conditions currently being considered for deactivation, decommissioning and decontamination by DOE. It is not the intent of this programmatic transfer that the Contractor assumes any responsibility for these pre-existing conditions, the deactivation, decommissioning and decontamination process, or environmental remediation and cleanup. Therefore, the Contractor will not be responsible for:
- (1) The reuse, deactivation and decommissioning, and environmental remediation cleanup of the IMTL, except as stated in paragraph (a)(1) above;
  - (2) The disposition of waste generated;
  - (3) Cleanup of new spills caused by other DOE prime contractors or their subcontractors at the IMTL;
  - (4) The reuse or disposition of Government property located in the IMTL and K-1037 that is loaned to the private sector; and
  - (5) The disposition of any legacy contamination in the IMTL. Legacy contamination is defined as contamination not introduced by Contractor's post August 1, 2002, activities.

#### **H-45. Advance Understanding Regarding Special Hazards associated with Support of Nuclear and Other Threats Outside the United States**

The parties recognize that the Contractor's support of DOE and/or other federal agency efforts to reduce threats from nuclear, radiological, chemical, biological, or explosive materials, facilities and/or devices, or missile technology located outside the United States may prove hazardous to contractor employees who volunteer for these assignments. When performing this work, contractor employees may be subject to special hazards which are not part of the employee's normal duties and for which workers' compensation laws, other statutes, the Contractor's welfare plan and policies, and other Contractor-provided insurance of the worker's private insurance may not

provide adequate financial protection to the work in the event of disability, or to the worker's estate in the event of death.

(a) Definitions

- (1) "Field Deployment Team" means that emergency-response team established by the Contractor at the request of DOE to be available, upon call by public authorities, through DOE, for immediate technical assistance and advice outside the United States involving detection, identification, assessment, characterization, packaging, control, containment, transport, dismantlement, movement or disposal of nuclear, radiological, chemical, biological, or explosive materials, facilities and/or devices, or missile technology.
- (2) "Covered Assignment" means work which requires the active deployment outside the United States of a Contractor employee as a member of the Field Deployment Roster.
- (3) "Special Insurance Coverage" means Special (Additional) Travel Accident or similar special insurance coverage obtained by the Contractor, with the consent of DOE, to cover each Contractor employee member of the Field Deployment Roster for accidental death, dismemberment, and disability occurring directly or indirectly from said employee's participation in a covered Assignment, including but not limited to travel to and from the Covered Assignment.
- (4) "Field Deployment Roster" means the list provided at the time of deployment by the Contractor of employees who have volunteered to serve on, and have been accepted for a Covered Assignment.
- (5) "Contractor Benefit Plans Insurance" means insurance obtained and paid for by the Contractor for and on behalf of its employees. Such insurance includes Basic Life Insurance, Business Travel Accident Insurance, and, if applicable, the Special Insurance Coverage.

(b) Special Insurance Coverage

The Contractor may provide Field Deployment Roster employees with Special Insurance coverage, as an allowable cost under this Contract, in order to facilitate the provision of technical expertise to assist in the activities listed in (a)(1) above. The total amount of contractor Benefit Plans Insurance (including Special Insurance Coverage under this clause) provided to any Field Deployment Roster employee shall not exceed that employee's annual salary multiplied by 10.

- (c) In performing the work covered by this clause, the Contractor shall use only contractor employees who volunteer for this work assignment. The Contractor will thoroughly explain the risks of this work assignment to potential Contractor employee volunteers prior to accepting these volunteers for this work.
- (d) The Contractor will provide the Field Deployment Roster to the Contracting Officer in writing prior to beginning work which may be covered by this clause.
- (e) The Contractor shall not include the provisions of this clause in its subcontracts without first consulting with and receiving advance written approval from the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Special Incentives, Allowances and Payments
  - 1. Post Hardship Differential is authorized for Field Deployment Team members serving on such covered assignments in accordance with Department of State Standardized Regulations (DSSR), section 510. Post Hardship Differential is paid to Field Deployment Team members on temporary detail to one or more hardship posts after the forty-second calendar day of the Covered Assignment. Field Deployment Team members, who serve in Afghanistan, Iraq or other countries if approved by the Contracting Officer, may be granted Post Hardship Differential at the prescribed rate beginning on the forty-third day back to day one.
  - 2. Danger Pay Allowance is authorized for Field Deployment Team members serving on such covered assignments in accordance with DSSR, section 650. Danger Pay Allowance is in addition to Post Hardship Differential.
  - 3. Post Hardship Differential and Danger Pay Allowances are limited to a maximum of seventy-two working days per individual, per deployment, unless the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative authorizes an extension of these benefits on a case-by-case basis due to critical mission needs.
  - 4. Field Deployment Team members will not be eligible for additional incentive payments, such as an Incentivized Performance Award (IPA), Significant Event Award (SEA) or Supplemental Performance Award (SPA), for their participation or activities in a Covered Assignment for which special payments or incentives under this policy were paid.
  - 5. An exception to Section 3.2.4 Other Pay Provisions of Appendix A- Personnel Costs and Related Expenses is hereby granted to permit the payment of overtime to exempt employees. The payment will be made at the Field Deployment Team member's straight-time rate for all working hours over

forty in a workweek in a Covered Assignment up to a maximum of seventy-two days. The Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer's Representative may authorize an extension of overtime benefits in extenuating circumstances.

6. The overtime payment will be authorized and paid following the Field Deployment Team member's return to ORNL.
7. ORNL standard policy, such as Travel Pay and Work on a Holiday, shall govern the payment of all other benefits and compensation.

#### **H-46. Other Patent Related Matters**

(a) Contractor's Commitment

For the Contractor's privately-funded technology transfer (PFTT) effort during the 5-year option term of this Contract, the Contractor shall commit to at least \$3,500,000 of private monies for expenses including those related to patenting, marketing, licensing, and development of Subject Inventions and shall file a minimum of twenty-five (25) patent applications during the 5-year option period and prior to the contract expiration date of March 31, 2010. Included as a part of the \$3,500,000 private monies commitment and the 25 patent application commitment, the Contractor further agrees to the following minimum commitments for the first two PFTT Time Periods:

PFTT Time Period 1 (March 31, 2005- September 30, 2006)	\$500,000 plus carryover from previous Contract year and three (3) patent applications
PFTT Time Period 2 (October 1, 2006- September 30, 2007)	\$500,000 and five (5) patent applications

At the end of PFTT Time Period 2, the Government will review annual reports submitted by the Contractor in accordance with subsection (c)(4) of this clause and determine if metrics should be prescribed for the remainder of the Contract or if the remaining commitments may be fulfilled at the discretion of the Contractor.

(b) Transfer of Patent Rights to a Successor Contractor

As consideration for the Contractor's Commitment defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, the Parties agree that at the termination or expiration of this Contract, the following terms and conditions shall apply to Subject Inventions which were elected to be pursued under the Contractor's PFTT program, and to the licenses and royalties generated therefrom:

- (1) In the event Contractor has executed a license, assignment or other commercialization agreement to a Subject Invention prior to termination or expiration of this Contract in which royalties, fees, equity or other consideration is to be or has been paid (hereinafter “agreement”), the distribution of net income from royalties, equity, or any other consideration received or to be received under such agreement shall remain as prior to Contract termination or expiration and shall continue for the duration of such agreement. As set forth in paragraph (e) below, fifty-one percent (51%) of such net income shall go to the Successor Contractor at the Facility for use at the Facility pursuant to its contract or, in the absence of a Successor Contractor, to such other entity designated by the Government, and forty-nine percent (49%) may be retained by the Contractor for use in accordance with 35 USC Section 200 et seq. Administration of agreements related to such Subject Invention, shall remain with the Contractor. Title to such Subject Invention shall remain with the Contractor provided the Contractor has fulfilled the commitments set forth in paragraph (a) above. If the Contractor has not fulfilled the commitments set forth in paragraph (a) above, upon request, title to such Subject Invention shall be transferred to the Successor Contractor, or such other entity designated by the Government.
- (2) In the event Contractor has not executed an agreement (as defined in paragraph (1) above) to a Subject Invention, upon request, title to such Subject Invention shall be transferred to the Successor Contractor, or to such other entity designated by the Government, unless Contractor can demonstrate that it has expended at least twenty thousand dollars (\$20,000) of private monies in its PFTT program toward the patenting, licensing, marketing and/or development of such Subject Invention, and the Contractor has fulfilled the commitments set forth in paragraph (a) above. In the event Contractor retains title to a Subject Invention under this paragraph, the distribution of royalties, fees, equity or other consideration from such agreement shall be as set forth in paragraph (1) above.
- (3) In the event Contractor retains title to Subject Inventions under paragraphs (1) or (2) above, and executes an agreement (as defined in paragraph (1) above) to such Subject Inventions after the termination or expiration of this Contract the distribution of royalties, fees, equity or other consideration from such agreement shall be as set forth in paragraph (1) above.
- (4) The Contractor and the Government shall enter negotiations prior to such termination or expiration with respect to retention of the title to Subject Inventions. Such negotiations shall consider the equities of the Parties with respect to each Subject Invention and shall take into consideration the presence of private investment, DOE’s need for continued operation of the

Facility, potential commercial use, assumption of patent related liabilities, effective technology transfer, and the need to market the technology. Such negotiations shall not change the disposition of title provided for in paragraphs (1) and (2) above unless mutually agreed by the Contractor and the Government.

- (5) For any Subject Invention to which the Contractor maintains title or administration of an agreement under paragraphs (a)(1)-(2) above, the Contractor agrees that, to the extent it is able to do so in view of prior licenses or assignments, it will negotiate in good faith to enable the Successor Contractor to practice such subject invention in the form of CRADAs, Work For Others agreements, licenses or other appropriate agreements, in order to fulfill the missions and programs of the Facility. It is the intention of the Contractor to enable the Successor Contractor to continue operation of the Facility, including the Facility's technology transfer program. In any event, the Successor Contractor retains the nonexclusive royalty-free right to practice the Subject Invention on behalf of the U.S. Government.
- (6) The provisions of paragraph (a)(1), (2), (3), and (5) above survive expiration or termination of the Contract.

(c) Costs

- (1) Except as otherwise specified in the clause of this Contract entitled, "Technology Transfer Mission," as allowable costs for conducting activities pursuant to provisions of that clause, no costs are allowable as direct or indirect costs for the preparation, filing, or prosecution of patent applications or the payment of maintenance fees, licensing, marketing and development costs after the Contractor elects to pursue commercialization of a Subject Invention under its PFTT program pursuant to paragraph (g) below.
- (2) If an extension of time for election of a Subject Invention for PFTT is approved in accordance with paragraph (g) below, Contractor shall reimburse all allowable costs incurred with respect to such Subject Invention during the time period of the extension. The Contractor shall also reimburse all patent costs which are incurred under the Contract for all Subject Inventions elected to be treated under PFTT regardless, of when such costs are incurred.
- (3) In the case of Contractor's PFTT program, the Contractor shall certify annually that all costs incurred, including, but not limited to, those for licensing, marketing, and development after the Contractor elects to treat a subject invention as PFTT have been and will be paid solely from the Contractor's PFTT program.

- (4) Within 90 days after the end of each Fiscal Year or at contract termination or expiration, the Contractor shall submit a report covering the previous PFTT Time Period which:
  - (i) lists the invention disclosures elected and/or patent applications filed under its PFTT program,
  - (ii) certifies the total amount of private monies it expended during the PFTT Time Period, including those expenses related to patenting, marketing, licensing and development of Subject Inventions as required by H-46 subsection (a), and
  - (iii) certifies the amount of gross income received from its PFTT program during the PFTT Time Period.
- (d) Liability of the Government
  - (1) All costs, including litigation costs, associated with and attributed to Contractor's privately funded technology transfer program are unallowable regardless of the stage of technology development or background intellectual property existing at the time the Subject Invention is chosen for management under the PFTT program, and notwithstanding the inclusion of publicly funded intellectual property in the Contractor's PFTT program activities.
  - (2) The Contractor shall not include in any license agreement or assignment any guarantee or requirement which would obligate the Government to pay any costs or create any liability on behalf of the Government.
  - (3) The Contractor shall include in all licensing agreements and in any assignment of title the following clauses unless otherwise approved or directed by the Contracting Officer following consultation with DOE Patent Counsel:
    - (i) "This agreement is entered into by UT-Battelle, LLC (UT-Battelle) in its private capacity. It is understood and agreed that the U.S. Government is not a party to this agreement and in no manner whatsoever shall be liable for nor assume any responsibility or obligation for any claim, cost or damages arising out of or resulting from this agreement or the subject matter licensed assigned."
    - (ii) "Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to be a representation or warranty by UT-Battelle or the U.S. Government of the validity of any of the patents or the accuracy, safety, or usefulness for any purpose, of any TECHNICAL INFORMATION, techniques, or practices at any time made available by UT-Battelle. Neither the U.S. Government nor UT-Battelle nor any member company of UT-Battelle



shall have any liability whatsoever to LICENSEE or any other person for or on account of any injury, loss, or damage of any kind or nature sustained by, or any damage assessed or asserted against, or any other liability incurred by or imposed upon LICENSEE or any other person, arising out of or in connection with or resulting from:

- (A) The production, use, or sale of any apparatus or product, or the practice of the INVENTIONS;
- (B) The use of any TECHNICAL INFORMATION, techniques, or practices disclosed by UT-Battelle; or
- (C) Any advertising or other promotional activities with respect to any of the foregoing, and LICENSEE shall hold the U.S. Government, UT-Battelle, and any member company of UT-Battelle harmless in the event the U.S. Government, UT-Battelle, or any member company of UT-Battelle is held liable.

UT-Battelle represents that it has the right to grant all of the rights granted herein, except as to such rights as the Government of the United States of America may have or may assert."

(e) Distribution of net income

In the event the Contractor engages in a PFTT program under the clause of this Contract entitled, "Patent Rights – Management and Operating Contracts, Nonprofit Organization or Small Business Firm Contractor" or the clause of this Contract entitled, "Rights in Data – Technology Transfer," such that private funds are utilized for technology transfer after the Contractor elects to pursue privately-funded commercialization of a Subject Invention or after the Contractor has received permission from the Contracting Officer to assert statutory copyright in a software program and received DOE approval to commercialize such software under its PFTT program under paragraph (i) below, net income from such PFTT program shall be distributed as follows:

- (1) Fifty-one percent (51%) of net income shall be used at the Facility for scientific research, development and education consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Facility. Forty-nine percent (49%) of such net income may be used by the Contractor at a location other than the Facility if such use is for scientific research, development, and education consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Facility in accordance with 35 USC Section 200 et seq.
- (2) "Net income" is defined as that amount remaining after the expense of patenting costs, licensing and marketing costs, payments to inventors, and other expenses incidental to the administration of subject inventions is deducted from gross income received.

(f) Equity Plan

It is the intent of the Government and the Contractor that the Contractor shall, in its discretion, take reasonable and prudent actions from both a commercial and stewardship of the Facility's technology transfer perspective related to the ownership of equity received from third parties under this Contract. Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer a plan which shall set forth principles for the Contractor's acquisition, retention and disposition of equity received from third parties as consideration for licenses or assignments granted to such third party. Such plan shall consider, at a minimum,

- (1) the manner in which the Contractor shall acquire such equity in a third party, including the manner in which Contractor shall apportion capital contributions to such third party between the relative value of private Contractor contributions and the value of contributions representing a license under a Subject Invention;
  - (2) the manner in which the Contractor shall hold such equity, given that the Government has an undivided interest in that portion of such equity representing the value of contributions resulting from a license to such Subject Invention;
  - (3) the manner in which the Contractor shall dispose of such equity, giving due consideration to the potential for a conflict of interest between the interests of the Government and the Contractor; and
  - (4) the manner in which Contractor's inventors are compensated.
- (g) (1) The Contractor shall indicate whether a Subject Invention will be pursued under its government-funded technology transfer program or its PFTT program within six (6) months after the Subject Invention is reported to the Contractor, unless an extension is otherwise agreed in writing by the Patent Counsel. Subject Inventions reported to the Contractor on or after the effective date of the contract modification that incorporates this clause into Prime Contract No. DE-AC05-00OR22725 will be eligible for commercialization pursuant to the PFTT program
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (g)(1) above, DOE grants permission for the Contractor to elect the following Subject Inventions for commercialization in the PFTT program which were reported to the Contractor prior to the effective date of the contract modification that incorporates this clause into the Prime Contract No. DE-AC05-00OR22725 (March 15, 2004):

S-96,741

S-96,776

S-99,304

S-99,385

S-99,395

S-101,885

S-101,894

S-101,922

S-101,930

S-101,935

- (3) As consideration for DOE's granting permission to elect the Subject Inventions in paragraph (g)(2) above, the Contractor agrees that upon reaching net income on the entire PFTT portfolio, 61% of net income from these Subject Inventions shall be used at the Facility for scientific research, development and education consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Facility. Net income for all other inventions, as described in paragraph (g)(1) above, shall be distributed in accordance with paragraphs (b)(1) and (e)(1) above.
- (4) With respect to the Subject Inventions set forth in paragraph (g)(2) above, Contractor agrees to reimburse all allowable costs incurred with respect to each Subject Invention during the time period from six (6) months after disclosure to the Contractor until the effective date of the contract modification that incorporates this modified clause into Prime Contract No. DE-AC05-00OR22725. DOE agrees that the amount reimbursed will count toward PFTT Time Period 1 spending commitments.
- (h) In its PFTT program, the Contractor shall be substantially guided by the principles of U.S. Competitiveness and Fairness of Opportunity as set forth herein.
- (i) When requesting approval from DOE to assert statutory copyright in a particular software package pursuant to the clause entitled "Rights in Data—Technology Transfer" (Clause I-129(e) herein), Contractor may request that commercialization of such software proceed under the provisions of this Clause H-46. If approved, no costs of such commercialization thereafter shall be allowable, and the proceeds of such commercialization shall be treated in accordance with paragraph (a) above as if such proceeds had resulted from the commercialization of a Subject Invention. Upon termination or expiration of the Contract, such software will be treated as if such software were a Subject Invention elected under Contractor's PFTT program. Disposition of title to such

software will be governed by the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1)-(b)(5) above, except that the \$20,000 expenditure requirement for Subject Inventions set forth in paragraph (b)(2) is not applicable to such software.

- (j) Contractor's PFTT program shall be conducted so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on Contractor's performance of other activities authorized by the Contract, including its government-funded technology transfer program.
- (k) The Contractor shall have procedures implementing its PFTT program. Such implementing procedures shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for review and approval within ninety (90) days after execution of the contract modification authorizing PFTT. The Contractor shall provide any proposed changes to such procedures to the Contracting Officer for review and approval prior to implementation. The Contracting Officer shall have thirty (30) days thereafter to approve or require specific changes to such procedures.
- (l) To the extent DOE unilaterally determines:
  - (1) the Laboratory's mission or function is being negatively impacted; or
  - (2) it provides the most effective technology transfer program,DOE retains the right to require all or certain portions of Contractor's PFTT program to be administered by a non-laboratory employee(s). Non-laboratory employees shall not utilize any Laboratory facilities without the prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### **H-47. Intellectual Property – BioEnergy Science Center**

Notwithstanding the provisions set forth in Clause I.129, "Technology Transfer Mission," and Clause I.130, "Rights in Data-Technology Transfer," the following applies to subject inventions in the Core Technologies of the ORNL BioEnergy Science Center and for all technical data produced or acquired by the BESC:

- (a) Definitions.
  - (1) BESC Team Member means any industrial, university, or other entity, and their successors, receiving BESC funding as part of the ORNL BioEnergy Science Center.
  - (2) Core Technologies means:
    - (i) Formation of biomass with reduced recalcitrance;
    - (ii) New tools for biomass characterization; and
    - (iii) Microbial/enzymatic hydrolysis of lignocellulose.
  - (3) Intellectual Property Management Plan means the plan approved by DOE and executed by all BESC Team Members within 90 days of the modification that incorporates this clause into the Prime Contract DE-AC-00OR22725. The

Intellectual Property Management Plan, to be attached as an Appendix to this Contract and made a part hereof, ensures and facilitates compliance with federal Intellectual Property law and policy, the public interest regarding dissemination of scientific reports and results, and the rapid transfer of technology for the development of cellulosic ethanol and other biofuels.

(b) Licensing and Disposition of Benefits.

- (1) The Center will not enter into or be subject to any future licensing arrangements which provide a preferential license to any third party without prior approval by DOE.
- (2) In accordance with the Intellectual Property Management Plan, the following disposition of revenue applies when cumulative royalties or other income earned by the Contractor (excluding equity until liquidated) exceed \$200,000 from all license agreements for any subject invention or group of related subject inventions in the Core Technologies:  
After incidental expenses (such as patenting and licensing costs, but not payments to inventors) are deducted from any royalties or other income earned by the contractor with respect to subject inventions in the Core Technologies, sixty percent (60%) of the balance of any such royalties or other income or equity (above the \$200,000 threshold) will be utilized as determined by the Center for the support of scientific research or education to further the efforts of the Center and forty percent (40%) of the balance of such royalties, other income or equity will be distributed to the intellectual property owner(s), from which payments to inventors will be made.
- (3) All revenue, regardless of amount, resulting from liquidation of equity in private for-profit companies to commercialize a Core Technology invention retained by the Contractor shall be subject to the 60/40 split as provided for in (2) above.
- (4) The disposition of royalties or other income, including equity, set forth in (2) and (3), above, remains in effect so long as the BESC is in existence. If the BESC no longer exists prior to the end of the initial five-year period due to lack of DOE funding, or after the initial five-year period due to funding or other issues as determined by DOE, then the royalty and equity disposition of (2) and (3), above, is no longer applicable.
- (5) The requirements set forth in this clause will be included in the IP Management Plan executed by all the BESC Team Members.
- (6) Subject inventions in the Core Technologies made with Center funding are not entitled to election or commercialization under Contractor's privately funded technology transfer program.

(c) Ownership of Technical Data.

(1) Except for data qualifying as restricted computer software or limited rights data, the Contractor will include the following requirements in all subcontracts with BESC Team Members performing work as part of the Center:

- (i) The Government shall have unlimited rights in all technical data first produced or acquired by the subcontractor. Contractor shall use the clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1, "Rights in Data-Facilities (BESC Deviation)" in all subcontracts with BESC Team Members; and
- (ii) All technical data first produced or acquired in the performance of work in the Center will be shared with BESC Team Members, other DOE Bioenergy Science Centers, and with any DOE advisory committee assisting DOE in the evaluation of the activities of the Center.

(2) Any deviations or modifications to such requirements will require written notice to and authorization of the DOE Contracting Officer.

(3) Within 90 days of the modification that incorporates this clause into the Prime Contract DE-AC-00OR22725, the Contractor will agree to establish a list of data first produced by the Center in the performance of this contract which will be released to the public.

(4) The Contractor will include the technical data publication requirement in paragraph (3) above in all subcontracts or other agreements with BESC Team Members performing work as part of the Center. Any deviation or modification of this requirement will require written notice to an authorization of the DOE Contracting Officer.

(d) Special Patent Rights Provisions for Certain Subcontractors Subject to 35 U.S.C. §200, et seq.:

For subcontracts in which the Contractor is a domestic small business or nonprofit organization as defined at (FAR) 48 CFR 27.301, Contractor shall replace paragraph (b) of 952.227-11 with alternate paragraph (b) as prescribed in 37 CFR 401.14(c) and with paragraph (2) modified by inserting at the beginning thereof, "Provided DOE has issued an exceptional circumstance in accordance with 37 CFR 401.3, . . . "

**H-48. DOE ITER Program (Apr 2008)**

a. With respect to the DOE ITER Program, the Contractor will:

- (1) Pursuant to direction from DOE in its role as the Domestic Agency head for the United States and in accordance with provisions of the Joint Implementation Agreement signed on November 21, 2006, as may be

amended (hereinafter, "ITER Agreement") and related documents, manage the U.S. contributions to the international ITER Project by establishing and managing the U.S. ITER Project Office at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory.

- (2) Receive funding from DOE for U.S. ITER Program costs and manage these funds to meet U.S. obligations to the international ITER Project in accordance with the U.S. ITER Project Execution Plan and related/supporting documents.
  - (3) Perform work required by the U.S. ITER Project Execution Plan and approved project baseline.
  - (4) Execute necessary documents on behalf of the Domestic Agency that are consistent with the approved project baseline and needed for the day-to-day management of the project.
- b. Reserved
- c. Intellectual Property - In order to the implement the international ITER Agreement Annex on Information and Intellectual Property, Contractor agrees that:
- (1) It is subject to the Agreement on the Establishment of the ITER International Fusion Energy Organization for the Joint Implementation of the ITER Project (the ITER Agreement) with regard to work on the ITER project. Specifically, and without limitation, subject inventions and data produced in the performance of this contract and subcontracts related to the ITER project are subject to the license rights and other obligations provided for in the ITER Agreement's Annex on Information and Intellectual Property (the Annex) attached as Appendix H of this contract.
  - (2) Background intellectual property of the Contractor, as defined in the Annex, is also subject to the provisions of the ITER Agreement. In particular and under certain circumstances, Contractor shall use its best efforts to identify Background Intellectual Property (including patents and data) and grant a nonexclusive license in certain Background Intellectual Property to the Parties to the ITER Agreement (Members) for commercial fusion use. However, in individual cases and for good cause shown in writing, the requirement for such a license may be waived by DOE.
  - (3) In accordance with the Annex, intellectual property generated by Contractor employees who are designated as seconded staff to the ITER Organization shall be owned by the ITER Organization and the Contractor

gets no rights to such intellectual property except those rights provided the Contractor by the Government as a result of the Government being a member of the ITER Organization. Contractor agrees that Contractor employee agreements will be suitably modified as necessary to effectuate this provision and that employees will be required to execute a separate secondment agreement with the ITER Organization.

- (4) The Government may provide to each ITER Member, as defined in the ITER Agreement, the right, for non-commercial uses, to translate, reproduce, and publicly distribute data produced in the performance of this contract. Contractor will deliver, at a minimum, to DOE, copies of all ITER-related peer-reviewed manuscripts provided to scientific and technical journal publishers which may then be distributed to Members in accordance with the ITER Agreement. Contractor agrees that the ITER Organization may impose a different delivery requirement in order to be in compliance with this paragraph and that, if so, Contractor agrees that this paragraph may be suitably modified to be in accordance with the ITER Agreement.
  - (5) It will include the ITER patent and data rights clauses transmitted to the Contractor from the U.S. ITER Project Office, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts related to ITER, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work and in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data.
- d. Foreign assignments, in support of the ITER Project, are governed by the U.S. ITER Long-Term Foreign Assignment Relocation Policy. The Policy was approved by DOE to provide an equitable and uniform approach to the long-term (greater than one year) foreign assignment of personnel in support of the ITER Project.
  - e. DOE has developed a set of human resource tools (R&R Toolbox) to facilitate the recruitment and retention of critical skills for major projects. The ITER project has been approved to utilize this toolbox for the recruitment and retention of personnel. (See Appendix A, 7.11)

**H-49. Definition of Unusually Hazardous or Nuclear Risk for FAR Clause 52.250-1 Indemnification Under Public Law 85-804**

- a. The term “a risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear” as used in FAR Clause 52.250-1 means the risk of legal liability to third parties (including legal costs as defined in paragraph jj. of Section 11 of the Atomic



Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. Section 2014jj., notwithstanding the fact that the claim or suit may not arise under section 170 of said Act) arising from actions or inactions in the course of the following performed by the Contractor under this contract:

(1) Participation in the following nonproliferation endeavors —

The high priority national security work provided by the Contractor involving highly specialized technical services on behalf of the Department of Energy in support of a joint U.S.-Russian plutonium disposition program. This work by the Contractor which may take place inside or outside the United States, involves the development of safe facilities and processes for the formulation, fabrication, packaging and transportation, management, storage, use, and disposal of plutonium oxide and mixed plutonium oxide nuclear reactor fuel (hereinafter “MOX fuel” refers to both forms of fuel) and spent MOX fuel, in a nonproliferation effort on behalf of the United States.

(2) Activities on behalf of the Department of Energy involving weapons usable materials in a nonproliferation effort on behalf of the United States, outside the United States, as described in (i) through (iv):

- (i) The Department of Energy’s transparency monitoring activities in Russia under the U.S.-Russian Agreement Concerning the Disposition of Highly Enriched Uranium Extracted from Nuclear Weapons dated January 18, 1993; and any extension or modification thereof;
- (ii) Inspection, packaging, transportation, and storage of weapons usable nuclear materials located in the Former Soviet Union, including Russia, provided that the work has been directed by the Secretary of Energy, the Deputy Secretary of Energy, or an Under Secretary;
- (iii) Participation in the Department of Energy’s nuclear materials protection and accountability programs in Russia, Ukraine, Kazakhstan, and Belarus, including developing such systems and consulting and training individuals, or international inspectors on such systems under the:

Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Federal Nuclear and Radiation Safety Authority of the Russian Federation to Cooperate on National Protection, Control, and Accounting of Nuclear Materials dated 2 October 1999;

Agreement between the Department of Defense of the United States of America and the Ministry of Defense of the Republic of

Kazakhstan concerning Control, Accounting, and Physical Protection of Nuclear Material to Promote the Prevention of Nuclear Weapons Proliferation dated 13 December 1993;

Agreement between the Department of Defense of the United States of America and the Ukrainian State Committee on Nuclear and Radiation Safety concerning Development of State Systems of Control, Accounting, and Physical Protection of Nuclear Materials to Promote the Prevention of Nuclear Weapons Proliferation from Ukraine dated 18 December 1993;

Agreement between the Department of Defense of the United States of America and the Ministry of Defense of the Republic of Belarus concerning Control, Accounting, and Physical Protection of Nuclear Materials to Promote the Prevention of Nuclear Weapons Proliferation dated 23 June 1995;

Joint Statement by the Secretary of Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Minister of the Russian Federation for Atomic Energy on Control, Accounting, and Physical Protection of Nuclear Materials dated 30 January 1996; and

Joint Statement by the Secretary of Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Minister of the Russian Federation for Atomic Energy on Protection, Control, Accounting of Nuclear Materials dated 30 June 1995;

- (iv) Agreement between the United States of America and the Government of the Russian Federation on the Exchange of Technical Information in the Field of Nuclear Warhead Safety and Security dated 16 December 1994. This Agreement referred to as WSSX is the Agreement under which DOE/NN-42's Russian Lab-to-Lab Warhead Dismantlement Transparency Program is proceeding; and

- (3) Other United States-sponsored activities outside the United States, as requested or approved by the President of the United States, the Secretary of Energy, the Deputy Secretary of Energy, or an Under Secretary and provided that the request or approval specifically makes the indemnity provided by this clause applicable thereto, involving:

- (i) Transparency monitoring activities;
- (ii) Inspection, packaging, transportation, and storage of weapons-usable nuclear materials;
- (iii) Nuclear materials protection, control and accountability programs known as the Material Protection Control and Accounting Systems;

- (iv) Other nonproliferation work relating to weapons-usable nuclear materials and materials of mass destruction; and
  - (v) Design, construction, and operation of facilities to manufacture, use, or dispose of MOX fuel or plutonium in the Russian Federation, other than the work identified in (1) above.
- (4) Assistance to the Department of Energy's Russian Research Reactor Fuel Return (RRRFR) Program to repatriate Russian-origin highly enriched uranium (HEU) nuclear materials from research reactors outside of the United States. Assistance includes project planning, project management, technical support, and contracting for –
- (i) the preparation, loading, and transportation of HEU nuclear materials and spent nuclear fuel from Belarus, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, the Democratic People's Republic of Korea, Germany, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Libya, Poland, Romania, Serbia, Ukraine, Uzbekistan, and Vietnam to the Russian Federation, and
  - (ii) the processing, conditioning, and storage of HEU nuclear materials, spent nuclear fuel, and associated waste streams within the Russian Federation.
- (5) As requested or approved by the President of the United States, the Secretary of Energy, the Deputy Secretary, or an Under Secretary, non-proliferation, emergency response, antiterrorism and similar critical national security activities involving the use, detection, identification, assessment, control, containment, dismantlement, characterization, packaging, transportation, movement, storage, or disposal of nuclear, radiological, chemical, biological, or explosive materials, facilities and/or devices; provided that the activity relates to materials that are weapon usable or otherwise have the potential for mass destruction and further provided that the request or approval specifically makes the indemnity provided by the clause applicable to that particular activity.
- b. The unusually hazardous or nuclear risks described above are indemnified only to the extent that they are not covered by the Price-Anderson Act (section 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, (42 U.S.C. Section 2210d.) or where the indemnification provided by the Price-Anderson Act is limited by the restriction on public liability imposed by section 170e. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, (42 U.S.C. Section 2210e.) to an amount which is not sufficient to provide complete indemnification for the legal liability to which the contractor is exposed.

## **H-50 Special Provisions Relating to Work Funded Under American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Apr 2009)**

### **Preamble:**

Work performed under this contract will be funded, in whole or in part, with funds appropriated by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, (Recovery Act or Act). The Recovery Act's purposes are to stimulate the economy and to create and retain jobs. The Act gives preference to activities that can be started and completed expeditiously, including a goal of using at least 50 percent of the funds made available by it for activities that can be initiated not later than June 17, 2009.

Contractors should begin planning activities for their first tier subcontractors, including obtaining a DUNS number (or updating the existing DUNS record), and registering with the Central Contractor Registration (CCR).

Be advised that Recovery Act funds can be used in conjunction with other funding as necessary to complete projects, but tracking and reporting must be separate to meet the reporting requirements of the Recovery Act and related Guidance. For projects funded by sources other than the Recovery Act, Contractors should plan to keep separate records for Recovery Act funds and to ensure those records comply with the requirements of the Act.

The Government has not fully developed the implementing instructions of the Recovery Act, particularly concerning the how and where for the new reporting requirements. The Contractor will be provided these details as they become available. The Contractor must comply with all requirements of the Act. If the contractor believes there is any inconsistency between ARRA requirements and current contract requirements, the issues will be referred to the Contracting Officer for reconciliation.

Be advised that special provisions may apply to projects funded by the Act relating to:

- Reporting, tracking and segregation of incurred costs;
- Reporting on job creation and preservation;
- Publication of information on the Internet;
- Protecting whistleblowers; and
- Requiring prompt referral of evidence of a false claim to the Inspector General.

### **Definitions:**

For purposes of this clause, "Covered Funds" means funds expended or obligated from appropriations under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5. Covered Funds will have special accounting codes and will be identified as Recovery Act funds in the contract and/or modification using Recovery Act funds. Covered Funds must be reimbursed by September 30, 2015.

Non-Federal employer means any employer with respect to Covered Funds – the contractor or subcontractor, as the case may be, if the contractor or subcontractor is an employer; and any professional membership organization, certification of other professional body, any agent or licensee of the Federal government, or any person acting directly or indirectly in the interest of an employer receiving Covered Funds; or with respect to Covered Funds received by a State or local government, the State or local government receiving the funds and any contractor or subcontractor receiving the funds and any contractor or subcontractor of the State or local government; and does not mean any department, agency, or other entity of the federal government.

A. Flow Down Provision

This clause must included in every first-tier subcontract.

B. Segregation and Payment of Costs

Contractor must segregate the obligations and expenditures related to funding under the Recovery Act. Financial and accounting systems should be revised as necessary to segregate, track and maintain these funds apart and separate from other revenue streams. No part of the funds from the Recovery Act shall be commingled with any other funds or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable for Recovery Act projects. Where Recovery Act funds are authorized to be used in conjunction with other funding to complete projects, tracking and reporting must be separate from the original funding source to meet the reporting requirements of the Recovery Act and OMB Guidance.

Invoices must clearly indicate the portion of the requested payment that is for work funded by the Recovery Act.

Note: For contractors currently using drawdown on a letter of credit, the current procedure remains in effect and is used for Recovery Act activity in lieu of invoicing.

C. Prohibition on Use of Funds

None of the funds provided under this agreement derived from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, may be for any casino or other gambling establishment, aquarium, zoo, golf course, or swimming pool.

D. Wage Rates

All laborers and mechanics employed by contractors and subcontractors on projects funded directly by or assisted in whole or in part by and through the Federal Government pursuant to the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009, Pub. L. 111-5, shall be paid wages at rates not less than those prevailing on projects of a character similar in the locality as determined by

the Secretary of Labor in accordance with subchapter IV of chapter 31 of title 40, United States Code. With respect to the labor standards specified in this section, the Secretary of Labor shall have the authority and functions set forth in Reorganization Plan numbered 14 of 1950 (64 Stat. 1267, 5 U.S.C. App.) and section 3145 of title 40 United States Code. See <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/contracts/dbra.htm> .

#### E. Publication

Information about this agreement will be published on the Internet and linked to the website [www.recovery.gov](http://www.recovery.gov) , maintained by the Accountability and Transparency Board (the Board). The Board may exclude posting contractual or other information on the website on a case-by-case basis when necessary to protect national security or to protect information that is not subject to disclosure under sections 552 and 552a of title 5, United States Code.

#### F. Registration requirements

Contractor shall ensure that all first-tier subcontractors have a DUNS number and are registered in the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) no later than the date the first report is due under FAR 52.204-11 American Recovery and Reinvestment Act – Reporting Requirements.

#### G. Utilization of Small Business

Contractor shall to the maximum extent practicable give a preference to small business in the award of subcontracts for projects funded by Recovery Act dollars.

#### **H-51 Modification Definitization of Recovery Act Work (APR 2009)**

(a) The Contractor agrees to begin promptly negotiating with the Contracting Officer the terms of a definitive modification for the Recovery Act work directed under this modification. The Contractor agrees to submit a technical, cost, and fee proposal (if necessary) in accordance with the instructions contained in the Contracting Officer's request for proposal.

(b) The schedule for definitizing this modification is as follows:

<u>Action</u>	<u>Date</u>
Contractor submits technical, cost, and fee Proposal	30 days after effective date of this modification or as otherwise directed
Commence negotiations	150 days after effective date of this modification
Mutual agreement on definitization of Recovery Act work	175 days after effective date of this modification
Contractor submits certificate of current cost or pricing data	175 days after effective date of this modification
Execute definitization contract modification	180 days after effective date of this modification

(c) If agreement on a definitive modification is not reached by the target date in paragraph (b) of this section, or within any extension of it granted by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer may, with the approval of the head of the contracting activity, determine a reasonable cost and/or fee in accordance with [Subpart 15.4](#) and [Part 31](#) of the FAR and DEAR 970.1504-1-1, subject to Contractor appeal as provided in the Disputes clause. In any event, the Contractor shall proceed with completion of the contract, subject only to the "Obligation of Funds" clause in this contract.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
**SECTION I**

<b>I.1</b>	<b>52.202-1 DEFINITIONS. (JUL 2004) .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>I.2</b>	<b>52.203-3 GRATUITIES. (APR 1984).....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>I.3</b>	<b>52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES. (APR 1984).....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>I.4</b>	<b>52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT. (JUL 1995).....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>I.5</b>	<b>52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995).....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>I.6</b>	<b>52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY. (JAN 1997).....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>I.7</b>	<b>52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY. (JAN 1997).....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>I.8</b>	<b>52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS. (JUN 2003) .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>I.9</b>	<b>52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER. (AUG 2000).....</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>I.10</b>	<b>52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION. (OCT 2003)(Alternate I)</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>I.11</b>	<b>52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT. (JAN 2005) .....</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>I.12</b>	<b>52.211-5 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS. (AUG 2000).....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>I.13</b>	<b>52.215-8 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE - UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT. (OCT 1997).....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>I.14</b>	<b>52.215-12 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA. (OCT 1997).....</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>I.15</b>	<b>52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS. (OCT 1997) .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>I.16</b>	<b>RESERVED .....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>I.17</b>	<b>52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS. (MAY 2004).....</b>	<b>21</b>
<b>I.18</b>	<b>52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN. (JAN 2002) .....</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>I.19</b>	<b>52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES - SUBCONTRACTING PLAN. (JAN 1999)</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>I.20</b>	<b>52.219-25 SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM-DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING. (OCT 1999) .....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>I.21</b>	<b>52.222-1 NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES. (FEB 1997)</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>I.22</b>	<b>52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR. (JUN 2003).....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>I.23</b>	<b>52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000) .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>I.24</b>	<b>52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT. (FEB 1995) .....</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>I.25</b>	<b>52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS. (FEB 1988).....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>I.26</b>	<b>52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS. (FEB 1988).....</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>I.27</b>	<b>52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES. (FEB 1988) .....</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>I.28</b>	<b>52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS. (FEB 1988).....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>I.29</b>	<b>52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS). (FEB 1988) (DEVIATION)</b>	<b>40</b>



I.30	52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION - DEBARMENT. (FEB 1988).....	40
I.31	52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS. (FEB 1988).....	41
I.32	52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS. (FEB 1988).....	41
I.33	52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY. (FEB 1988) .....	41
I.34	52.222-16 APPROVAL OF WAGE RATES. (FEB 1988).....	41
I.35	52.222-17 LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK - FACILITIES CONTRACTS. (FEB 1988).....	42
I.36	52.222-20 WALSH-HEALEY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT. (DEC 1996) .....	43
I.37	52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES. (FEB 1999).....	43
I.38	52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY. (APR 2002).....	44
I.39	52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION. (FEB 1999).....	46
I.40	52.222-29 NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL. (JUN 2003) .....	52
I.41	52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS. (DEC 2001) .....	52
I.42	52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES. (JUN 1998).....	57
I.43	52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS. (DEC 2001) .....	59
I.44	52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA. (JAN 1997) - ALTERNATE I (JUL 1995).....	60
I.45	52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION. (AUG 2003) -- ALTERNATE I (AUG 2003).....	62
I.46	52.223-10 WASTE REDUCTION PROGRAM. (AUG 2000).....	63
I.47	52.223-11 OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES. (MAY 2001).....	63
I.48	52.223-12 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND AIR CONDITIONERS. (MAY 1995).....	64
I.49	52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING. (AUG 2003).....	64
I.50	52.224-1 PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION. (APR 1984) .....	66
I.51	52.224-2 PRIVACY ACT. (APR 1984).....	66
I.52	BUY AMERICAN ACT - SUPPLIES. (JUN 2003) (DEVIATION) .....	67
I.53	52.225-8 DUTY-FREE ENTRY. (FEB 2000) .....	68
I.54	52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT - CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS. (JAN 2005)	71
I.55	52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES. (DEC 2003)	74
I.56	52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES. (JUN 2000) .....	74
I.57	RESERVED.....	76
I.58	52.227-10 FILING OF PATENT APPLICATIONS - CLASSIFIED SUBJECT MATTER. (APR 1984).....	76
I.59	RESERVED.....	77
I.60	52.229-8 TAXES - FOREIGN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS. (MAR	

	1990).....	77
I.61	52.230-2 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (APR 1998) .....	78
I.62	52.230-6 ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (NOV 1999).....	80
I.63	52.232-17 INTEREST. (JUN 1996).....	82
I.64	52.232-24 PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS. (JAN 1986) .....	83
I.65	52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991).....	83
I.66	52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD. (AUG 1996) - ALTERNATE I (JUN 1985) .....	85
I.67	52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS. (APR 1984).....	86
I.68	52.237-2 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS, EQUIPMENT, AND VEGETATION. (APR 1984).....	86
I.69	52.237-3 CONTINUITY OF SERVICES. (JAN 1991).....	87
I.70	52.239-1 PRIVACY OR SECURITY SAFEGUARDS. (AUG 1996).....	87
I.71	52.242-1 NOTICE OF INTENT TO DISALLOW COSTS. (APR 1984).....	88
I.72	52.242-3 PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS. (MAY 2001) .....	88
I.73	52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY. (JUL 1995) .....	89
I.74	52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING. (DEC 1996).....	90
I.75	52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS. (JUL 2004).....	90
I.76	52.247-1 COMMERCIAL BILL OF LADING NOTATIONS. (APR 1984) .....	91
I.77	52.247-63 PREFERENCE FOR U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS. (JUN 2003) .....	91
I.78	52.247-64 PREFERENCE FOR PRIVATELY OWNED U.S.-FLAG COMMERCIAL VESSELS. (APR 2003).....	93
I.79	52.247-67 SUBMISSION OF COMMERCIAL TRANSPORTATION BILLS TO THE GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION FOR AUDIT. (JUN 1997) .....	95
I.80	52.249-6 TERMINATION (COST-REIMBURSEMENT). (MAY 2004) .....	97
I.81	52.249-14 EXCUSABLE DELAYS. (APR 1984).....	101
I.82	52.250-1 INDEMNIFICATION UNDER PUBLIC LAW 85-804. (APR 1984) - ALTERNATE I (APR 1984) .....	102
I.83	52.251-1 GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES. (APR 1984) (DEVIATION).....	104
I.84	52.251-2 INTERAGENCY FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM VEHICLES AND RELATED SERVICES. (JAN 1991) .....	104
I.85	52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES. (APR 1984) .....	104
I.86	52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS. (JAN 1991).....	105
I.87	952.203-70 WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES. (DEC 2000) .....	105
I.88	952.204-2 SECURITY. (MAY 2002).....	105
I.89	952.204-70 CLASSIFICATION/DECLASSIFICATION. (SEP 1997) .....	109
I.90	952.204-71 SENSITIVE FOREIGN NATIONS CONTROLS. (APR 1994).....	110
I.91	952.204-72 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION. (APR 1994) .....	110
I.92	952.204-75 PUBLIC AFFAIRS. (DEC 2000).....	111
I.93	952.208-7 TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES. (APR 1984).....	112
I.94	952.209-72 ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST. (JUN 1997) ALTERNATE I .....	112
I.95	952.211-71 PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (JUN 1996).....	115

<b>I.96</b>	<b>952.211-71 PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES) (JUN 1996) ALTERNATE I (JUN 1996) .....</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>I.97</b>	<b>952.215-70 KEY PERSONNEL. (DEC 2000) .....</b>	<b>115</b>
<b>I.98</b>	<b>952.217-70 ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY. (APR 1984).....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>I.99</b>	<b>952.223-75 PRESERVATION OF INDIVIDUAL OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION EXPOSURE RECORDS. (APR 1984) .....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>I.100</b>	<b>952.224-70 PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT. (APR 1994) .....</b>	<b>116</b>
<b>I.101</b>	<b>952.226-71 UTILIZATION OF ENERGY POLICY ACT TARGET ENTITIES. (JUN 1996) .....</b>	<b>117</b>
<b>I.102</b>	<b>952.226-72 ENERGY POLICY ACT SUBCONTRACTING GOALS AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS. (JUN 1996) .....</b>	<b>118</b>
<b>I.103</b>	<b>952.226-74 DISPLACED EMPLOYEE HIRING PREFERENCE. (JUN 1997) (DEVIATION) .....</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>I.104</b>	<b>952.242-70 TECHNICAL DIRECTION. (DEC 2000) .....</b>	<b>119</b>
<b>I.105</b>	<b>952.247-70 FOREIGN TRAVEL. (DEC 2000) .....</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>I.106</b>	<b>952.250-70 NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT. (JUN 1996)....</b>	<b>121</b>
<b>I.106(b)</b>	<b>952.250-70 NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT. (OCT 2005) .</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>I.107</b>	<b>952.251-70 CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE TRAVEL DISCOUNTS. (DEC 2000).</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>I.108</b>	<b>970.5203-1 MANAGEMENT CONTROLS. (MAY 2006) (Deviation) .....</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>I.109</b>	<b>970.5203-2 PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT AND COLLABORATION. (MAY 2006) .....</b>	<b>134</b>
<b>I.110</b>	<b>970.5203-3 CONTRACTOR'S ORGANIZATION. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION) ...</b>	<b>134</b>
<b>I.111</b>	<b>970.5204-1 COUNTERINTELLIGENCE. (DEC 2000) (Modified) .....</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>I.112</b>	<b>970.5204-2 LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND DOE DIRECTIVES. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION) .....</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>I.113</b>	<b>970.5204-3 ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF RECORDS. (JUL 2005) .....</b>	<b>137</b>
<b>I.114</b>	<b>970.5208-1 PRINTING. (DEC 2000) .....</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>I.115</b>	<b>970.5209-1 REQUIREMENT FOR GUARANTEE OF PERFORMANCE. (DEC 2000) .....</b>	<b>139</b>
<b>I.116</b>	<b>970.5215-1 TOTAL AVAILABLE FEE: BASE FEE AMOUNT AND PERFORMANCE FEE AMOUNT (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE II AND ALTERNATE III (DEC 2000) .....</b>	<b>140</b>
<b>I.117</b>	<b>RESERVED .....</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>I.118</b>	<b>970.5215-3 CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF FEE, PROFIT, AND OTHER INCENTIVES--FACILITY MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS (JAN 2004) - ALTERNATE II (JAN 2004) .....</b>	<b>143</b>
<b>I.119</b>	<b>970.5217-1 WORK FOR OTHERS PROGRAM (NON-DOE FUNDED WORK) (JAN 2005) .....</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>I.120</b>	<b>970.5222-1 COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS. (DEC 2000) .....</b>	<b>153</b>
<b>I.121</b>	<b>970.5222-2 OVERTIME MANAGEMENT. (DEC 2000) .....</b>	<b>153</b>
<b>I.122</b>	<b>970.5223-1 INTEGRATION OF ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY, AND HEALTH INTO WORK PLANNING AND EXECUTION. (DEC 2000) .....</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>I.123</b>	<b>970.5223-2 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM. (MAR 2003) .....</b>	<b>157</b>

I.124	970.5223-4 WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES. (DEC 2000) .....	158
I.125	970.5223-5 DOE MOTOR VEHICLE FLEET FUEL EFFICIENCY. (OCT 2003)	159
I.126	970.5226-1 DIVERSITY PLAN. (DEC 2000) .....	159
I.127	970.5226-2 WORKFORCE RESTRUCTURING UNDER SECTION 3161 OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993. (DEC 2000) .....	159
I.128	970.5226-3 COMMUNITY COMMITMENT. (DEC 2000) .....	160
I.129	970.5227-2 RIGHTS IN DATA-TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION) .....	160
I.130	970.5227-3 TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MISSION. (AUG 2002) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2002) (DEVIATION) .....	176
I.131	970.5227-4 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT. (AUG 2002) .....	188
I.132	970.5227-5 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT. (AUG 2002) .....	189
I.133	970.5227-6 PATENT INDEMNITY - SUBCONTRACTS. (DEC 2000) .....	189
I.134	RESERVED .....	189
I.135	970.5227-8 REFUND OF ROYALTIES. (AUG 2002) .....	189
I.136	970.5227-10 PATENT RIGHTS - MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION OR SMALL BUSINESS FIRM CONTRACTOR. (AUG 2002) (DEVIATION) .....	191
I.137	970.5228-1 INSURANCE-LITIGATION AND CLAIMS. (MAR 2002) (DEVIATION) .....	205
I.138	970.5229-1 STATE AND LOCAL TAXES. (DEC 2000) .....	208
I.139	970.5231-4 PREEXISTING CONDITIONS. (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2000) .....	209
I.140	970.5232-1 REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION OF ADVANCE, PARTIAL, OR PROGRESS PAYMENTS UPON FINDING OF SUBSTANTIAL EVIDENCE OF FRAUD. (DEC 2000) .....	209
I.141	970.5232-2 PAYMENTS AND ADVANCES (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE II AND ALTERNATE III (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION) .....	209
I.142	970.5232-3 ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION) (AL-2005-04) .....	213
I.143	970.5232-4 OBLIGATION OF FUNDS. (DEC 2000) .....	216
I.144	970.5232-5 LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (DEC 2000) .....	218
I.145	970.5232-6 WORK FOR OTHERS FUNDING AUTHORIZATION. (DEC 2000)	218
I.146	970.5232-7 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM. (DEC 2000) .....	219
I.147	970.5232-8 INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION) .....	219
I.148	970.5235-1 FEDERALLY FUNDED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CENTER SPONSORING AGREEMENT. (DEC 2000) .....	219
I.149	970.5236-1 GOVERNMENT FACILITY SUBCONTRACT APPROVAL. (DEC 2000) .....	220
I.150	RESERVED .....	220

<b>I.151</b>	<b>970.5242-1 PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS. (DEC 2000).....</b>	<b>220</b>
<b>I.152</b>	<b>970.5243-1 CHANGES. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION) .....</b>	<b>221</b>
<b>I.153</b>	<b>970.5244-1 CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM. (MAY 2006) .....</b>	<b>222</b>
<b>I.154</b>	<b>970.5245-1 PROPERTY. (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION).....</b>	<b>228</b>
<b>I.155</b>	<b>952.235-71 RESEARCH MISCONDUCT (JUL 2005).....</b>	<b>233</b>
<b>I.156</b>	<b>52.203-15, Whistleblower Protections Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (MAR 2009) .....</b>	<b>237</b>
<b>I.157</b>	<b>52.204-11, American Recovery and Reinvestment Act--Reporting Requirements (MAR 2009) .....</b>	<b>237</b>
<b>I.158</b>	<b>52.225-21, Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Other Manufactured Goods-- Buy American Act--Construction Materials (Mar 2009).....</b>	<b>241</b>

## SECTION I - CONTRACT CLAUSES

### I.1 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS. (JUL 2004)

- (a) When a solicitation provision or contract clause uses a word or term that is defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), the word or term has the same meaning as the definition in FAR 2.101 in effect at the time the solicitation was issued, unless--
  - (1) The solicitation, or amended solicitation, provides a different definition;
  - (2) The contracting parties agree to a different definition;
  - (3) The part, subpart, or section of the FAR where the provision or clause is prescribed provides a different meaning; or
  - (4) The word or term is defined in FAR Part 31, for use in the cost principles and procedures.
- (b) The FAR Index is a guide to words and terms the FAR defines and shows where each definition is located. The FAR Index is available via the Internet at <http://www.acqnet.gov> at the end of the FAR, after the FAR Appendix.

### I.2 52.203-3 GRATUITIES. (APR 1984)

- (a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative -
  - (1) Offered or gave a gratuity (*e.g.*, an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and
  - (2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.
- (b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.
- (c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled -
  - (1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and

- (2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than 3 nor more than 10 times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)
- (d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

**I.3 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES. (APR 1984)**

- (a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.
- (b) “Bona fide agency,” as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

“Bona fide employee,” as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a contractor and subject to the contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

“Contingent fee,” as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

“Improper influence,” as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

**I.4 52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT. (JUL 1995)**

- (a) Except as provided in (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any

manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.

- (b) The prohibition in (a) of this clause does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.
- (c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

**I.5 52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES. (JUL 1995)**

(a) *Definitions.*

“Kickback,” as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract..

“Person,” as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

“Prime contract,” as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

“Prime Contractor” as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

“Prime Contractor employee,” as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.

“Subcontract,” as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

“Subcontractor,” as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to



furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

“Subcontractor employee,” as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

- (b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from -
  - (1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;
  - (2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or
  - (3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher tier subcontractor.
- (c)
  - (1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.
  - (2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report in writing the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.
  - (3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.
  - (4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the Prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this clause. In either case, the Prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.
  - (5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

**I.6 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY. (JAN 1997)**

- (a) If the Government receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by section 4304 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub. L. 104-106), the Government may -
  - (1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or
  - (2) Rescind the contract with respect to which -
    - (i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27(a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either -
      - (A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or
      - (B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or
    - (ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27(e)(1) of the Act.
- (b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.
- (c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

**I.7 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY. (JAN 1997)**

- (a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of subsection 27(a), (b), or

(c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

- (b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be -
- (1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;
  - (2) For cost-plus-incentive-fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or “fee floor” specified in the contract;
  - (3) For cost-plus-award-fee contracts -
    - (i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;
    - (ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.
  - (4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may -
    - (i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or
    - (ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.
  - (5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.
- (c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.

- (d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

**I.8 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN  
FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS. (JUN 2003)**

(a) *Definitions.*

“Agency,” as used in this clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

“Covered Federal action,” as used in this clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

“Indian tribe” and “tribal organization,” as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

“Influencing or attempting to influence,” as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

“Local government,” as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

“Officer or employee of an agency,” as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in section 202, Title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, appendix 2.

“Person,” as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

“Reasonable compensation,” as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

“Reasonable payment,” as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

“Recipient,” as used in this clause, includes the Contractor and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

“Regularly employed,” as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within 1 year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration

of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

“State,” as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) *Prohibitions.*

- (1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:
  - (i) *Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.*
    - (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.
    - (B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.

- (C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:
    - (1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.
    - (2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.
  - (D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action -
    - (1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;
    - (2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and
    - (3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.
  - (E) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause are permitted under this clause.
- (ii) *Professional and technical services.*
- (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of -
    - (1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.

- (2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.
- (B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, “professional and technical services” shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.
- (C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.



- (D) Only those services expressly authorized by subdivisions (b)(3)(ii)(A)(1) and (2) of this clause are permitted under this clause.
- (E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) *Disclosure.*

- (1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB standard form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to *include* profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.
- (2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes -
  - (i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
  - (ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
  - (iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.
- (3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.
- (4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

- (d) *Agreement.* The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this clause.
- (e) *Penalties.*
  - (1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.
  - (2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.
- (f) *Cost allowability.* Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

**I.9 52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER.  
(AUG 2000)**

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

“Postconsumer material” means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of “recovered material.” For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means “postconsumer fiber” defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as -

- (1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or
- (2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not
- (3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

“Printed or copied double-sided” means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

“Recovered material,” for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as “recovered fiber” and means the following materials:

- (1) Postconsumer fiber; and
- (2) Manufacturing wastes such as -
  - (i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and
  - (ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.
- (b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.
- (c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

**I.10 52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION. (OCT 2003)(Alternate I)**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.

Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

Registered in the CCR database means that--

- (1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and
  - (2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the record ``Active``.
- (b) (1) The Contractor shall be registered in the CCR database by December 31, 2003. The Contractor shall maintain registration during performance and through final payment of this contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its SF 30, Amendment of solicitation/Modification of Contract, the annotation ``DUNS`` or ``DUNS +4`` followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in this contract. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the Contractor is registered in the CCR database.
- (c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.
- (1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number--
- (i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or
  - (ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.

- (2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:
- (i) Company legal business.
  - (ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.
  - (iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.
  - (iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).
  - (v) Company Telephone Number.
  - (vi) Date the company was started.
  - (vii) Number of employees at your location.
  - (viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.
  - (ix) Line of business (industry).
  - (x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).
- (d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.
- (e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.
- (f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.
- (g) (1) (i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has

transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.

- (ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

- (2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.

- (h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

**I.11 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT. (JAN 2005)**

- (a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.
- (b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.

- (c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the Excluded Parties List System). The notice must include the following:
- (1) The name of the subcontractor.
  - (2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being in the Excluded Parties List System.
  - (3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion in the Excluded List Parties System.
  - (4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension, or proposed debarment.

**I.12 52.211-5 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS. (AUG 2000)**

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

“New” means composed of previously unused components, whether manufactured from virgin material, recovered material in the form of raw material, or materials and by-products generated from, and reused within, an original manufacturing process; *provided* that the supplies meet contract requirements, including but not limited to, performance, reliability, and life expectancy.

“Reconditioned” means restored to the original normal operating condition by readjustments and material replacement.

“Recovered material” means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

“Remanufactured” means factory rebuilt to original specifications.

“Virgin material” means -

- (1) Previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore; or

- (2) Any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.
- (b) Unless this contract otherwise requires virgin material or supplies composed of or manufactured from virgin material, the Contractor shall provide supplies that are new, reconditioned, or remanufactured, as defined in this clause.
- (c) A proposal to provide unused former Government surplus property shall include a complete description of the material, the quantity, the name of the Government agency from which acquired, and the date of acquisition.
- (d) A proposal to provide used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies shall include a detailed description of such supplies and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- (e) Used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies, or unused former Government surplus property, may be used in contract performance if the Contractor has proposed the use of such supplies, and the Contracting Officer has authorized their use.

**I.13 52.215-8 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE - UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT. (OCT 1997)**

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (a) The Schedule (excluding the specifications).
- (b) Representations and other instructions.
- (c) Contract clauses.
- (d) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
- (e) The specifications.

**I.14 52.215-12 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA. (OCT 1997)**

- (a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor



to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.

- (b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.
- (c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either -
  - (1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or
  - (2) The substance of the clause at FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data - Modifications.

**I.15 52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA - MODIFICATIONS.  
(OCT 1997)**

- (a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall -
  - (1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and
  - (2) Be limited to such modifications.
- (b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.
- (c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.

- (d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

**I.16 RESERVED**

**I.17 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS. (MAY 2004)**

- (a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.

- (c) *Definitions.* As used in this contract -

“HUBZone small business concern” means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

“Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern” -

- (1) Means a small business concern -

- (i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51

percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

- (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

- (2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).

“Small business concern” means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

“Small disadvantaged business concern” means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that -

- (1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, Subpart B;
- (2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and
- (4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net).

“Veteran-owned small business concern” means a small business concern -

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

“Women-owned small business concern” means a small business concern -

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
- (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

**I.18 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN. (JAN 2002)**

- (a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.
- (b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

“Commercial item” means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

“Commercial plan” means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

“Individual contract plan” means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

“Master plan” means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

“Subcontract” means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

- (c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with

small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.

- (d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:
- (1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.
  - (2) A statement of -
    - (i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;
    - (ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;
    - (iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;
    - (iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business;
    - (v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;
    - (vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and
    - (vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.

- (3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to -
  - (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, the Procurement Marketing and Access Network (PRO-Net) of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in PRO-Net as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns; HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of PRO-Net as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.
- (6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with -
  - (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

- (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.
- (10) Assurances that the offeror will -
- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
  - (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
  - (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.
  - (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.

- (11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):
- (i) Source lists (*e.g.*, PRO-Net), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
  - (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
  - (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating -
    - (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and
    - (G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.
  - (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact -



- (A) Trade associations;
  - (B) Business development organizations;
  - (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and
  - (D) Veterans service organizations.
- (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through-
- (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and
  - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
- (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.
- (e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:
- (1) Assist small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.
  - (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.
  - (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small

business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.

- (4) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.
- (f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided -
  - (1) The master plan has been approved;
  - (2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and
  - (3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.
- (g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.
- (h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.
- (i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with -
  - (1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization Of Small Business Concerns;" or
  - (2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.
- (j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:

- (1) *Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts.* This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.
- (2) *Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report.* This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

**I.19 52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES - SUBCONTRACTING PLAN. (JAN 1999)**

- (a) “Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan”, as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled “Small Business Subcontracting Plan,” or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.
- (b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion or, in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled “Small Business Subcontracting Plan,” the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.
- (c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate

what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.

- (d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.
- (e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

**I.20 52.219-25 SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION  
PROGRAM-DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING. (OCT 1999)**

- (a) *Disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, team members, and subcontractors.* This clause addresses disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors and is applicable if this contract contains small disadvantaged business (SDB) participation targets. The Contractor shall obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at FAR 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The Contractor shall confirm that a joint venture partner, team member, or subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern, is identified as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration (PRO-Net) or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility.
- (b) *Reporting requirement.* If this contract contains SDB participation targets, the Contractor shall report on the participation of SDB concerns at contract completion, or as otherwise provided in this contract. Reporting may be on Optional Form 312, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report, or in the Contractor's own format providing the same information. This report is required for each contract containing SDB participation targets. If this contract contains an individual Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, reports may be submitted with the final Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (Standard Form 294) at the completion of the contract.

**I.21 52.222-1 NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES. (FEB 1997)**

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

**I.22 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR. (JUN 2003)**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- (b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons--
  - (1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;
  - (2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or
  - (3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if--
    - (i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
    - (ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
    - (iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;
    - (iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
    - (v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity

with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by  
Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

**I.23 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT -  
OVERTIME COMPENSATION. (SEP 2000)**

- (a) *Overtime requirements.* No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.
- (b) *Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.* The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (c) *Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.* The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
- (d) *Payrolls and basic records.*
  - (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.
  - (2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the

Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

- (e) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts exceeding \$100,000 and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

**I.24 52.222-6 DAVIS-BACON ACT. (FEB 1995)**

- (a) All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this clause; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid not less than the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in the clause entitled Apprentices and Trainees. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph (b) of this clause) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.
- (b) (1) The Contracting Officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage

determination. The Contracting Officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met:

- (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination.
  - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry.
  - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- (2) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contracting Officer to the Administrator of the:
- Wage and Hour Division  
Employment Standards Administration  
U.S. Department of Labor  
Washington, DC 20210
- The Administrator or an authorized representative will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- (3) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification, or their representatives, and the Contracting Officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contracting Officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the Contracting Officer, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the Contracting Officer or will notify the Contracting Officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
  - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits, where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.



- (c) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
- (d) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

**I.25 52.222-7 WITHHOLDING OF FUNDS. (FEB 1988)**

The Contracting Officer shall, upon his or her own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same Prime Contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

**I.26 52.222-8 PAYROLLS AND BASIC RECORDS. (FEB 1988)**

- (a) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under paragraph (d) of the clause entitled Davis-Bacon Act, that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or

program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- (b) (1) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the -

Superintendent of Documents  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402

The Prime Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify -
  - (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (a) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;
  - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR Part 3; and
  - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification

of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause.
- (4) The falsification of any of the certifications in this clause may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.
- (c) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (a) of this clause available for inspection, copying, or transcription by the Contracting Officer or authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor. The Contractor or subcontractor shall permit the Contracting Officer or representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit required records or to make them available, the Contracting Officer may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

**I.27 52.222-9 APPRENTICES AND TRAINEES. (FEB 1988)**

- (a) *Apprentices.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually

performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- (b) *Trainees.* Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- (c) *Equal employment opportunity.* The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

**I.28 52.222-10 COMPLIANCE WITH COPELAND ACT REQUIREMENTS. (FEB 1988)**

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

**I.29 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS). (FEB 1988) (DEVIATION)**

- (a) *(Deviation)* The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any *domestic construction* subcontracts the clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Withholding of Funds, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Contract Termination - Debarment, Disputes Concerning Labor Standards, Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, and Certification of Eligibility, and such other clauses as the Contracting Officer may, by appropriate instructions, require, and also a clause requiring subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses cited in this paragraph.
- (b)
  - (1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Statement and Acknowledgment Form (SF 1413) for each subcontract, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.
  - (2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.

**I.30 52.222-12 CONTRACT TERMINATION - DEBARMENT. (FEB 1988)**

A breach of the contract clauses entitled Davis-Bacon Act, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation, Apprentices and Trainees, Payrolls and Basic Records, Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements, Subcontracts (Labor Standards), Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations, or Certification

of Eligibility may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**I.31 52.222-13 COMPLIANCE WITH DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT REGULATIONS. (FEB 1988)**

All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

**I.32 52.222-14 DISPUTES CONCERNING LABOR STANDARDS. (FEB 1988)**

The United States Department of Labor has set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7 procedures for resolving disputes concerning labor standards requirements. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with those procedures and not the Disputes clause of this contract. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**I.33 52.222-15 CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY. (FEB 1988)**

- (a) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (b) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
- (c) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

**I.34 52.222-16 APPROVAL OF WAGE RATES. (FEB 1988)**

All straight time wage rates, and overtime rates based thereon, for laborers and mechanics engaged in work under this contract must be submitted for approval in writing by the head of the contracting activity or a representative expressly designated for this purpose, if the straight time wages exceed the rates for corresponding classifications contained in the applicable Davis-Bacon Act minimum wage determination included in the contract. Any amount paid by the Contractor to any laborer or mechanic in excess of the agency approved wage rate shall be at the expense of the Contractor and shall not be reimbursed by the Government. If the Government refuses to authorize the use of the overtime, the Contractor is not released from the obligation to pay employees at the required overtime rates for any overtime actually worked.

**I.35 52.222-17 LABOR STANDARDS FOR CONSTRUCTION WORK - FACILITIES CONTRACTS. (FEB 1988)**

- (a) In the event that construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works is to be performed hereunder, the Contractor shall comply with the following listed clauses of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in performance of such work:
  - (1) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - Overtime Compensation at 52.222-4.
  - (2) Davis-Bacon Act at 52.222-6.
  - (3) Withholding of Funds at 52.222-7.
  - (4) Payrolls and Basic Records at 52.222-8.
  - (5) Apprentices and Trainees at 52.222-9.
  - (6) Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements at 52.222-10.
  - (7) Subcontracts (Labor Standards) at 52.222-11.
  - (8) Contract Termination - Debarment at 52.222-12.
  - (9) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations at 52.222-13.
  - (10) Disputes Concerning Labor Standards at 52.222-14.
  - (11) Certification of Eligibility at 52.222-15.
- (b) Upon determination by the Contracting Officer that the Davis-Bacon Act is applicable to any item of work to be performed hereunder, a determination of the prevailing wage rates shall be incorporated into the contract by modification.
- (c) No construction, alteration, or repair (including painting and decorating) of public buildings or public works shall be performed under this contract without incorporation of the wage determination unless the Contracting Officer authorizes the start of work because of unusual or emergency situations, in which case the wage determination shall be incorporated as soon as possible and made retroactive to the start of the work.

**I.36 52.222-20 WALSH-HEALEY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT. (DEC 1996)**

If this contract is for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles or equipment in an amount that exceeds or may exceed \$10,000, and is subject to the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 35-45), the following terms and conditions apply:

- (a) All stipulations required by the Act and regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR Chapter 50) are incorporated by reference. These stipulations are subject to all applicable rulings and interpretations of the Secretary of Labor that are now, or may hereafter, be in effect.
- (b) All employees whose work relates to this contract shall be paid not less than the minimum wage prescribed by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor (41 CFR 50-202.2). Learners, student learners, apprentices, and handicapped workers may be employed at less than the prescribed minimum wage (see 41 CFR 50-202.3) to the same extent that such employment is permitted under Section 14 of the Fair Labor Standards Act (41 U.S.C. 40).

**I.37 52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES. (FEB 1999)**

- (a) “Segregated facilities,” as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.



**I.38 52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY. (APR 2002)**

- (a) Definition. United States, as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.
- (b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.
  - (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.
  - (2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to -
    - (i) Employment;
    - (ii) Upgrading;
    - (iii) Demotion;
    - (iv) Transfer;
    - (v) Recruitment or recruitment advertising;
    - (vi) Layoff or termination;
    - (vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and
    - (viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.

- (3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.
- (4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.
- (8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.
- (9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as

provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.

- (10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of subparagraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.
- (11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance, provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

- (c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

**I.39 52.222-27 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR CONSTRUCTION. (FEB 1999)**

- (a) *Definitions.* “Covered area,” as used in this clause, means the geographical area described in the solicitation for this contract.

“Deputy Assistant Secretary,” as used in this clause, means the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, U.S. Department of Labor, or a designee

“Employer's identification number,” as used in this clause, means the Federal Social Security number used on the employer's quarterly Federal tax return, U.S. Treasury Department Form 941.

“Minority,” as used in this clause, means -

- (1) American Indian or Alaskan Native (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of North America and maintaining identifiable tribal affiliations through membership and participation or community identification).
- (2) Asian and Pacific Islander (all persons having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, the Indian Subcontinent, or the Pacific Islands);

- (3) Black (all persons having origins in any of the black African racial groups not of Hispanic origin); and
  - (4) Hispanic (all persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Central or South American, or other Spanish culture or origin, regardless of race).
- (b) If the Contractor, or a subcontractor at any tier, subcontracts a portion of the work involving any construction trade, each such subcontract in excess of \$10,000 shall include this clause and the Notice containing the goals for minority and female participation stated in the solicitation for this contract.
  - (c) If the Contractor is participating in a Hometown Plan (41 CFR 60-4) approved by the U.S. Department of Labor in a covered area, either individually or through an association, its affirmative action obligations on all work in the plan area (including goals) shall comply with the plan for those trades that have unions participating in the plan. Contractors must be able to demonstrate participation in, and compliance with, the provisions of the plan. Each Contractor or subcontractor participating in an approved plan is also required to comply with its obligations under the Equal Opportunity clause, and to make a good faith effort to achieve each goal under the plan in each trade in which it has employees. The overall good-faith performance by other Contractors or subcontractors toward a goal in an approved plan does not excuse any Contractor's or subcontractor's failure to make good-faith efforts to achieve the plan's goals.
  - (d) The Contractor shall implement the affirmative action procedures in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The goals stated in the solicitation for this contract are expressed as percentages of the total hours of employment and training of minority and female utilization that the Contractor should reasonably be able to achieve in each construction trade in which it has employees in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for the geographical area where that work is actually performed. The Contractor is expected to make substantially uniform progress toward its goals in each craft.
  - (e) Neither the terms and conditions of any collective bargaining agreement, nor the failure by a union with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement, to refer minorities or women shall excuse the Contractor's obligations under this clause, Executive Order 11246, as amended, or the regulations thereunder.
  - (f) In order for the nonworking training hours of apprentices and trainees to be counted in meeting the goals, apprentices and trainees must be employed by the Contractor during the training period, and the Contractor must have made a commitment to employ the apprentices and trainees at the completion of their training, subject to

the availability of employment opportunities. Trainees must be trained pursuant to training programs approved by the U.S. Department of Labor.

- (g) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunity. The evaluation of the Contractor's compliance with this clause shall be based upon its effort to achieve maximum results from its actions. The Contractor shall document these efforts fully and implement affirmative action steps at least as extensive as the following:
- (1) Ensure a working environment free of harassment, intimidation, and coercion at all sites and in all facilities where the Contractor's employees are assigned to work. The Contractor, if possible, will assign two or more women to each construction project. The Contractor shall ensure that foremen, superintendents, and other onsite supervisory personnel are aware of and carry out the Contractor's obligation to maintain such a working environment, with specific attention to minority or female individuals working at these sites or facilities.
  - (2) Establish and maintain a current list of sources for minority and female recruitment. Provide written notification to minority and female recruitment sources and community organizations when the Contractor or its unions have employment opportunities available, and maintain a record of the organizations' responses.
  - (3) Establish and maintain a current file of the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each minority and female off-the-street applicant, referrals of minorities or females from unions, recruitment sources, or community organizations, and the action taken with respect to each individual. If an individual was sent to the union hiring hall for referral and not referred back to the Contractor by the union or, if referred back, not employed by the Contractor, this shall be documented in the file, along with whatever additional actions the Contractor may have taken.
  - (4) Immediately notify the Deputy Assistant Secretary when the union or unions with which the Contractor has a collective bargaining agreement has not referred back to the Contractor a minority or woman sent by the Contractor, or when the Contractor has other information that the union referral process has impeded the Contractor's efforts to meet its obligations.
  - (5) Develop on-the-job training opportunities and/or participate in training programs for the area that expressly include minorities and women, including upgrading programs and apprenticeship and trainee programs relevant to the Contractor's employment needs, especially those programs funded or approved

by the Department of Labor. The Contractor shall provide notice of these programs to the sources compiled under subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause.

- (6) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy by -
  - (i) Providing notice of the policy to unions and to training, recruitment, and outreach programs, and requesting their cooperation in assisting the Contractor in meeting its contract obligations;
  - (ii) Including the policy in any policy manual and in collective bargaining agreements;
  - (iii) Publicizing the policy in the company newspaper, annual report, etc.;
  - (iv) Reviewing the policy with all management personnel and with all minority and female employees at least once a year; and
  - (v) Posting the policy on bulletin boards accessible to employees at each location where construction work is performed.
- (7) Review, at least annually, the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations with all employees having responsibility for hiring, assignment, layoff, termination, or other employment decisions. Conduct review of this policy with all on-site supervisory personnel before initiating construction work at a job site. A written record shall be made and maintained identifying the time and place of these meetings, persons attending, subject matter discussed, and disposition of the subject matter.
- (8) Disseminate the Contractor's equal employment policy externally by including it in any advertising in the news media, specifically including minority and female news media. Provide written notification to, and discuss this policy with, other Contractors and subcontractors with which the Contractor does or anticipates doing business.
- (9) Direct recruitment efforts, both oral and written, to minority, female, and community organizations, to schools with minority and female students, and to minority and female recruitment and training organizations serving the Contractor's recruitment area and employment needs. Not later than 1 month before the date for acceptance of applications for apprenticeship or training by any recruitment source, send written notification to organizations such as the above, describing the openings, screening procedures, and tests to be used in the selection process.

- (10) Encourage present minority and female employees to recruit minority persons and women. Where reasonable, provide after-school, summer, and vacation employment to minority and female youth both on the site and in other areas of the Contractor's workforce.
  - (11) Validate all tests and other selection requirements where required under 41 CFR 60-3.
  - (12) Conduct, at least annually, an inventory and evaluation at least of all minority and female personnel for promotional opportunities. Encourage these employees to seek or to prepare for, through appropriate training, etc., opportunities for promotion.
  - (13) Ensure that seniority practices, job classifications, work assignments, and other personnel practices do not have a discriminatory effect by continually monitoring all personnel and employment-related activities to ensure that the Contractor's obligations under this contract are being carried out.
  - (14) Ensure that all facilities and company activities are nonsegregated except that separate or single-user rest rooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas shall be provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
  - (15) Maintain a record of solicitations for subcontracts for minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations.
  - (16) Conduct a review, at least annually, of all supervisors' adherence to and performance under the Contractor's equal employment policy and affirmative action obligations.
- (h) The Contractor is encouraged to participate in voluntary associations that may assist in fulfilling one or more of the affirmative action obligations contained in subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause. The efforts of a contractor association, joint contractor-union, contractor-community, or similar group of which the contractor is a member and participant may be asserted as fulfilling one or more of its obligations under subparagraphs (g)(1) through (16) of this clause, provided, the Contractor -
- (1) Actively participates in the group;
  - (2) Makes every effort to ensure that the group has a positive impact on the employment of minorities and women in the industry;

- (3) Ensures that concrete benefits of the program are reflected in the Contractor's minority and female workforce participation;
- (4) Makes a good-faith effort to meet its individual goals and timetables; and
- (5) Can provide access to documentation that demonstrates the effectiveness of actions taken on behalf of the Contractor. The obligation to comply is the Contractor's, and failure of such a group to fulfill an obligation shall not be a defense for the Contractor's noncompliance.
  - (i) A single goal for minorities and a separate single goal for women shall be established. The Contractor is required to provide equal employment opportunity and to take affirmative action for all minority groups, both male and female, and all women, both minority and nonminority. Consequently, the Contractor may be in violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended, if a particular group is employed in a substantially disparate manner.
- (j) The Contractor shall not use goals or affirmative action standards to discriminate against any person because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (k) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any person or firm debarred from Government contracts under Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (l) The Contractor shall carry out such sanctions and penalties for violation of this clause and of the Equal Opportunity clause, including suspension, termination, and cancellation of existing subcontracts, as may be imposed or ordered under Executive Order 11246, as amended, and its implementing regulations, by the OFCCP. Any failure to carry out these sanctions and penalties as ordered shall be a violation of this clause and Executive Order 11246, as amended.
- (m) The Contractor in fulfilling its obligations under this clause shall implement affirmative action procedures at least as extensive as those prescribed in paragraph (g) of this clause, so as to achieve maximum results from its efforts to ensure equal employment opportunity. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, the implementing regulations, or this clause, the Deputy Assistant Secretary shall take action as prescribed in 41 CFR 60-4.8.
- (n) The Contractor shall designate a responsible official to -
  - (1) Monitor all employment-related activity to ensure that the Contractor's equal employment policy is being carried out;
  - (2) Submit reports as may be required by the Government; and



- (3) Keep records that shall at least include for each employee the name, address, telephone number, construction trade, union affiliation (if any), employee identification number, social security number, race, sex, status (*e.g.*, mechanic, apprentice, trainee, helper, or laborer), dates of changes in status, hours worked per week in the indicated trade, rate of pay, and locations at which the work was performed. Records shall be maintained in an easily understandable and retrievable form; *however*, to the degree that existing records satisfy this requirement, separate records are not required to be maintained.
- (o) Nothing contained herein shall be construed as a limitation upon the application of other laws that establish different standards of compliance or upon the requirements for the hiring of local or other area residents (*e.g.*, those under the Public Works Employment Act of 1977 and the Community Development Block Grant Program).

**I.40 52.222-29 NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL. (JUN 2003)**

It is a violation of Executive Order 11246 for a Contractor to refuse to employ any applicant or not to assign any person hired in the United States, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Wake Island, on the basis that the individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin is not compatible with the policies of the country where or for whom the work will be performed (41 CFR 60-1.10). The Contractor shall notify the U.S. Department of State, Assistant Secretary, Bureau of Political-Military Affairs (PM), 2201 C Street NW., Room 6212, Washington, DC 20520, and the U.S. Department of Labor, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, when it has knowledge of any employee or potential employee being denied an entry visa to a country where this contract will be performed, and it believes the denial is attributable to the race, color, religion, sex, or national origin of the employee or potential employee.

**I.41 52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS. (DEC 2001)**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

All employment openings means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

Executive and top management means any employee--

- (1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;
- (2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;
- (3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;
- (4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and
- (5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

Other eligible veteran means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established ``recall'' lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

Qualified special disabled veteran means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

Special disabled veteran means--

- (1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability--
  - (i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or
  - (ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (i.e., a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or
- (2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

Veteran of the Vietnam era means a person who--

- (1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred--
  - (i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or
  - (ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or
- (2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed--
  - (i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or
  - (ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) General.

- (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as--

- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
  - (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;
  - (iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
  - (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
  - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
  - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
  - (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
  - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and
  - (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- (2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).
- (c) Listing openings.
  - (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

- (2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.
- (3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.
- (d) Applicability. This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.
- (e) Postings.
  - (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.
  - (2) The employment notices shall--
    - (i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and
    - (ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.
  - (3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).

- (4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.
- (f) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.
- (g) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

**I.42 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES.  
(JUN 1998)**

- (a) *General.*
  - (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as -
    - (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
    - (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
    - (iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
    - (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
    - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
    - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;

- (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
    - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and
    - (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
  - (2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.
- (b) *Postings.*
- (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating -
    - (i) The Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and
    - (ii) The rights of applicants and employees.
  - (2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (*e.g.*, the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary) and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.
  - (3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.
- (c) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.

- (d) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

**I.43 52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS. (DEC 2001)**

- (a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on-
  - (1) The number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans in the workforce of the Contractor by job category and hiring location; and
  - (2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of the total, the number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and the number of other eligible veterans; and
  - (3) The maximum number and the minimum number of employees of the Contractor during the period covered by the report.
- (b) The Contractor shall report the above items by completing the Form VETS100, entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report (VETS100 Report)".
- (c) The Contractor shall submit VETS100 Reports no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.
- (d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date-
  - (1) As of the end of any pay period between July 1 and August 31 of the year the report is due; or the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).
- (e) The Contractor shall base the count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans who wish to benefit under the



affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that-

- (1) The information is voluntarily provided;
  - (2) The information will be kept confidential;
  - (3) Disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and
  - (4) The information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.
- (f) The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor.

**I.44 52.223-3 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA. (JAN 1997) - ALTERNATE I (JUL 1995)**

- (a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).
- (b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

**MATERIAL**

(If none, insert "None")	Identification No.
--------------------------	--------------------

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

- (c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.
- (d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous

material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.

- (e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.
- (f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.
- (g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.
- (h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:
  - (1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to -
    - (i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;
    - (ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and
    - (iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.
  - (2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.
  - (3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.
    - (i) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(2), the Contractor shall prepare and submit a sufficient number of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's), meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of

Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous materials identified in paragraph (b) of this clause.

- (1) For items shipped to consignees, the Contractor shall include a copy of the MSDS's with the packing list or other suitable shipping document which accompanies each shipment. Alternatively, the Contractor is permitted to transmit MSDS's to consignees in advance of receipt of shipments by consignees, if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) For items shipped to consignees identified by mailing address as agency depots, distribution centers or customer supply centers, the Contractor shall provide one copy of the MSDS's in or on each shipping container. If affixed to the outside of each container, the MSDS's must be placed in a weather resistant envelope.

**I.45 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION. (AUG 2003) -- ALTERNATE I (AUG 2003)**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Priority chemical means a chemical identified by the Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup or, alternatively, by an agency pursuant to section 503 of Executive Order 13148 of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management.

Toxic chemical means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR 372.65.

- (b) Executive Order 13148 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).
- (c) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:
  - (1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of section 302 of EPCRA.
  - (2) The emergency notice requirements of section 304 of EPCRA.
  - (3) The list of Material Safety Data Sheets, required by section 311 of EPCRA.
  - (4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of section 312 of EPCRA.

- (5) The toxic chemical release inventory of section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by section 6607 of PPA.
- (6) The toxic chemical, priority chemical, and hazardous substance release and use reduction goals of sections 502 and 503 of Executive Order 13148.
- (7) The environmental management system as described in section 401 of E.O. 13148.

**I.46 52.223-10 WASTE REDUCTION PROGRAM. (AUG 2000)**

(a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

“Recycling” means the series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are recovered from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of products other than fuel for producing heat or power by combustion.

“Waste prevention” means any change in the design, manufacturing, purchase, or use of materials or products (including packaging) to reduce their amount or toxicity before they are discarded. Waste prevention also refers to the reuse of products or materials.

“Waste reduction” means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

- (b) Consistent with the requirements of Section 701 of Executive Order 13101, the Contractor shall establish a program to promote cost-effective waste reduction in all operations and facilities covered by this contract. The Contractor's programs shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements, specifically including Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6962, *et seq.*) and implementing regulations (40 CFR part 247).

**I.47 52.223-11 OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES. (MAY 2001)**

- (a) Definition. “Ozone-depleting substance,” as used in this clause, means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR part 82 as--
  - (1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or
  - (2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.

- (b) The Contractor shall label products which contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), and (d) and 40 CFR Part 82, Subpart E, as follows:

Warning

Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable) [ ], a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere.

[ ] The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).

**I.48 52.223-12 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND AIR CONDITIONERS. (MAY 1995)**

The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 608 and 609 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671g and 7671h) as each or both apply to this contract.

**I.49 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING. (AUG 2003)**

- (a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.
- (b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if--
- (1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;
  - (2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
  - (3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);

- (4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:
  - (i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094.
  - (ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).
  - (iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.
  - (iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).
  - (v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, et seq.)), 5169, 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or
- (5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt -
  - (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and
  - (2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall -
    - (i) Submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and
    - (ii) Continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.
- (d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.
- (e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall -

- (1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and
- (2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

**I.50 52.224-1 PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION. (APR 1984)**

The Contractor will be required to design, develop, or operate a system of records on individuals, to accomplish an agency function subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93-579, December 31, 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) and applicable agency regulations. Violation of the Act may involve the imposition of criminal penalties.

**I.51 52.224-2 PRIVACY ACT. (APR 1984)**

- (a) The Contractor agrees to -
  - (1) Comply with the Privacy Act of 1974 (the Act) and the agency rules and regulations issued under the Act in the design, development, or operation of any system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function when the contract specifically identifies -
    - (i) The systems of records; and
    - (ii) The design, development, or operation work that the contractor is to perform;
  - (2) Include the Privacy Act notification contained in this contract in every solicitation and resulting subcontract and in every subcontract awarded without a solicitation, when the work statement in the proposed subcontract requires the redesign, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals that is subject to the Act; and
  - (3) Include this clause, including this subparagraph (3), in all subcontracts awarded under this contract which requires the design, development, or operation of such a system of records.
- (b) In the event of violations of the Act, a civil action may be brought against the agency involved when the violation concerns the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, and criminal penalties may be imposed upon the officers or employees of the agency when the violation concerns the operation of a system of records on individuals to

accomplish an agency function. For purposes of the Act, when the contract is for the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, the Contractor is considered to be an employee of the agency.

- (c) (1) “Operation of a system of records,” as used in this clause, means performance of any of the activities associated with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.
- (2) “Record,” as used in this clause, means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains the person's name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.
- (3) “System of records on individuals,” as used in this clause, means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

#### **I.52 BUY AMERICAN ACT - SUPPLIES. (JUN 2003) (DEVIATION)**

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

“Cost of components” means -

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

“Domestic end product” means -

- (1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or



- (2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

“End product” means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

“Foreign end product” means an end product other than a domestic end product.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- (b) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States.
- (c) Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.
- (d) (*Deviation*) The Contractor shall *use* only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision of the solicitation entitled “Buy American Act - Certificate.”

**I.53 52.225-8 DUTY-FREE ENTRY. (FEB 2000)**

- (a) *Definition.* “Customs territory of the United States” means the States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.
- (b) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not include in the contract price any amount for duties on supplies specifically identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause or elsewhere in this contract, the following procedures apply to supplies not identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry:
  - (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any purchase of foreign supplies (including, without limitation, raw materials, components, and intermediate assemblies) in excess of \$10,000 that are to be imported into the customs territory of the United States for delivery to the Government under this contract, either as end products or for incorporation into end products. The

Contractor shall furnish the notice to the Contracting Officer at least 20 calendar days before the importation. The notice shall identify the -

- (i) Foreign supplies;
  - (ii) Estimated amount of duty; and
  - (iii) Country of origin.
- (2) The Contracting Officer will determine whether any of these supplies should be accorded duty-free entry and will notify the Contractor within 10 calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's notification.
- (3) Except as otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, the contract price shall be reduced by (or the allowable cost shall not include) the amount of duty that would be payable if the supplies were not entered duty-free.
- (d) The Contractor is not required to provide the notification under paragraph (c) of this clause for purchases of foreign supplies if -
- (1) The supplies are identical in nature to items purchased by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with its commercial business; and
  - (2) Segregation of these supplies to ensure use only on Government contracts containing duty-free entry provisions is not economical or feasible.
- (e) The Contractor shall claim duty-free entry only for supplies to be delivered to the Government under this contract, either as end products or incorporated into end products, and shall pay duty on supplies, or any portion of them, other than scrap, salvage, or competitive sale authorized by the Contracting Officer, diverted to nongovernmental use.
- (f) The Government will execute any required duty-free entry certificates for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry and will assist the Contractor in obtaining duty-free entry for these supplies.
- (g) Shipping documents for supplies to be accorded duty-free entry shall consign the shipments to the contracting agency in care of the Contractor and shall include the -
- (1) Delivery address of the Contractor (or contracting agency, if appropriate);
  - (2) Government prime contract number;
  - (3) Identification of carrier;

- (4) Notation “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT, [*agency*], Duty-free entry to be claimed pursuant to Item No(s) [*from Tariff Schedules*], Harmonized Tariff Schedules of the United States. Upon arrival of shipment at port of entry, District Director of Customs, please release shipment under 19 CFR part 142 and notify [*cognizant contract administration office*] for execution of Customs Forms 7501 and 7501-A and any required duty-free entry certificates.”;
  - (5) Gross weight in pounds (if freight is based on space tonnage, state cubic feet in addition to gross shipping weight); and
  - (6) Estimated value in United States dollars.
- (h) The Contractor shall instruct the foreign supplier to -
- (1) Consign the shipment as specified in paragraph (g) of this clause;
  - (2) Mark all packages with the words “UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT” and the title of the contracting agency; and
  - (3) Include with the shipment at least two copies of the bill of lading (or other shipping document) for use by the District Director of Customs at the port of entry.
- (i) The Contractor shall provide written notice to the cognizant contract administration office immediately after notification by the Contracting Officer that duty-free entry will be accorded foreign supplies or, for duty-free supplies identified in the Schedule, upon award by the Contractor to the overseas supplier. The notice shall identify the -
- (1) Foreign supplies;
  - (2) Country of origin;
  - (3) Contract number; and
  - (4) Scheduled delivery date(s).
- (j) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontract if -
- (1) Supplies identified in the Schedule to be accorded duty-free entry will be imported into the customs territory of the United States; or

- (2) Other foreign supplies in excess of \$10,000 may be imported into the customs territory of the United States.

**I.54 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT - CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS. (JAN 2005)**

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

“Component” means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

“Construction material” means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

“Cost of components” means -

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

“Domestic construction material” means -

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

“Foreign construction material” means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.*

- (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.
- (2) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows: **None**
- (3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that -
  - (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;
  - (ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or
  - (iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.*

- (1) (i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including -
  - (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
  - (B) Unit of measure;
  - (C) Quantity;

- (D) Price;
  - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
  - (F) Location of the construction project;
  - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and
  - (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.
  - (iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).
  - (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.
  - (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.
- (d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison

<u>Construction Material Description</u>	<u>Unit of Measure</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Price (Dollars)*</u>
--	------------------------	-----------------	-------------------------

*Item 1:*

Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____

*Item 2:*

Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____

*List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.*

*Include other applicable supporting information.*

*\* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).*

**I.55 52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES. (DEC 2003)**

- (a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
- (b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, Libya, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at <http://www.epls.arnet.gov/TerList1.html>. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's Web site at <http://www.treas.gov/ofac>.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

**I.56 52.226-1 UTILIZATION OF INDIAN ORGANIZATIONS AND INDIAN-OWNED ECONOMIC ENTERPRISES. (JUN 2000)**

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause:

“Indian” means any person who is a member of any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) in accordance with 25 U.S.C.

1452(c) and any “Native” as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601).

“Indian organization” means the governing body of any Indian tribe or entity established or recognized by the governing body of an Indian tribe for the purposes of 25 U.S.C., chapter 17.

“Indian-owned economic enterprise” means any Indian-owned (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior) commercial, industrial, or business activity established or organized for the purpose of profit, provided that Indian ownership constitutes not less than 51 percent of the enterprise.

“Indian tribe” means any Indian tribe, band, group, pueblo, or community, including native villages and native groups (including corporations organized by Kenai, Juneau, Sitka, and Kodiak) as defined in the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, that is recognized by the Federal Government as eligible for services from BIA in accordance with 25 U.S.C. 1452(c).

“Interested party” means a prime contractor or an actual or prospective offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of a subcontract or by the failure to award a subcontract.

- (b) The Contractor shall use its best efforts to give Indian organizations and Indian-owned economic enterprises (25 U.S.C. 1544) the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the subcontracts it awards to the fullest extent consistent with efficient performance of its contract.
- (1) The Contracting Officer and the Contractor, acting in good faith, may rely on the representation of an Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise as to its eligibility, unless an interested party challenges its status or the Contracting Officer has independent reason to question that status. In the event of a challenge to the representation of a subcontractor, the Contracting Officer will refer the matter to the -

U.S. Department of the Interior  
Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)  
Attn: Chief, Division of Contracting and  
Grants Administration  
1849 C Street, NW,  
MS-2626-MIB  
Washington, DC 20240-4000.

The BIA will determine the eligibility and notify the Contracting Officer. No incentive payment will be made within 50 working days of subcontract award or



while a challenge is pending. If a subcontractor is determined to be an ineligible participant, no incentive payment will be made under the Indian Incentive Program.

- (2) The Contractor may request an adjustment under the Indian Incentive Program to the following:
  - (i) The estimated cost of a cost-type contract.
  - (ii) The target cost of a cost-plus-incentive-fee prime contract.
  - (iii) The target cost and ceiling price of a fixed-price incentive prime contract.
  - (iv) The price of a firm-fixed-price prime contract.
- (3) The amount of the adjustment to the prime contract is 5 percent of the estimated cost, target cost, or firm-fixed-price included in the subcontract initially awarded to the Indian organization or Indian-owned economic enterprise.
- (4) The Contractor has the burden of proving the amount claimed and must assert its request for an adjustment prior to completion of contract performance.
- (c) The Contracting Officer, subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and the availability of funds, will authorize an incentive payment of 5 percent of the amount paid to the subcontractor. The Contracting Officer will seek funding in accordance with agency procedures.

**I.57 RESERVED**

**I.58 52.227-10 FILING OF PATENT APPLICATIONS - CLASSIFIED SUBJECT MATTER. (APR 1984)**

- (a) Before filing or causing to be filed a patent application in the United States disclosing any subject matter of this contract classified "Secret" or higher, the Contractor shall, citing the 30-day provision below, transmit the proposed application to the Contracting Officer. The Government shall determine whether, for reasons of national security, the application should be placed under an order of secrecy, sealed in accordance with the provision of 35 U.S.C. 181-188, or the issuance of a patent otherwise delayed under pertinent United States statutes or regulations. The Contractor shall observe any instructions of the Contracting Officer regarding the manner of delivery of the patent application to the United States Patent Office, but the Contractor shall not be denied the right to file the application. If the Contracting Officer shall not have given any such instructions within 30 days from

the date of mailing or other transmittal of the proposed application, the Contractor may file the application.

- (b) Before filing a patent application in the United States disclosing any subject matter of this contract classified “Confidential,” the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a copy of the application for Government determination whether, for reasons of national security, the application should be placed under an order of secrecy or the issuance of a patent should be otherwise delayed under pertinent United States statutes or regulations.
- (c) Where the subject matter of this contract is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall not file, or cause to be filed, in any country other than in the United States as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause, an application or registration for a patent containing any of the subject matter of this contract without first obtaining written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- (d) When filing any patent application coming within the scope of this clause, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter and shall promptly furnish to the Contracting Officer the serial number, filing date, and name of the country of any such application. When transmitting the application to the United States Patent Office, the Contractor shall by separate letter identify by agency and number the contract or contracts that require security classification markings to be placed on the application.
- (e) The Contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, this clause in all subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover classified subject matter.

**I.59 RESERVED**

**I.60 52.229-8 TAXES - FOREIGN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS. (MAR 1990)**

- (a) Any tax or duty from which the United States Government is exempt by agreement with the Government of [*insert name of the foreign government*], or from which the Contractor or any subcontractor under this contract is exempt under the laws of [*insert name of country*], shall not constitute an allowable cost under this contract.
- (b) If the Contractor or subcontractor under this contract obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its Federal income tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that was reimbursed under this contract, the amount of the reduction shall be paid or credited at the time of such offset to the Government of the United States as the Contracting Officer directs.

**I.61 52.230-2 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (APR 1998)**

- (a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR Part 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall -
- (1) (*CAS-covered Contracts Only*) By submission of a Disclosure Statement, disclose in writing the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.
  - (2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this clause, as appropriate.
  - (3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR Part 9904, in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.
  - (4)
    - (i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to subparagraph (a)(3) of this clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.
    - (ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting

practice, other than a change made under other provisions of subparagraph (a)(4) of this clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.

- (iii) When the parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.
- (5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.
- (b) If the parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS in 48 CFR 9904 or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).
  - (c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.
  - (d) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection 30.201-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted. This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$500,000, except that the requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise

exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

**I.62 52.230-6 ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (NOV 1999)**

For the purpose of administering the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements under this contract, the Contractor shall take the steps outlined in paragraphs (a) through (g) of this clause:

- (a) Submit to the Contracting Officer a description of any cost accounting practice change, the total potential impact of the change on contracts containing a CAS clause, and a general dollar magnitude of the change which identifies the potential shift of costs between CAS-covered contracts by contract type (*i.e.*, firm-fixed-price, incentive, cost-plus-fixed fee, etc.) and other contractor business activity. As related to CAS-covered contracts, the analysis should identify the potential impact on funds of the various Agencies/Departments (*i.e.*, Department of Energy, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Army, Navy, Air Force, other Department of Defense, other Government) as follows:
  - (1) For any change in cost accounting practices required in accordance with subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards; or subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivisions (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards - Educational Institution; within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after award of a contract requiring this change.
  - (2) For any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with subdivision (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards - Educational Institution; or with subparagraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) before the effective date of the proposed change.
  - (3) For any failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice (as contemplated by subparagraph (a)(5) at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards - Educational Institution; or by subparagraph (a)(4) at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices):
    - (i) Within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after the date of agreement with the initial finding of noncompliance, or

- (ii) In the event of Contractor disagreement with the initial finding of noncompliance, within 60 days of the date the Contractor is notified by the Contracting Officer of the determination of noncompliance.
- (b) After an ACO, or cognizant Federal agency official, determination of materiality, submit a cost impact proposal in the form and manner specified by the Contracting Officer within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to) after the date of determination of the adequacy and compliance of a change submitted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this clause. The cost impact proposal shall be in sufficient detail to permit evaluation, determination, and negotiation of the cost impact upon each separate CAS-covered contract and subcontract.
  - (1) Cost impact proposals submitted for changes in cost accounting practices required in accordance with subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivision (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards; or subparagraph (a)(3) and subdivisions (a)(4)(i) or (a)(4)(iv) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards - Educational Institution; shall identify the applicable standard or cost principle and all contracts and subcontracts containing the clauses entitled Cost Accounting Standards or Cost Accounting Standards - Educational Institution, which have an award date before the effective date of that standard or cost principle.
  - (2) Cost impact proposals submitted for any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with subdivisions (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards - Educational Institution; or with subparagraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices; shall identify all contracts and subcontracts containing the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards - Educational Institution, and FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices.
  - (3) Cost impact proposals submitted for failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice as contemplated by subparagraph (a)(5) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards, and FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards - Educational Institution; or by subparagraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices, shall identify the cost impact on each separate CAS covered contract from the date of failure to comply until the noncompliance is corrected.
- (c) If the submissions required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause are not submitted within the specified time, or any extension granted by the Contracting Officer, an amount not to exceed 10 percent of each subsequent amount determined payable related to the Contractor's CAS-covered prime contracts, up to the estimated general

dollar magnitude of the cost impact, may be withheld until such time as the required submission has been provided in the form and manner specified by the Contracting Officer.

- (d) Agree to appropriate contract and subcontract amendments to reflect adjustments established in accordance with subparagraphs (a)(4) and (a)(5) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 and 52.230-5; or with subparagraphs (a)(3) or (a)(4) of the Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices clause at FAR 52.230-3.
- (e) For all subcontracts subject to the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, 52.230-3, or 52.230-5 -
  - (1) So state in the body of the subcontract, in the letter of award, or in both (self-deleting clauses shall not be used);
  - (2) Include the substance of this clause in all negotiated subcontracts; and
  - (3) Within 30 days after award of the subcontract, submit the following information to the Contractor's cognizant contract administration office for transmittal to the contract administration office cognizant of the subcontractor's facility:
    - (i) Subcontractor's name and subcontract number.
    - (ii) Dollar amount and date of award.
    - (iii) Name of Contractor making the award.
- (f) Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of any adjustments required to subcontracts under this contract and agree to an adjustment, based on them, to this contract price or estimated cost and fee. This notice is due within 30 days after proposed subcontract adjustments are received and shall include a proposal for adjusting the higher tier subcontract or the prime contract appropriately.
- (g) For subcontracts containing the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 or 52.230-5, require the subcontractor to comply with all Standards in effect on the date of award or of final agreement on price, as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, whichever is earlier.

**I.63 52.232-17 INTEREST. (JUN 1996)**

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming

due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.

- (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:
- (1) The date fixed under this contract.
  - (2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.
  - (3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.
  - (4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.
- (c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

**I.64 52.232-24 PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS. (JAN 1986)**

The assignment of claims under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15, is prohibited for this contract.

**I.65 52.233-1 DISPUTES. (JUL 2002) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 1991)**

- (a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C. 601-613).
- (b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.
- (c) Claim, as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for



payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

- (d) (1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
- (2) (i) The Contractor shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.
- (ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.
- (iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."
- (3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.
- (e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.
- (f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.
- (g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.
- (h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of

payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in FAR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.

- (i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

**I.66 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD. (AUG 1996) - ALTERNATE I (JUN 1985)**

- (a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in FAR 33.101) or a determination that a protest is likely (see FAR 33.102(d)), the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either -
  - (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
  - (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Termination clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if -
  - (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
  - (2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; *provided*, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.

- (c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.
- (e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this clause.
- (f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs. In addition to any other remedy available, and pursuant to the requirements of Subpart 32.6, the Government may collect this debt by offsetting the amount against any payment due the Contractor under any contract between the Contractor and the Government.

**I.67 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS. (APR 1984)**

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

**I.68 52.237-2 PROTECTION OF GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS, EQUIPMENT, AND VEGETATION. (APR 1984)**

The Contractor shall use reasonable care to avoid damaging existing buildings, equipment, and vegetation on the Government installation. If the Contractor's failure to use reasonable care causes damage to any of this property, the Contractor shall replace or repair the damage at no expense to the Government as the Contracting Officer directs. If the Contractor fails or refuses to make such repair or replacement, the Contractor shall be liable for the cost, which may be deducted from the contract price.

**I.69 52.237-3 CONTINUITY OF SERVICES. (JAN 1991)**

- (a) The Contractor recognizes that the services under this contract are vital to the Government and must be continued without interruption and that, upon contract expiration, a successor, either the Government or another contractor, may continue them. The Contractor agrees to -
  - (1) Furnish phase-in training; and
  - (2) Exercise its best efforts and cooperation to effect an orderly and efficient transition to a successor.
- (b) The Contractor shall, upon the Contracting Officer's written notice, (1) furnish phase-in, phase-out services for up to 90 days after this contract expires and (2) negotiate in good faith a plan with a successor to determine the nature and extent of phase-in, phase-out services required. The plan shall specify a training program and a date for transferring responsibilities for each division of work described in the plan, and shall be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor shall provide sufficient experienced personnel during the phase-in, phase-out period to ensure that the services called for by this contract are maintained at the required level of proficiency.
- (c) The Contractor shall allow as many personnel as practicable to remain on the job to help the successor maintain the continuity and consistency of the services required by this contract. The Contractor also shall disclose necessary personnel records and allow the successor to conduct on-site interviews with these employees. If selected employees are agreeable to the change, the Contractor shall release them at a mutually agreeable date and negotiate transfer of their earned fringe benefits to the successor.
- (d) The Contractor shall be reimbursed for all reasonable phase-in, phase-out costs (*i.e.*, costs incurred within the agreed period after contract expiration that result from phase-in, phase-out operations) and a fee (profit) not to exceed a pro rata portion of the fee (profit) under this contract.

**I.70 52.239-1 PRIVACY OR SECURITY SAFEGUARDS. (AUG 1996)**

- (a) The Contractor shall not publish or disclose in any manner, without the Contracting Officer's written consent, the details of any safeguards either designed or developed by the Contractor under this contract or otherwise provided by the Government.
- (b) To the extent required to carry out a program of inspection to safeguard against threats and hazards to the security, integrity, and confidentiality of Government data,

the Contractor shall afford the Government access to the Contractor's facilities, installations, technical capabilities, operations, documentation, records, and databases.

- (c) If new or unanticipated threats or hazards are discovered by either the Government or the Contractor, or if existing safeguards have ceased to function, the discoverer shall immediately bring the situation to the attention of the other party.

**I.71 52.242-1 NOTICE OF INTENT TO DISALLOW COSTS. (APR 1984)**

- (a) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract -
  - (1) The Contracting Officer may at any time issue to the Contractor a written notice of intent to disallow specified costs incurred or planned for incurrence under this contract that have been determined not to be allowable under the contract terms; and
  - (2) The Contractor may, after receiving a notice under subparagraph (1) above, submit a written response to the Contracting Officer, with justification for allowance of the costs. If the Contractor does respond within 60 days, the Contracting Officer shall, within 60 days of receiving the response, either make a written withdrawal of the notice or issue a written decision.
- (b) Failure to issue a notice under this Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs clause shall not affect the Government's rights to take exception to incurred costs.

**I.72 52.242-3 PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS. (MAY 2001)**

- (a) *Definition.* "Proposal," as used in this clause, means either -
  - (1) A final indirect cost rate proposal submitted by the Contractor after the expiration of its fiscal year which -
    - (i) Relates to any payment made on the basis of billing rates; or
    - (ii) Will be used in negotiating the final contract price; or
  - (2) The final statement of costs incurred and estimated to be incurred under the Incentive Price Revision clause (if applicable), which is used to establish the final contract price.
- (b) Contractors which include unallowable indirect costs in a proposal may be subject to penalties. The penalties are prescribed in 10 U.S.C. 2324 or 41 U.S.C. 256, as

applicable, which is implemented in Section 42.709 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR).

- (c) The Contractor shall not include in any proposal any cost that is unallowable, as defined in Subpart 2.1 of the FAR, or an executive agency supplement to the FAR.
- (d) If the Contracting Officer determines that a cost submitted by the Contractor in its proposal is expressly unallowable under a cost principle in the FAR, or an executive agency supplement to the FAR, that defines the allowability of specific selected costs, the Contractor shall be assessed a penalty equal to -
  - (1) The amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract; plus
  - (2) Simple interest, to be computed -
    - (i) On the amount the Contractor was paid (whether as a progress or billing payment) in excess of the amount to which the Contractor was entitled; and
    - (ii) Using the applicable rate effective for each six-month interval prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97).
- (e) If the Contracting Officer determines that a cost submitted by the Contractor in its proposal includes a cost previously determined to be unallowable for that Contractor, then the Contractor will be assessed a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.
- (f) Determinations under paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause are final decisions within the meaning of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601, *et seq.*).
- (g) Pursuant to the criteria in FAR 42.709-5, the Contracting Officer may waive the penalties in paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause.
- (h) Payment by the Contractor of any penalty assessed under this clause does not constitute repayment to the Government of any unallowable cost which has been paid by the Government to the Contractor.

**I.73 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY. (JUL 1995)**

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail or electronic commerce method authorized by the contract, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy petition was filed,

the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

**I.74 52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING. (DEC 1996)**

- (a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.
- (b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protégé Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its protégés.

**I.75 52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS. (JUL 2004)**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

“Commercial item” has the meaning contained in Federal Acquisition Regulation 2.101, Definitions.

“Subcontract” includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.

- (b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.
- (c) (1) The following clauses shall be flowed down to subcontracts for commercial items:
  - (i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (MAY 2004) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.
  - (ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (APR 2002) (E.O. 11246).
  - (iii) 52.222-35, Affirmative Action for Disabled Veterans and Veterans of the Vietnam Era (APR 1998) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a)).

- (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (JUN 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).
- (v) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (APR 2003) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631) (flow down required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64).
- (2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.
- (d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

**I.76 52.247-1 COMMERCIAL BILL OF LADING NOTATIONS. (APR 1984)**

If the Contracting Officer authorizes supplies to be shipped on a commercial bill of lading and the Contractor will be reimbursed these transportation costs as direct allowable costs, the Contractor shall ensure before shipment is made that the commercial shipping documents are annotated with either of the following notations, as appropriate:

- (a) If the Government is shown as the consignor or the consignee, the annotation shall be:

Transportation is for the [*name the specific agency*] and the actual total transportation charges paid to the carrier(s) by the consignor or consignee are assignable to, and shall be reimbursed by, the Government.

- (b) If the Government is not shown as the consignor or the consignee, the annotation shall be:

Transportation is for the [*name the specific agency*] and the actual total transportation charges paid to the carrier(s) by the consignor or consignee shall be reimbursed by the Government, pursuant to cost-reimbursement contract No.[ ]. This may be confirmed by contacting [*Name and address of the contract administration office listed in the contract*].

**I.77 52.247-63 PREFERENCE FOR U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS. (JUN 2003)**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--



“International air transportation” means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.

“United States” means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

“U.S.-flag air carrier” means an air carrier holding a certificate under 49 U.S.C. Chapter 411.

- (b) Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118) (Fly America Act) requires that all Federal agencies and Government contractors and subcontractors use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property, to the extent that service by those carriers is available. It requires the Comptroller General of the United States, in the absence of satisfactory proof of the necessity for foreign-flag air transportation, to disallow expenditures from funds, appropriated or otherwise established for the account of the United States, for international air transportation secured aboard a foreign-flag air carrier if a U.S.-flag air carrier is available to provide such services.
- (c) If available, the Contractor, in performing work under this contract, shall use U.S.-flag carriers for international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property.
- (d) In the event that the Contractor selects a carrier other than a U.S.-flag air carrier for international air transportation, the Contractor shall include a statement on vouchers involving such transportation essentially as follows:

Statement of Unavailability of U.S.-Flag Air Carriers

International air transportation of persons (and their personal effects) or property by U.S.-flag air carrier was not available or it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carrier service for the following reasons (see section 47.403 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation): [*State reasons*]:

(End of statement)

- (e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in each subcontract or purchase under this contract that may involve international air transportation.

**I.78 52.247-64 PREFERENCE FOR PRIVATELY OWNED U.S.-FLAG  
COMMERCIAL VESSELS. (APR 2003)**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241(b)) requires that Federal departments and agencies shall transport in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage of equipment, materials, or commodities that may be transported in ocean vessels (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers). Such transportation shall be accomplished when any equipment, materials, or commodities, located within or outside the United States, that may be transported by ocean vessel are -
- (1) Acquired for a U.S. Government agency account;
  - (2) Furnished to, or for the account of, any foreign nation without provision for reimbursement;
  - (3) Furnished for the account of a foreign nation in connection with which the United States advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility of foreign currencies; or
  - (4) Acquired with advance of funds, loans, or guaranties made by or on behalf of the United States.
- (b) The Contractor shall use privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage involved under this contract (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) whenever shipping any equipment, materials, or commodities under the conditions set forth in paragraph (a) of this clause, to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels.
- (c) (1) The Contractor shall submit one legible copy of a rated on-board ocean bill of lading for each shipment to both -
- (i) The Contracting Officer, and
  - (ii) The:

Office of Cargo Preference  
Maritime Administration (MAR-590)  
400 Seventh Street, SW  
Washington DC 20590.

Subcontractor bills of lading shall be submitted through the Prime Contractor.

- (2) The Contractor shall furnish these bill of lading copies (i) within 20 working days of the date of loading for shipments originating in the United States, or (ii) within 30 working days for shipments originating outside the United States. Each bill of lading copy shall contain the following information:
  - (A) Sponsoring U.S. Government agency.
  - (B) Name of vessel.
  - (C) Vessel flag of registry.
  - (D) Date of loading.
  - (E) Port of loading.
  - (F) Port of final discharge.
  - (G) Description of commodity.
  - (H) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available.
  - (I) Total ocean freight revenue in U.S. dollars.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts or purchase orders under this contract, except those described in paragraph (e)(4).
- (e) The requirement in paragraph (a) does not apply to -
  - (1) Cargoes carried in vessels of the Panama Canal Commission or as required or authorized by law or treaty;
  - (2) Ocean transportation between foreign countries of supplies purchased with foreign currencies made available, or derived from funds that are made available, under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2353);
  - (3) Shipments of classified supplies when the classification prohibits the use of non-Government vessels; and
  - (4) Subcontracts or purchase orders for the acquisition of commercial items unless--
    - (i) This contract is--

- (A) A contract or agreement for ocean transportation services; or
- (B) A construction contract; or
- (ii) The supplies being transported are--
  - (A) Items the Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value. (Generally, the Contractor does not add value to the items when it subcontracts items for f.o.b. destination shipment); or
  - (B) Shipped in direct support of U.S. military--
    - (1) Contingency operations;
    - (2) Exercises; or
    - (3) Forces deployed in connection with United Nations or North Atlantic Treaty Organization humanitarian or peacekeeping operations.
- (f) Guidance regarding fair and reasonable rates for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels may be obtained from the:

Office of Costs and Rates  
Maritime Administration  
400 Seventh Street, SW  
Washington DC 20590

Phone: (202) 366-4610.

**I.79 52.247-67 SUBMISSION OF COMMERCIAL TRANSPORTATION BILLS TO THE GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION FOR AUDIT. (JUN 1997)**

- (a) (1) In accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall submit to the General Services Administration (GSA) for audit, legible copies of all paid freight bills/invoices, commercial bills of lading (CBL's), passenger coupons, and other supporting documents for transportation services on which the United States will assume freight charges that were paid -
  - (i) By the Contractor under a cost-reimbursement contract; and
  - (ii) By a first-tier subcontractor under a cost-reimbursement subcontract thereunder.

- (2) Cost-reimbursement Contractors shall only submit for audit those CBL's with freight shipment charges exceeding \$50.00. Bills under \$50.00 shall be retained on-site by the Contractor and made available for GSA on-site audits. This exception only applies to freight shipment bills and is not intended to apply to bills and invoices for any other transportation services.
- (b) The Contractor shall forward copies of paid freight bills/invoices, CBL's, passenger coupons, and supporting documents as soon as possible following the end of the month, in one package to the:

General Services Administration  
Attn: FWA  
1800 F Street, NW  
Washington, DC 20405.

The Contractor shall include the paid freight bills/invoices, CBL's, passenger coupons, and supporting documents for first-tier subcontractors under a cost-reimbursement contract. If the inclusion of the paid freight bills/invoices, CBL's, passenger coupons, and supporting documents for any subcontractor in the shipment is not practicable, the documents may be forwarded to GSA in a separate package.

- (c) Any original transportation bills or other documents requested by GSA shall be forwarded promptly by the Contractor to GSA. The Contractor shall ensure that the name of the contracting agency is stamped or written on the face of the bill before sending it to GSA.
- (d) A statement prepared in duplicate by the Contractor shall accompany each shipment of transportation documents. GSA will acknowledge receipt of the shipment by signing and returning the copy of the statement. The statement shall show -
  - (1) The name and address of the Contractor;
  - (2) The contract number including any alpha-numeric prefix identifying the contracting office;
  - (3) The name and address of the contracting office;
  - (4) The total number of bills submitted with the statement; and
  - (5) A listing of the respective amounts paid or, in lieu of such listing, an adding machine tape of the amounts paid showing the Contractor's voucher or check numbers.

**I.80 52.249-6 TERMINATION (COST-REIMBURSEMENT). (MAY 2004)**

- (a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part, if -
  - (1) The Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest; or
  - (2) The Contractor defaults in performing this contract and fails to cure the default within 10 days (unless extended by the Contracting Officer) after receiving a notice specifying the default. "Default" includes failure to make progress in the work so as to endanger performance.
- (b) The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying whether termination is for default of the Contractor or for convenience of the Government, the extent of termination, and the effective date. If, after termination for default, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default or that the Contractor's failure to perform or to make progress in performance is due to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor as set forth in the Excusable Delays clause, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination was for the convenience of the Government.
- (c) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:
  - (1) Stop work as specified in the notice.
  - (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause), except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
  - (3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.
  - (4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
  - (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts, the cost of which would be reimbursable in whole or in part, under this contract; approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.

- (6) Transfer title (if not already transferred) and, as directed by the Contracting Officer, deliver to the Government -
  - (i) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated;
  - (ii) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government; and
  - (iii) The jigs, dies, fixtures, and other special tools and tooling acquired or manufactured for this contract, the cost of which the Contractor has been or will be reimbursed under this contract.
- (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.
- (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.
- (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (c)(6) of this clause; *provided, however*, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (d) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.
- (e) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 49.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept the items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within

45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.

- (f) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.
- (g) Subject to paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree on the whole or any part of the amount to be paid (including an allowance for fee) because of the termination. The contract shall be amended, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount.
- (h) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree in whole or in part on the amount of costs and/or fee to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor, and shall pay that amount, which shall include the following:
  - (1) All costs reimbursable under this contract, not previously paid, for the performance of this contract before the effective date of the termination, and those costs that may continue for a reasonable time with the approval of or as directed by the Contracting Officer; however, the Contractor shall discontinue those costs as rapidly as practicable.
  - (2) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause.
  - (3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including -
    - (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;
    - (ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and



- (iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory. If the termination is for default, no amounts for the preparation of the Contractor's termination settlement proposal may be included.
- (4) A portion of the fee payable under the contract, determined as follows:
  - (i) If the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the settlement shall include a percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of completion of work contemplated under the contract, but excluding subcontract effort included in subcontractors' termination proposals, less previous payments for fee.
  - (ii) If the contract is terminated for default, the total fee payable shall be such proportionate part of the fee as the total number of articles (or amount of services) delivered to and accepted by the Government is to the total number of articles (or amount of services) of a like kind required by the contract.
- (5) If the settlement includes only fee, it will be determined under subparagraph (h)(4) of this clause.
- (i) The cost principles and procedures in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.
- (j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (f), (h), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (f) and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal. If the Contracting Officer has made a determination of the amount due under paragraph (f), (h) or (l) of this clause, the Government shall pay the Contractor -
  - (1) The amount determined by the Contracting Officer if there is no right of appeal or if no timely appeal has been taken; or
  - (2) The amount finally determined on an appeal.
- (k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted -
  - (1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor, under the terminated portion of this contract;

- (2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and
- (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.
- (l) The Contractor and Contracting Officer must agree to any equitable adjustment in fee for the continued portion of the contract when there is a partial termination. The Contracting Officer shall amend the contract to reflect the agreement.
- (m) (1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.
- (2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.
- (n) The provisions of this clause relating to fee are inapplicable if this contract does not include a fee.

**I.81 52.249-14 EXCUSABLE DELAYS. (APR 1984)**

- (a) Except for defaults of subcontractors at any tier, the Contractor shall not be in default because of any failure to perform this contract under its terms if the failure arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of these causes are (1) acts of God or of the public enemy, (2) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (3) fires, (4) floods, (5) epidemics, (6) quarantine restrictions, (7) strikes, (8) freight embargoes, and (9) unusually severe weather. In each instance, the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. "Default" includes failure to make progress in the work so as to endanger performance.

- (b) If the failure to perform is caused by the failure of a subcontractor at any tier to perform or make progress, and if the cause of the failure was beyond the control of both the Contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the Contractor shall not be deemed to be in default, unless -
  - (1) The subcontracted supplies or services were obtainable from other sources;
  - (2) The Contracting Officer ordered the Contractor in writing to purchase these supplies or services from the other source; and
  - (3) The Contractor failed to comply reasonably with this order.
- (c) Upon request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and extent of the failure. If the Contracting Officer determines that any failure to perform results from one or more of the causes above, the delivery schedule shall be revised, subject to the rights of the Government under the termination clause of this contract.

**I.82 52.250-1 INDEMNIFICATION UNDER PUBLIC LAW 85-804. (APR 1984) -  
ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)**

- (a) "Contractor's principal officials," as used in this clause, means directors, officers, managers, superintendents, or other representatives supervising or directing -
  - (1) All or substantially all of the Contractor's business;
  - (2) All or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at any one plant or separate location in which this contract is being performed; or
  - (3) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract.
- (b) Under Public Law 85-804 (50 U.S.C 1431-1435) and Executive Order 10789, as amended, and regardless of any other provisions of this contract, the Government shall, subject to the limitations contained in the other paragraphs of this clause, indemnify the Contractor against -
  - (1) Claims (including reasonable expenses of litigation or settlement) by third persons (including employees of the Contractor) for death; personal injury; or loss of, damage to, or loss of use of property;
  - (2) Loss of, damage to, or loss of use of Contractor property, excluding loss of profit; and

- (3) Loss of, damage to, or loss of use of Government property, excluding loss of profit.
- (c) This indemnification applies only to the extent that the claim, loss, or damage
  - (1) arises out of or results from a risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear and (2) is not compensated for by insurance or otherwise. Any such claim, loss, or damage, to the extent that it is within the deductible amounts of the Contractor's insurance, is not covered under this clause. If insurance coverage or other financial protection in effect on the date the approving official authorizes use of this clause is reduced, the Government's liability under this clause shall not increase as a result.
- (d) When the claim, loss, or damage is caused by willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of any of the Contractor's principal officials, the Contractor shall not be indemnified for -
  - (1) Government claims against the Contractor (other than those arising through subrogation); or
  - (2) Loss or damage affecting the Contractor's property.
- (e) With the Contracting Officer's prior written approval, the Contractor may, in any subcontract under this contract, indemnify the subcontractor against any risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear. This indemnification shall provide, between the Contractor and the subcontractor, the same rights and duties, and the same provisions for notice, furnishing of evidence or proof, and Government settlement or defense of claims as this clause provides. The Contracting Officer may also approve indemnification of subcontractors at any lower tier, under the same terms and conditions. The Government shall indemnify the Contractor against liability to subcontractors incurred under subcontract provisions approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (f) The rights and obligations of the parties under this clause shall survive this contract's termination, expiration, or completion. The Government shall make no payment under this clause unless the agency head determines that the amount is just and reasonable. The Government may pay the Contractor or subcontractors, or may directly pay parties to whom the Contractor or subcontractors may be liable.
- (g) The Contractor shall -
  - (1) Promptly notify the Contracting Officer of any claim or action against, or any loss by, the Contractor or any subcontractors that may be reasonably be expected to involve indemnification under this clause;

- (2) Immediately furnish to the Government copies of all pertinent papers the Contractor receives;
  - (3) Furnish evidence or proof of any claim, loss, or damage covered by this clause in the manner and form the Government requires; and
  - (4) Comply with the Government's directions and execute any authorizations required in connection with settlement or defense of claims or actions.
- (h) The Government may direct, control, or assist in settling or defending any claim or action that may involve indemnification under this clause.
- (i) The cost of insurance (including self-insurance programs) covering a risk defined in this contract as unusually hazardous or nuclear shall not be reimbursed except to the extent that the Contracting Officer has required or approved this insurance. The Government's obligations under this clause are -
- (1) Excepted from the release required under this contract's clause relating to allowable cost; and
  - (2) Not affected by this contract's *Obligation of Funds* clause.

**I.83 52.251-1 GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES. (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)**

The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to use Government supply sources in the performance of this contract. Title to all property acquired by the Contractor under such an authorization shall vest in the Government unless otherwise specified in the contract. Such property shall not be considered to be "Government-furnished property," as distinguished from "Government property." The provisions of the clause entitled "Property," shall apply to all property acquired under such authorization.

**I.84 52.251-2 INTERAGENCY FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM VEHICLES AND RELATED SERVICES. (JAN 1991)**

The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to obtain interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services for use in the performance of this contract. The use, service, and maintenance of interagency fleet management system vehicles and the use of related services by the Contractor shall be in accordance with 41 CFR 101-39 and 41 CFR 101-38.301-1.

**I.85 52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES. (APR 1984)**

- (a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of “(DEVIATION)” after the date of the clause.
- (b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any [insert regulation name] (48 CFR [ ]) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of “(DEVIATION)” after the name of the regulation.

**I.86 52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS. (JAN 1991)**

- (a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, *provided* there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.
- (b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.
- (c) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

**I.87 952.203-70 WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The contractor shall comply with the requirements of "DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program" at 10 CFR part 708 for work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or-leased sites.
- (b) The contractor shall insert or have inserted the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in subcontracts at all tiers, for subcontracts involving work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or leased sites.

**I.88 952.204-2 SECURITY. (MAY 2002)**

- (a) Responsibility. It is the contractor's duty to safeguard all classified information, special nuclear material, and other DOE property. The contractor shall, in accordance with DOE security regulations and requirements, be responsible for safeguarding all classified information and protecting against sabotage, espionage,

loss or theft of the classified documents and material in the contractor's possession in connection with the performance of work under this contract. Except as otherwise expressly provided in this contract, the contractor shall, upon completion or termination of this contract, transmit to DOE any classified matter in the possession of the contractor or any person under the contractor's control in connection with performance of this contract. If retention by the contractor of any classified matter is required after the completion or termination of the contract, the contractor shall identify the items and types or categories of matter proposed for retention, the reasons for the retention of the matter, and the proposed period of retention. If the retention is approved by the contracting officer, the security provisions of the contract shall continue to be applicable to the matter retained. Special nuclear material shall not be retained after the completion or termination of the contract.

- (b) Regulations. The contractor agrees to comply with all security regulations and requirements of DOE in effect on the date of award.
- (c) Definition of classified information. The term "classified information" means Restricted Data, Formerly Restricted Data, or National Security Information.
- (d) Definition of restricted data. The term "Restricted Data" means all data concerning (1) design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons; (2) the production of special nuclear material; or (3) the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to Section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.
- (e) Definition of formerly restricted data. The term "Formerly Restricted Data" means all data removed from the Restricted Data category under section 142 d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.
- (f) Definition of National Security Information. The term "National Security Information" means any information or material, regardless of its physical form or characteristics, that is owned by, produced for or by, or is under the control of the United States Government, that has been determined pursuant to Executive Order 12356 or prior Orders to require protection against unauthorized disclosure, and which is so designated.
- (g) Definition of Special Nuclear Material (SNM). SNM means: (1) plutonium, uranium enriched in the isotope 233 or in the isotope 235, and any other material which pursuant to the provisions of Section 51 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, has been determined to be special nuclear material, but does not include source material; or (2) any material artificially enriched by any of the foregoing, but does not include source material.

- (h) Security clearance of personnel. The contractor shall not permit any individual to have access to any classified information, except in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, Executive Order 12356, and the DOE's regulations or requirements applicable to the particular level and category of classified information to which access is required.
- (i) Criminal liability. It is understood that disclosure of any classified information relating to the work or services ordered hereunder to any person not entitled to receive it, or failure to safeguard any classified information that may come to the contractor or any person under the contractor's control in connection with work under this contract, may subject the contractor, its agents, employees, or subcontractors to criminal liability under the laws of the United States. (See the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.; 18 U.S.C. 793 and 794; and E.O. 12356.)
- (j) Foreign Ownership, Control or Influence.
  - (1) The Contractor shall immediately provide the cognizant security office written notice of any change in the extent and nature of foreign ownership, control or influence over the Contractor which would affect any answer to the questions presented in the Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests, Standard Form 328 or the Foreign Ownership, Control or Influence questionnaire executed by the Contractor prior to the award of this contract. In addition, any notice of changes in ownership or control which are required to be reported to the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, or the Department of Justice shall also be furnished concurrently to the Contracting Officer.
  - (2) If a Contractor has changes involving foreign ownership, control or influence, DOE must determine whether the changes will pose an undue risk to the common defense and security. In making this determination, DOE will consider proposals made by the Contractor to avoid or mitigate foreign influences.
  - (3) If the cognizant security office at any time determines that the Contractor is, or is potentially, subject to foreign ownership, control or influence, the Contractor shall comply with such instructions as the Contracting Officer shall provide in writing to safeguard any classified information or special nuclear material.
  - (4) The Contractor agrees to insert terms that conform substantially to the language of this clause, including this paragraph, in all subcontracts under this contract that will require subcontractor employees to possess access authorizations. Additionally, the Contractor must require subcontractors to have an existing DOD or DOE Facility Clearance or submit a completed Certificate Pertaining to Foreign Interests, Standard Form 328, required in DEAR 952.204-73 prior to award of a subcontract. Information to be provided by a subcontractor pursuant



to this clause may be submitted directly to the Contracting Officer. For purposes of this clause, subcontractor means any subcontractor at any tier and the term “Contracting Officer” means the DOE Contracting Officer. When this clause is included in a subcontract, the term “Contractor” shall mean Subcontractor and the term “contract” shall mean subcontract.

- (5) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract for default either if the Contractor fails to meet obligations imposed by this clause or if the Contractor creates a FOCI situation in order to avoid performance or a termination for default. The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract for convenience if the Contractor becomes subject to FOCI and for reasons other than avoidance of performance of the contract, cannot, or chooses not to, avoid or mitigate the FOCI problem.

**I.89 952.204-70 CLASSIFICATION/DECLASSIFICATION. (SEP 1997)**

In the performance of work under this contract, the contractor or subcontractor shall comply with all provisions of the Department of Energy's regulations and mandatory DOE directives which apply to work involving the classification and declassification of information, documents, or material. In this section, "information" means facts, data, or knowledge itself; "document" means the physical medium on or in which information is recorded; and "material" means a product or substance which contains or reveals information, regardless of its physical form or characteristics. Classified information is "Restricted Data" and "Formerly Restricted Data" (classified under the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended) and "National Security Information" (classified under Executive Order 12958 or prior Executive Orders). The original decision to classify or declassify information is considered an inherently Governmental function. For this reason, only Government personnel may serve as original classifiers, i.e., Federal Government Original Classifiers. Other personnel (Government or contractor) may serve as derivative classifiers which involves making classification decisions based upon classification guidance which reflect decisions made by Federal Government Original Classifiers.

The contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that any document or material that may contain classified information is reviewed by either a Federal Government or a Contractor Derivative Classifier in accordance with classification regulations including mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine whether it contains classified information prior to dissemination. For information which is not addressed in classification/declassification guidance, but whose sensitivity appears to warrant classification, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that such information is reviewed by a Federal Government Original Classifier.

In addition, the contractor or subcontractor shall ensure that existing classified documents (containing either Restricted Data or Formerly Restricted Data or National Security Information) which are in its possession or under its control are periodically reviewed by a Federal Government or Contractor Derivative Declassifier in accordance with classification regulations, mandatory DOE directives and classification/declassification guidance furnished to the contractor by the Department of Energy to determine if the documents are no longer appropriately classified. Priorities for declassification review of classified documents shall be based on the degree of public and researcher interest and the likelihood of declassification upon review. Documents which no longer contain classified information are to be declassified. Declassified documents then shall be reviewed to determine if they are publicly releasable. Documents which are declassified and determined to be publicly releasable are to be made available to the public in order to maximize the public's access to as much Government information as possible while minimizing security costs.

The contractor or subcontractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which involves or may involve access to classified information.

**I.90 952.204-71 SENSITIVE FOREIGN NATIONS CONTROLS. (APR 1994)**

- (a) In connection with any activities in the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the "Sensitive Foreign Nations Controls" requirements attached to this contract, relating to those countries, which may from time to time, be identified to the contractor by written notice as sensitive foreign nations. The contractor shall have the right to terminate its performance under this contract upon at least 60 days' prior written notice to the contracting officer if the contractor determines that it is unable, without substantially interfering with its policies or without adversely impacting its performance to continue performance of the work under this contract as a result of such notification. If the contractor elects to terminate performance, the provisions of this contract regarding termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.
- (b) The provisions of this clause shall be included in any subcontracts.

**I.91 952.204-72 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION. (APR 1994)**

- (a) It is mutually expected that the activities under this contract will not involve classified information. It is understood, however, that if in the opinion of either party, this expectation changes prior to the expiration or terminating of all activities under this contract, said party shall notify the other party accordingly in writing without delay. In any event, the contractor shall classify, safeguard, and otherwise act with respect to all classified information in accordance with applicable law and the requirements of DOE, and shall promptly inform DOE in writing if and when classified information becomes involved, or in the mutual judgment of the parties it appears likely that classified information or material may become involved. The contractor shall have the right to terminate performance of the work under this contract and in such event the provisions of this contract respecting termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.
- (b) The contractor shall not permit any individual to have access to classified information except in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act 1954, as amended, Executive Order 12356, and DOE's regulations or requirements.
- (c) The term "Restricted Data" as used in this article means all data concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons, the production of special nuclear material or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

**I.92 952.204-75 PUBLIC AFFAIRS. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The Contractor must cooperate with the Department in releasing unclassified information to the public and news media regarding DOE policies, programs, and activities relating to its effort under the contract. The responsibilities under this clause must be accomplished through coordination with the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel in accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer.
- (b) The Contractor is responsible for the development, planning, and coordination of proactive approaches for the timely dissemination of unclassified information regarding DOE activities onsite and offsite, including, but not limited to, operations and programs. Proactive public affairs programs may utilize a variety of communication media, including public workshops, meetings or hearings, open houses, newsletters, press releases, conferences, audio/visual presentations, speeches, forums, tours, and other appropriate stakeholder interactions.
- (c) The Contractor's internal procedures must ensure that all releases of information to the public and news media are coordinated through, and approved by, a management official at an appropriate level within the Contractor's organization.
- (d) The Contractor must comply with DOE procedures for obtaining advance clearances on oral, written, and audio/visual informational material prepared for public dissemination or use.
- (e) Unless prohibited by law, and in accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel of communications or contacts with Members of Congress relating to the effort performed under the contract.
- (f) In accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel of activities or situations that may attract regional or national news media attention and of non-routine inquiries from national news media relating to the effort performed under the contract.
- (g) In releases of information to the public and news media, the Contractor must fully and accurately identify the Contractor's relationship to the Department and fully and accurately credit the Department for its role in funding programs and projects resulting in scientific, technical, and other achievements.

**I.93 952.208-7 TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES. (APR 1984)**

- (a) DOE intends to use U.S. Government license tags.
- (b) While it is the intention that vehicles leased hereunder shall operate on Federal tags, the DOE reserves the right to utilize State tags if necessary to accomplish its mission. Should State tags be required, the contractor shall furnish the DOE the documentation required by the State to acquire such tags.

**I.94 952.209-72 ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST. (JUN 1997)  
ALTERNATE I**

- (a) Purpose. The purpose of this clause is to ensure that the contractor (1) is not biased because of its financial, contractual, organizational, or other interests which relate to the work under this contract, and (2) does not obtain any unfair competitive advantage over other parties by virtue of its performance of this contract.
- (b) Scope. The restrictions described herein shall apply to performance or participation by the contractor and any of its affiliates or their successors in interest (hereinafter collectively referred to as "contractor") in the activities covered by this clause as a prime contractor, subcontractor, cosponsor, joint venturer, consultant, or in any similar capacity. For the purpose of this clause, affiliation occurs when a business concern is controlled by or has the power to control another or when a third party has the power to control both.

**(1) Use of Contractor's Work Product.**

- (i) The contractor shall be ineligible to participate in any capacity in Department contracts, subcontracts, or proposals therefor (solicited and unsolicited) which stem directly from the contractor's performance of work under this contract for a period of (Contracting Officer see DEAR 9.507-2 and enter specific term) years after the completion of this contract. Furthermore, unless so directed in writing by the contracting officer, the Contractor shall not perform any advisory and assistance services work under this contract on any of its products or services or the products or services of another firm if the contractor is or has been substantially involved in their development or marketing. Nothing in this subparagraph shall preclude the contractor from competing for follow-on contracts for advisory and assistance services.
- (ii) If, under this contract, the contractor prepares a complete or essentially complete statement of work or specifications to be used in competitive acquisitions, the contractor shall be ineligible to perform or participate in

any capacity in any contractual effort which is based on such statement of work or specifications. The contractor shall not incorporate its products or services in such statement of work or specifications unless so directed in writing by the contracting officer, in which case the restriction in this subparagraph shall not apply.

- (iii) Nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the contractor from offering or selling its standard and commercial items to the Government.

(2) Access to and use of information.

- (i) If the contractor, in the performance of this contract, obtains access to information, such as Department plans, policies, reports, studies, financial plans, internal data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or data which has not been released or otherwise made available to the public, the contractor agrees that without prior written approval of the contracting officer it shall not:
  - (A) use such information for any private purpose unless the information has been released or otherwise made available to the public;
  - (B) compete for work for the Department based on such information for a period of six (6) months after either the completion of this contract or until such information is released or otherwise made available to the public, whichever is first;
  - (C) submit an unsolicited proposal to the Government which is based on such information until one year after such information is released or otherwise made available to the public; and
  - (D) release such information unless such information has previously been released or otherwise made available to the public by the Department.
- (ii) In addition, the contractor agrees that to the extent it receives or is given access to proprietary data, data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or other confidential or privileged technical, business, or financial information under this contract, it shall treat such information in accordance with any restrictions imposed on such information.
- (iii) The contractor may use technical data it first produces under this contract for its private purposes consistent with paragraphs (b)(2)(i) (A) and (D) of this clause and the patent, rights in data, and security provisions of this contract.

(c) Disclosure after award.

- (1) The contractor agrees that, if changes, including additions, to the facts disclosed by it prior to award of this contract, occur during the performance of this contract, it shall make an immediate and full disclosure of such changes in writing to the contracting officer. Such disclosure may include a description of any action which the contractor has taken or proposes to take to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate any resulting conflict of interest. The Department may, however, terminate the contract for convenience if it deems such termination to be in the best interest of the Government.
- (2) In the event that the contractor was aware of facts required to be disclosed or the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest and did not disclose such facts or such conflict of interest to the contracting officer, DOE may terminate this contract for default.

(d) Remedies. For breach of any of the above restrictions or for nondisclosure or misrepresentation of any facts required to be disclosed concerning this contract, including the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest at the time of or after award, the Government may terminate the contract for default, disqualify the contractor from subsequent related contractual efforts, and pursue such other remedies as may be permitted by law or this contract.

(e) Waiver. Requests for waiver under this clause shall be directed in writing to the contracting officer and shall include a full description of the requested waiver and the reasons in support thereof. If it is determined to be in the best interests of the Government, the contracting officer may grant such a waiver in writing.

(f) Subcontracts.

- (1) The contractor shall include a clause, substantially similar to this clause, including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold determined in accordance with FAR Part 13 and involving the performance of advisory and assistance services as that term is defined at FAR 37.201. The terms "contract," "contractor," and "contracting officer" shall be appropriately modified to preserve the Government's rights.
- (2) Prior to the award under this contract of any such subcontracts for advisory and assistance services, the contractor shall obtain from the proposed subcontractor or consultant the disclosure required by DEAR 909.507-1, and shall determine in writing whether the interests disclosed present an actual or significant potential for an organizational conflict of interest. Where an actual or significant potential organizational conflict of interest is identified, the contractor shall take actions to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate the organizational conflict to the

satisfaction of the contractor. If the conflict cannot be avoided or neutralized, the contractor must obtain the approval of the DOE contracting officer prior to entering into the subcontract.

**I.95 952.211-71 PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (JUN 1996)**

The Contractor shall follow the provisions of Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR Part 700) in obtaining controlled materials and other products and materials needed to fill this contract.

**I.96 952.211-71 PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES) (JUN 1996) ALTERNATE I (JUN 1996)**

- (a) This contract may be eligible for priorities and allocations support, as provided for by section 101(c) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94-163, 42 U.S.C. 6201 et seq.) if its purpose is determined to be to maximize domestic energy supplies. Eligibility is dependent on an executive decision on a case-by-case basis with the decision being jointly made by the Departments of Energy and Commerce.
- (b) DOE regulations regarding material allocations and priority performance under contracts or orders to maximize domestic energy supplies can be found at Part 216 of Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (10 CFR Part 216).
- (c) Additional guidance is provided by DOE Publication MA-0192, "Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule," dated August 1985, as it may from time to time be revised. Copies may be obtained by written request to: Department of Energy, Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI), Post Office Box 62, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830.

**I.97 952.215-70 KEY PERSONNEL. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The personnel listed below or elsewhere in this contract (Section J, Appendix B), if applicable are considered essential to the work being performed under this contract. Before removing, replacing, or diverting any of the listed or specified personnel, the Contractor must: (1) Notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance; (2) submit justification (including proposed substitutions) in sufficient detail to permit evaluation of the impact on this contract; and (3) obtain the Contracting Officer's written approval. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Contractor deems immediate removal or suspension of any member of its management team is necessary to fulfill its obligation to maintain satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity under the clause at 48 CFR 970.5203-3, Contractor's Organization, the Contractor may remove or suspend such person at once, although the Contractor must notify Contracting Officer prior to or concurrently with such action.



- (b) The list of personnel may, with the consent of the contracting parties, be amended from time to time during the course of the contract to add or delete personnel.

[See Section J, Appendix B]

**I.98 952.217-70 ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY. (APR 1984)**

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, the prior approval of the contracting officer shall be obtained when, in performance of this contract, the contractor acquires or proposes to acquire use of real property by:
  - (1) Purchase, on the Government's behalf or in the contractor's own name, with title eventually vesting in the Government.
  - (2) Lease, and the Government assumes liability for, or will otherwise pay for the obligation under the lease as a reimbursable contract cost.
  - (3) Acquisition of temporary interest through easement, license or permit, and the Government funds the entire cost of the temporary interest.
- (b) Justification of and execution of any real property acquisitions shall be in accordance and compliance with directions provided by the contracting officer.
- (c) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), shall be included in any subcontract occasioned by this contract under which property described in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be acquired.

**I.99 952.223-75 PRESERVATION OF INDIVIDUAL OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION EXPOSURE RECORDS. (APR 1984)**

Individual occupational radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract shall be subject to inspection by DOE and shall be preserved by the contractor until disposal is authorized by DOE or at the option of the contractor delivered to DOE upon completion or termination of the contract. If the contractor exercises the foregoing option, title to such records shall vest in DOE upon delivery.

**I.100 952.224-70 PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT. (APR 1994)**

- (a) In the event that it subsequently becomes a contractual requirement to collect or record information calling either for answer to identical questions from 10 or more persons other than Federal employees, or information from Federal employees which is to be used for statistical compilations of general public interest, the Paperwork Reduction Act will apply to this contract. No plan, questionnaire, interview guide, or

other similar device for collecting information (whether repetitive or single-time) may be used without first obtaining clearance from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

- (b) The contractor shall request the required OMB clearance from the contracting officer before expending any funds or making public contacts for the collection of data. The authority to expend funds and to proceed with the collection of data shall be in writing by the contracting officer. The contractor must plan at least 90 days for OMB clearance. Excessive delay caused by the Government which arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the contractor will be considered in accordance with the clause entitled "Excusable Delays," if such clause is applicable. If not, the period of performance may be extended pursuant to this clause if approved by the contracting officer.

**I.101 952.226-71 UTILIZATION OF ENERGY POLICY ACT TARGET ENTITIES.  
(JUN 1996)**

- (a) Definition. - Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:
  - (1) An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a) and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:
    - (i) Hispanic Americans, i.e., students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or
    - (ii) Native Americans, i.e., American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;
  - (2) Institutions of higher learning determined to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities by the Secretary of Education pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; and
  - (3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.
- (b) Obligation. In addition to its obligations under the clause of this contract entitled Utilization of Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Concerns, the contractor, in performance of this contract, agrees to provide its best efforts to competitively award subcontracts to entities from among the Energy Policy Act target groups.

**I.102 952.226-72 ENERGY POLICY ACT SUBCONTRACTING GOALS AND REPORTING REQUIREMENTS. (JUN 1996)**

- (a) Definition. - Energy Policy Act target groups, as used in this provision means:
- (1) An institution of higher education that meets the requirements of 34 CFR 600.4(a), and has a student enrollment that consists of at least 20 percent:
    - (i) Hispanic Americans, i.e., students whose origins are in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, or Central or South America, or any combination thereof, or
    - (ii) Native Americans, i.e., American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, and Native Hawaiians, or any combination thereof;
  - (2) Institutions of higher learning determined to be Historically Black Colleges and Universities by the Secretary of education pursuant to 34 CFR 608.2; and
  - (3) Small business concerns, as defined under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632), that are owned and controlled by individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged within the meaning of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or by a woman or women.
- (b) Goals. The contractor, in performance of this contract, agrees to provide its best efforts to award subcontracts to the following classes of entities:
- (1) Small business concerns controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals or by women: [\* \* \*] percent;
  - (2) Historically Black colleges and universities: [\* \* \*] percent;
  - (3) Colleges or universities having a student body in which more than 20 percent of the students are Hispanic Americans or Native Americans: [\* \* \*] percent.
- \* \* \* These goals are stated in a percentage reflecting the relationship of estimated award value of subcontracts to the value of this contract and appear elsewhere in this contract.
- (c) Reporting requirements.
- (1) The contractor agrees to report, on an annual Federal Government fiscal year basis, its progress against the goals by providing the actual annual dollar value of subcontract payments for the preceding 12-month period, and the relationship of those payments to the incurred contract costs for the same period. Reports

submitted pursuant to this clause must be received by the contracting officer (or designee) not later than 45 days after the end of the reporting period.

- (2) If the contract includes reporting requirements under FAR 52.219-9, Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Subcontracting Plan, the contractor's progress against the goals stated in paragraph (b) of this clause shall be included as an addendum to Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, as applicable, for the period that corresponds to the end of the Federal Government fiscal year.

**I.103 952.226-74 DISPLACED EMPLOYEE HIRING PREFERENCE. (JUN 1997)  
(DEVIATION)**

- (a) (DEVIATION) Definition.

Eligible employee means a current or former employee of a contractor or subcontractor (1) who has been employed at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility as defined in Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for FY 1993 (Pub. L. 102-484) and the Interim Planning Guidance for Contractor Work Force Restructuring (Feb 1996) or other applicable Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time (hereinafter "Guidance"), (2) whose employment at such a Defense Nuclear Facility has been involuntarily terminated (other than for cause) or who has been notified that they are facing termination, (3) who has also met the job attachment test as set forth in applicable Departmental Guidance, and (4) who is qualified for a particular position with the Contractor or, with retraining, can become qualified within the time and cost limits set forth in the Departmental Guidance.

- (b) Consistent with Department of Energy guidance for contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the contractor agrees that it will provide a preference in hiring to an eligible employee to the extent practicable for work performed under this contract.
- (c) (DEVIATION) The Contractor will develop retraining programs for eligible employees to the extent practicable and will take such retraining into account in assessing the qualifications of eligible employees.
- (d) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except for subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed \$500,000.

**I.104 952.242-70 TECHNICAL DIRECTION. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Performance of the work under this contract shall be subject to the technical direction of the DOE Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The term "technical direction" is defined to include, without limitation:
  - (1) Providing direction to the contractor that redirects contract effort, shift work emphasis between work areas or tasks, require pursuit of certain lines of inquiry, fill in details, or otherwise serve to accomplish the contractual Statement of Work.
  - (2) Providing written information to the contractor that assists in interpreting drawings, specifications, or technical portions of the work description.
  - (3) Reviewing and, where required by the contract, approving, technical reports, drawings, specifications, and technical information to be delivered by the contractor to the Government.
- (b) The contractor will receive a copy of the written COR designation from the contracting officer. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer.
- (c) Technical direction must be within the scope of work stated in the contract. The COR does not have the authority to, and may not, issue any technical direction that:
  - (1) Constitutes an assignment of additional work outside the Statement of Work;
  - (2) Constitutes a change as defined in the contract clause entitled "Changes;"
  - (3) In any manner causes an increase or decrease in the total estimated contract cost, the fee (if any), or the time required for contract performance;
  - (4) Changes any of the expressed terms, conditions or specifications of the contract; or
  - (5) Interferes with the contractor's right to perform the terms and conditions of the contract.
- (d) All technical direction shall be issued in writing by the COR.
- (e) The contractor must proceed promptly with the performance of technical direction duly issued by the COR in the manner prescribed by this clause and within its authority under the provisions of this clause. If, in the opinion of the contractor, any instruction or direction by the COR falls within one of the categories defined in (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this clause, the contractor must not proceed and must notify

the Contracting Officer in writing within five (5) working days after receipt of any such instruction or direction and must request the Contracting Officer to modify the contract accordingly. Upon receiving the notification from the contractor, the Contracting Officer must:

- (1) Advise the contractor in writing within thirty (30) days after receipt of the contractor's letter that the technical direction is within the scope of the contract effort and does not constitute a change under the Changes clause of the contract;
  - (2) Advise the contractor in writing within a reasonable time that the Government will issue a written change order; or
  - (3) Advise the contractor in writing within a reasonable time not to proceed with the instruction or direction of the COR.
- (f) A failure of the contractor and Contracting Officer either to agree that the technical direction is within the scope of the contract or to agree upon the contract action to be taken with respect to the technical direction will be subject to the provisions of the clause entitled "Disputes."

**I.105 952.247-70 FOREIGN TRAVEL. (DEC 2000)**

Contractor foreign travel shall be conducted pursuant to the requirements contained in DOE Order 551.1, Official Foreign Travel, or any subsequent version of the order in effect at the time of award.

**I.106 952.250-70 NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT. (JUN 1996)**

- (a) Authority. This clause is incorporated into this contract pursuant to the authority contained in subsection 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter called the Act.)
- (b) Definitions. The definitions set out in the Act shall apply to this clause.
- (c) Financial protection. Except as hereafter permitted or required in writing by DOE, the contractor will not be required to provide or maintain, and will not provide or maintain at Government expense, any form of financial protection to cover public liability, as described in paragraph (d)(2) below. DOE may, however, at any time require in writing that the contractor provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amount as DOE shall determine to be appropriate to cover such public liability, provided that the costs of such financial protection are reimbursed to the contractor by DOE.

- (d) (1) Indemnification. To the extent that the contractor and other persons indemnified are not compensated by any financial protection permitted or required by DOE, DOE will indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against (i) claims for public liability as described in subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause; and (ii) such legal costs of the contractor and other persons indemnified as are approved by DOE, provided that DOE's liability, including such legal costs, shall not exceed the amount set forth in section 170e.(1)(B) of the Act in the aggregate for each nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation occurring within the United States or \$100 million in the aggregate for each nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, irrespective of the number of persons indemnified in connection with this contract.
- (2) The public liability referred to in subparagraph (d)(1) of this clause is public liability as defined in the Act which (i) arises out of or in connection with the activities under this contract, including transportation; and (ii) arises out of or results from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation, as those terms are defined in the Act.
- (e) (1) Waiver of Defenses. In the event of a nuclear incident, as defined in the Act, arising out of nuclear waste activities, as defined in the Act, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity.
- (2) In the event of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence which:
  - (i) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of the construction, possession, or operation of a production or utilization facility; or
  - (ii) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of transportation of source material, by-product material, or special nuclear material to or from a production or utilization facility; or
  - (iii) Arises out of or results from the possession, operation, or use by the contractor or a subcontractor of a device utilizing special nuclear material or by-product material, during the course of the contract activity; or
  - (iv) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of nuclear waste activities, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive:
    - (A) Any issue or defense as to the conduct of the claimant (including the conduct of persons through whom the claimant derives its cause of action) or fault of persons indemnified, including, but not limited to:

1. Negligence;
2. Contributory negligence;
3. Assumption of risk; or
4. Unforeseeable intervening causes, whether involving the conduct of a third person or an act of God;

(B) Any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity; and

(C) Any issue or defense based on any statute of limitations, if suit is instituted within 3 years from the date on which the claimant first knew, or reasonably could have known, of his injury or change and the cause thereof. The waiver of any such issue or defense shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action. The waiver shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified.

(v) The term extraordinary nuclear occurrence means an event which DOE has determined to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence as defined in the Act. A determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence will be made in accordance with the procedures in 10 CFR part 840.

(vi) For the purposes of that determination, "offsite" as that term is used in 10 CFR part 840 means away from "the contract location" which phrase means any DOE facility, installation, or site at which contractual activity under this contract is being carried on, and any contractor-owned or controlled facility, installation, or site at which the contractor is engaged in the performance of contractual activity under this contract.

(3) The waivers set forth above:

- (i) Shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action;
- (ii) Shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified;
- (iii) Shall not preclude a defense based upon a failure to take reasonable steps to mitigate damages;



- (iv) Shall not apply to injury or damage to a claimant or to a claimant's property which is intentionally sustained by the claimant or which results from a nuclear incident intentionally and wrongfully caused by the claimant;
  - (v) Shall not apply to injury to a claimant who is employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the extraordinary nuclear occurrence takes place, if benefits therefor are either payable or required to be provided under any workmen's compensation or occupational disease law;
  - (vi) Shall not apply to any claim resulting from a nuclear incident occurring outside the United States;
  - (vii) Shall be effective only with respect to those obligations set forth in this clause and in insurance policies, contracts or other proof of financial protection; and
  - (viii) Shall not apply to, or prejudice the prosecution or defense of, any claim or portion of claim which is not within the protection afforded under (A) the limit of liability provisions under subsection 170e. of the Act, and (B) the terms of this agreement and the terms of insurance policies, contracts, or other proof of financial protection.
- (f) Notification and litigation of claims. The contractor shall give immediate written notice to DOE of any known action or claim filed or made against the contractor or other person indemnified for public liability as defined in paragraph (d)(2). Except as otherwise directed by DOE, the contractor shall furnish promptly to DOE, copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor or filed with respect to such actions or claims. DOE shall have the right to, and may collaborate with, the contractor and any other person indemnified in the settlement or defense of any action or claim and shall have the right to (1) require the prior approval of DOE for the payment of any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder; and (2) appear through the Attorney General on behalf of the contractor or other person indemnified in any action brought upon any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder, take charge of such action, and settle or defend any such action. If the settlement or defense of any such action or claim is undertaken by DOE, the contractor or other person indemnified shall furnish all reasonable assistance in effecting a settlement or asserting a defense.
- (g) Continuity of DOE obligations. The obligations of DOE under this clause shall not be affected by any failure on the part of the contractor to fulfill its obligation under this contract and shall be unaffected by the death, disability, or termination of existence of the contractor, or by the completion, termination or expiration of this contract.

- (h) Effect of other clauses. The provisions of this clause shall not be limited in any way by, and shall be interpreted without reference to, any other clause of this contract, including the clause entitled Contract Disputes, provided, however, that this clause shall be subject to the clauses entitled Covenant Against Contingent Fees, and Accounts, records, and inspection, and any provisions that are later added to this contract as required by applicable Federal law, including statutes, executive orders and regulations, to be included in Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreements.
- (i) Civil penalties. The contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to civil penalties, pursuant to 234A of the Act, for violations of applicable DOE nuclear-safety related rules, regulations, or orders.
- (j) Criminal penalties. Any individual director, officer, or employee of the contractor or of its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to criminal penalties, pursuant to 223(c) of the Act, for knowing and willful violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and applicable DOE nuclear safety-related rules, regulations or orders which violation results in, or, if undetected, would have resulted in a nuclear incident.
- (k) Inclusion in subcontracts. The contractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which may involve the risk of public liability, as that term is defined in the Act and further described in paragraph (d)(2) above. However, this clause shall not be included in subcontracts in which the subcontractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or k. of the Act for the activities under the subcontract.

Effective date

( ) See Note II below for instructions related to this section on Effective Date.

Relationship to general indemnity

( ) See Note III below for instructions related to this section on Relationship to General Indemnity.

NOTE I: Paragraph (i) of the clause will be replaced with "Reserved" in contracts specifically exempted from civil penalties by section 234 of the Act. That subsection provides that the following DOE contractors are not subject to the assessment of civil penalties:

- (1) The University of Chicago (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Argonne National Laboratory;
- (2) The University of California (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Los Alamos National Laboratory, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, and Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory;
- (3) American Telephone and Telegraph Company and its subsidiaries (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Sandia National Laboratories;
- (4) Universities Research Association, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with FERMI National Laboratory;
- (5) Princeton University (and any subcontractor or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Princeton Plasma Physics Laboratory;
- (6) The Associated Universities, Inc. (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with the Brookhaven National Laboratory; and
- (7) Battelle Memorial Institute (and any subcontractors or suppliers thereto) for activities associated with Pacific Northwest Laboratory.

(End of note)

NOTE II: Contracts with an effective date after the date of (June 12, 1996), do not require the effective date provision in this clause. Delete the title.

Use the EFFECTIVE DATE title and the following language, for those contracts:

"( ) This indemnity agreement shall be applicable with respect to nuclear incidents occurring on or after .."

- (1) Those that contained an indemnity pursuant to Public Law 85-840 prior to August 20, 1988, include the effective date provision above, inserting the effective date of the contract modification that replaced the Public Law 85-804 indemnity with an interim Price-Anderson based indemnity. Pursuant to the Price-Anderson Amendments Act, this substitution must have taken place by February 20, 1989.
- (2) Those that contained, and continue to contain, either of the previous Nuclear Hazards Indemnity clauses, include the effective date provision above, inserting "August 20, 1988."

- (3) Those with an effective date between August 20, 1988, and the date of the Final Rule, that (a) had "interim coverage" or (b) did not have "interim coverage" but have now been determined to be covered under the PAAA, include the effective date provision above, inserting the contract effective date.

NOTE III: The following alternate will be added to the above Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement clause for all contracts that contain a general authority indemnity pursuant to 950.7101. Caution: Be aware that for contracts that will have this provision added which do not contain an effective date provision, this paragraph shall be marked (1). In the event an Effective Date provision has been included, it shall be marked (m).

"( ) To the extent that the contractor is compensated by any financial protection, or is indemnified pursuant to this clause, or is effectively relieved of public liability by an order or orders limiting same, pursuant to 170e of the Act, the provisions of the clause providing general authority indemnity shall not apply."

**I.106(b) 952.250-70 NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT. (OCT 2005)**

- (a) *Authority.* This clause is incorporated into this contract pursuant to the authority contained in subsection 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter called the Act.)
- (b) *Definitions.* The definitions set out in the Act shall apply to this clause.
- (c) *Financial protection.* Except as hereafter permitted or required in writing by DOE, the contractor will not be required to provide or maintain, and will not provide or maintain at Government expense, any form of financial protection to cover public liability, as described in paragraph (d)(2) below. DOE may, however, at any time require in writing that the contractor provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amount as DOE shall determine to be appropriate to cover such public liability, provided that the costs of such financial protection are reimbursed to the contractor by DOE.
- (d) (1) *Indemnification.* To the extent that the contractor and other persons indemnified are not compensated by any financial protection permitted or required by DOE, DOE will indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against (i) claims for public liability as described in subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause; and (ii) such legal costs of the contractor and other persons indemnified as are approved by DOE, provided that DOE's liability, including such legal costs, shall not exceed the amount set forth in section 170d. of the Act, as that amount may be increased in accordance with section 170t., in the aggregate for each nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation occurring within the United States or \$500 million in the aggregate for each nuclear incident occurring outside the United

States, irrespective of the number of persons indemnified in connection with this contract.

- (2) The public liability referred to in subparagraph (d)(1) of this clause is public liability as defined in the Act which (i) arises out of or in connection with the activities under this contract, including transportation; and (ii) arises out of or results from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation, as those terms are defined in the Act.
- (e) (1) *Waiver of Defenses.* In the event of a nuclear incident, as defined in the Act, arising out of nuclear waste activities, as defined in the Act, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity.
- (2) In the event of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence which:
  - (i) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of the construction, possession, or operation of a production or utilization facility; or
  - (ii) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of transportation of source material, by-product material, or special nuclear material to or from a production or utilization facility; or
  - (iii) Arises out of or results from the possession, operation, or use by the contractor or a subcontractor of a device utilizing special nuclear material or by-product material, during the course of the contract activity; or
  - (iv) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of nuclear waste activities, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive:
    - (A) Any issue or defense as to the conduct of the claimant (including the conduct of persons through whom the claimant derives its cause of action) or fault of persons indemnified, including, but not limited to:
      - 1. Negligence;
      - 2. Contributory negligence;
      - 3. Assumption of risk; or
      - 4. Unforeseeable intervening causes, whether involving the conduct of a third person or an act of God;
    - (B) Any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity; and
    - (C) Any issue or defense based on any statute of limitations, if suit is instituted within 3 years from the date on which the claimant first

knew, or reasonably could have known, of his injury or change and the cause thereof. The waiver of any such issue or defense shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action. The waiver shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified.

- (v) The term *extraordinary nuclear occurrence* means an event which DOE has determined to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence as defined in the Act. A determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence will be made in accordance with the procedures in 10 CFR part 840.
  - (vi) For the purposes of that determination, "offsite" as that term is used in 10 CFR part 840 means away from "the contract location" which phrase means any DOE facility, installation, or site at which contractual activity under this contract is being carried on, and any contractor-owned or controlled facility, installation, or site at which the contractor is engaged in the performance of contractual activity under this contract.
- (3) The waivers set forth above:
- (i) Shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action;
  - (ii) Shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified;
  - (iii) Shall not preclude a defense based upon a failure to take reasonable steps to mitigate damages;
  - (iv) Shall not apply to injury or damage to a claimant or to a claimant's property which is intentionally sustained by the claimant or which results from a nuclear incident intentionally and wrongfully caused by the claimant;
  - (v) Shall not apply to injury to a claimant who is employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the extraordinary nuclear occurrence takes place, if benefits therefor are either payable or required to be provided under any workmen's compensation or occupational disease law;
  - (vi) Shall not apply to any claim resulting from a nuclear incident occurring outside the United States;
  - (vii) Shall be effective only with respect to those obligations set forth in this clause and in insurance policies, contracts or other proof of financial protection; and

- (viii) Shall not apply to, or prejudice the prosecution or defense of, any claim or portion of claim which is not within the protection afforded under (A) the limit of liability provisions under subsection 170e. of the Act, and (B) the terms of this agreement and the terms of insurance policies, contracts, or other proof of financial protection.
- (f) *Notification and litigation of claims.* The contractor shall give immediate written notice to DOE of any known action or claim filed or made against the contractor or other person indemnified for public liability as defined in paragraph (d)(2). Except as otherwise directed by DOE, the contractor shall furnish promptly to DOE, copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor or filed with respect to such actions or claims. DOE shall have the right to, and may collaborate with, the contractor and any other person indemnified in the settlement or defense of any action or claim and shall have the right to (1) require the prior approval of DOE for the payment of any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder; and (2) appear through the Attorney General on behalf of the contractor or other person indemnified in any action brought upon any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder, take charge of such action, and settle or defend any such action. If the settlement or defense of any such action or claim is undertaken by DOE, the contractor or other person indemnified shall furnish all reasonable assistance in effecting a settlement or asserting a defense.
- (g) *Continuity of DOE obligations.* The obligations of DOE under this clause shall not be affected by any failure on the part of the contractor to fulfill its obligation under this contract and shall be unaffected by the death, disability, or termination of existence of the contractor, or by the completion, termination or expiration of this contract.
- (h) *Effect of other clauses.* The provisions of this clause shall not be limited in any way by, and shall be interpreted without reference to, any other clause of this contract, including the clause entitled Contract Disputes, provided, however, that this clause shall be subject to the clauses entitled Covenant Against Contingent Fees, and Accounts, records, and inspection, and any provisions that are later added to this contract as required by applicable Federal law, including statutes, executive orders and regulations, to be included in Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreements.
- (i) *Civil penalties.* The contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to civil penalties, pursuant to section 234A of the Act, for violations of applicable DOE nuclear-safety related rules, regulations, or orders. If the contractor is a not-for-profit contractor, as defined by section 234Ad.(2), the total amount of civil penalties paid shall not exceed the total amount of fees paid within any 1-year period (as determined by the Secretary) under this contract.

- (j) *Criminal penalties.* Any individual director, officer, or employee of the contractor or of its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to criminal penalties, pursuant to section 223(c) of the Act, for knowing and willful violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and applicable DOE nuclear safety-related rules, regulations or orders which violation results in, or, if undetected, would have resulted in a nuclear incident.
- (k) *Inclusion in subcontracts.* The contractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which may involve the risk of public liability, as that term is defined in the Act and further described in paragraph (d)(2) above. However, this clause shall not be included in subcontracts in which the subcontractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or k. of the Act for the activities under the subcontract.
- (l) *Effective Date.* This contract was in effect prior to August 8, 2005 and contains the clause at DEAR 952.250-70 (JUNE 1996) or prior version. The indemnity of paragraph (d)(1) is limited to the indemnity provided by the Price-Anderson Amendments Act of 1988 for any nuclear incident to which the indemnity applies that occurred before August 8, 2005. The indemnity of paragraph (d)(1) of this clause applies to any nuclear incident that occurred on or after August 8, 2005. The Contractor's liability for violations of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 under this contract is that in effect prior to August 8, 2005.

## Note II

The following alternate will be added to the above Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement clause for all contracts that contain a general authority indemnity pursuant to 950.7101. Caution: Be aware that for contracts that will have this provision added which do not contain an effective date provision, this paragraph shall be marked (1). In the event an Effective Date provision has been included, it shall be marked (m).

"( ) To the extent that the contractor is compensated by any financial protection, or is indemnified pursuant to this clause, or is effectively relieved of public liability by an order or orders limiting same, pursuant to 170e of the Act, the provisions of the clause providing general authority indemnity shall not apply."

## **I.107 952.251-70 CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE TRAVEL DISCOUNTS. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The contractor shall take advantage of travel discounts offered to Federal contractor employee travelers by AMTRAK, hotels, motels, or car rental companies, when use of such discounts would result in lower overall trip costs and the discounted services are reasonably available. Vendors providing these services may require the contractor employee to furnish them a letter of identification signed by the authorized contracting officer.



- (b) Contracted airlines. Contractors are not eligible for GSA contract city pair fares.
- (c) Discount rail service. AMTRAK voluntarily offers discounts to Federal travelers on official business and sometimes extends those discounts to Federal contractor employees.
- (d) Hotels/motels. Many lodging providers extend their discount rates for Federal employees to Federal contractor employees.
- (e) Car rentals. The Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) of the Department of Defense negotiates rate agreements with car rental companies that are available to Federal travelers on official business. Some car rental companies extend those discounts to Federal contractor employees.
- (f) Obtaining travel discounts.
  - (1) To determine which vendors offer discounts to Government contractors, the contractor may review commercial publications such as the Official Airline guides Official Traveler, Innovata, or National Telecommunications. The contractor may also obtain this information from GSA contract Travel Management Centers or the Department of Defense's Commercial Travel Offices.
  - (2) The vendor providing the service may require the Government contractor to furnish a letter signed by the contracting officer. The following illustrates a standard letter of identification.

OFFICIAL AGENCY LETTERHEAD

TO: Participating Vendor

SUBJECT: OFFICIAL TRAVEL OF GOVERNMENT CONTRACTOR

(FULL NAME OF TRAVELER), the bearer of this letter is an employee of (COMPANY NAME) which has a contract with this agency under Government contract (CONTRACT NUMBER). During the period of the contract (GIVE DATES), AND WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE CONTRACT VENDOR, the employee is eligible and authorized to use available travel discount rates in accordance with Government contracts and/or agreements. Government Contract City Pair fares are not available to Contractors.

SIGNATURE, Title and telephone number of Contracting Officer

**I.108 970.5203-1 MANAGEMENT CONTROLS. (MAY 2006) (Deviation)**

- (a) (1) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as an integral part of its organization, effective systems of management controls for both administrative and programmatic functions. Management controls comprise the plan of organization, methods, and procedures adopted by management to reasonably ensure that: the mission and functions assigned to the contractor are properly executed; efficient and effective operations are promoted including consideration of outsourcing of functions; resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, mismanagement, unauthorized use, or misappropriation; all encumbrances and costs that are incurred under the contract and fees that are earned are in compliance with applicable clauses and other current terms, conditions, and intended purposes; all collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, and all other transactions and assets are properly recorded, managed, and reported; and financial, statistical, and other reports necessary to maintain accountability and managerial control are accurate, reliable, and timely.
- (2) The systems of controls employed by the contractor shall be documented and satisfactory to DOE.
- (3) Such systems shall be an integral part of the contractor's management functions, including defining specific roles and responsibilities for each level of management, and holding employees accountable for the adequacy of the management systems and controls in their areas of assigned responsibility.
- (4) (Deviation) The contractor shall, as part of the internal audit program required elsewhere in this contract, periodically review the management systems and controls employed in programs and administrative areas to ensure that they are adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the systems are being accomplished and that these systems and controls are working effectively. *Annually, or at other intervals directed by the Contracting Officer, the contractor shall supply to the Contracting Officer copies of the reports reflecting the status of recommendations that result from audits of business, financial, or management controls performed by its internal audit activity and any other audit activity.*
- (b) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as a part of its operational responsibilities, a baseline quality assurance program that implements documented performance, quality standards, and control and assessment techniques.

**I.109 970.5203-2 PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT AND COLLABORATION. (MAY 2006)**

- (a) The contractor agrees that it shall affirmatively identify, evaluate, and institute practices, where appropriate, that will improve performance in the areas of environmental and health, safety, scientific and technical, security, business and administrative, and any other areas of performance in the management and operation of the contract. This may entail the alteration of existing practices or the institution of new procedures to more effectively or efficiently perform any aspect of contract performance or reduce overall cost of operation under the contract. Such improvements may result from changes in organization, outsourcing decisions, simplification of systems while retaining necessary controls, or any other approaches consistent with the statement of work and performance measures of this contract.
- (b) The contractor agrees to work collaboratively with the Department, all other management and operating, DOE major facilities management contractors and affiliated contractors which manage or operate DOE sites or facilities for the following purposes: (i) to exchange information generally, (ii) to evaluate concepts that may be of benefit in resolving common issues, in confronting common problems, or in reducing costs of operations, and (iii) to otherwise identify and implement DOE-complex-wide management improvements discussed in paragraph (a). In doing so, it shall also affirmatively provide information relating to its management improvements to such contractors, including lessons learned, subject to security considerations and the protection of data proprietary to third parties.
- (c) The contractor may consult with the contracting officer in those instances in which improvements being considered pursuant to paragraph (a) involve the cooperation of the DOE. The contractor may request the assistance of the contracting officer in the communication of the success of improvements to other management and operating contractors in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) The contractor shall notify the contracting officer and seek approval where necessary to fulfill its obligations under the contract. Compliance with this clause in no way alters the obligations of the Contractor under any other provision of this contract.

**I.110 970.5203-3 CONTRACTOR'S ORGANIZATION. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)**

- (a) Organization chart. As promptly as possible after the execution of this contract, the contractor shall furnish to the contracting officer a chart showing the names, duties, and organization of key personnel (see 48 CFR 952.215-70) to be employed in connection with the work, and shall furnish supplemental information to reflect any changes as they occur.

- (b) Supervisory representative of contractor. Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, a competent full-time resident supervisory representative of the contractor satisfactory to the contracting officer shall be in charge of the work at the site, and any work off-site, at all times.
- (c) *(DEVIATION)* Control of employees. The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to its employees as may be necessary.
- (d) Standards and procedures. The contractor shall establish such standards and procedures as are necessary to implement the requirements set forth in 48 CFR 970.0371. Such standards and procedures shall be subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

**I.111 970.5204-1 COUNTERINTELLIGENCE. (DEC 2000) (Modified)**

- (a) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions in the work under this contract to protect DOE programs, facilities, technology, personnel, unclassified sensitive information and classified matter from foreign intelligence threats and activities conducted for governmental or industrial purposes, in accordance with DOE Order 5670.3, Counterintelligence Program; Executive Order 12333, U.S. Intelligence Activities; and other pertinent national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.
- (b) *(Modification)* The contractor shall appoint a qualified employee(s) to function as the Contractor Counterintelligence Officer *to support all facilities for which the Oak Ridge Office has cognizance for the Counterintelligence function.* The Contractor Counterintelligence Officer will be responsible for conducting defensive Counterintelligence briefings and debriefings of employees traveling to foreign countries or interacting with foreign nationals; providing thoroughly documented written reports relative to targeting, suspicious activity and other matters of Counterintelligence interest; immediately reporting targeting, suspicious activity and other Counterintelligence concerns to the DOE Headquarters Counterintelligence Division; and providing assistance to other elements of the U.S. Intelligence Community as stated in the aforementioned Executive Order, the DOE Counterintelligence Order, and other pertinent national and Departmental Counterintelligence requirements.

**I.112 970.5204-2 LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND DOE DIRECTIVES. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)**

- (a) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations (including

DOE regulations), unless relief has been granted in writing by the appropriate regulatory agency. A List of Applicable Laws and regulations (List A) may be appended to this contract for information purposes. Omission of any applicable law or regulation from List A does not affect the obligation of the contractor to comply with such law or regulation pursuant to this paragraph.

- (b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of those Department of Energy directives, or parts thereof, identified in the List of Applicable Directives (List B) appended to this contract. Except as otherwise provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, *or through the process described in the H clause entitled "Application of DOE Directives and Alternatives"* the contracting officer may, from time to time and at any time, revise List B by unilateral modification to the contract to add, modify, or delete specific requirements. Prior to revising List B, the contracting officer shall notify the contractor in writing of the Department's intent to revise List B and provide the contractor with the opportunity to assess the effect of the contractor's compliance with the revised list on contract cost and funding, technical performance, and schedule; and identify any potential inconsistencies between the revised list and the other terms and conditions of the contract. Within 30 days after receipt of the contracting officer's notice, the contractor shall advise the contracting officer in writing of the potential impact of the contractor's compliance with the revised list. Based on the information provided by the contractor and any other information available, the contracting officer shall decide whether to revise List B and so advise the contractor not later than 30 days prior to the effective date of the revision of List B. The contractor and the contracting officer shall identify and, if appropriate, agree to any changes to other contract terms and conditions, including cost and schedule, associated with the revision of List B pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled, "Changes."
- (c) Environmental, safety, and health (ES&H) requirements appropriate for work conducted under this contract may be determined by a DOE approved process to evaluate the work and the associated hazards and identify an appropriately tailored set of standards, practices, and controls, such as a tailoring process included in a DOE approved Safety Management System implemented under the clause entitled "Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution." When such a process is used, the set of tailored (ES&H) requirements, as approved by DOE pursuant to the process, shall be incorporated into List B as contract requirements with full force and effect. These requirements shall supersede, in whole or in part, the contractual environmental, safety, and health requirements previously made applicable to the contract by List B. If the tailored set of requirements identifies an alternative requirement varying from an ES&H requirement of an applicable law or regulation, the contractor shall request an exemption or other appropriate regulatory relief specified in the regulation.

- (d) Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall procure all necessary permits or licenses required for the performance of work under this contract.
- (e) Regardless of the performer of the work, the contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of this clause. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the requirements of this clause to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the requirements.

**I.113 970.5204-3 ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF RECORDS. (JUL 2005)**

- (a) Government-owned records. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, all records acquired or generated by the contractor in its performance of this contract shall be the property of the Government and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of the contract.
- (b) Contractor-owned records. The following records are considered the property of the contractor and are not within the scope of paragraph (a) of this clause. The contracting officer shall identify which of the following categories of records will be included in the clause.
  - (1) Employment-related records (such as workers' compensation files; employee relations records, records on salary and employee benefits; drug testing records, labor negotiation records; records on ethics, employee concerns, records generated during the course of responding to allegations of research misconduct; records generated during other employee related investigations conducted under an expectation of confidentiality; employee assistance program records; and personnel and medical/health-related records and similar files), and non-employee patient medical/health-related records, except for those records described by the contract as being maintained in Privacy Act systems of records.
  - (2) Confidential contractor financial information, and correspondence between the contractor and other segments of the contractor located away from the DOE facility (i.e., the contractor's corporate headquarters);
  - (3) Records relating to any procurement action by the contractor, except for records that under 48 CFR 970.5232-3, Accounts, Records, and Inspection, are described as the property of the Government; and
  - (4) Legal records, including legal opinions, litigation files, and documents covered by the attorney-client and attorney work product privileges; and

- (5) The following categories of records maintained pursuant to the technology transfer clause of this contract:
- (i) Executed license agreements, including exhibits or appendices containing information on royalties, royalty rates, other financial information, or commercialization plans, and all related documents, notes and correspondence.
  - (ii) The contractor's protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information and appendices to a CRADA that contain licensing terms and conditions, or royalty or royalty rate information.
  - (iii) Patent, copyright, mask work, and trademark application files and related contractor invention disclosures, documents and correspondence, where the contractor has elected rights or has permission to assert rights and has not relinquished such rights or turned such rights over to the Government.
- (c) Contract completion or termination. In the event of completion or termination of this contract, copies of any of the contractor-owned records identified in paragraph (b) of this clause, upon the request of the Government, shall be delivered to DOE or its designees, including successor contractors. Upon delivery, title to such records shall vest in DOE or its designees, and such records shall be protected in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.
- (d) Inspection, copying, and audit of records. All records acquired or generated by the contractor under this contract in the possession of the contractor, including those described at paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be subject to inspection, copying, and audit by the Government or its designees at all reasonable times, and the contractor shall afford the Government or its designees reasonable facilities for such inspection, copying, and audit; provided, however, that upon request by the contracting officer, the contractor shall deliver such records to a location specified by the contracting officer for inspection, copying, and audit. The Government or its designees shall use such records in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.
- (e) Applicability. Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this clause apply to all records without regard to the date or origination of such records.
- (f) Records retention standards. Special records retention standards, described at DOE Order 200.1, Information Management Program (version in effect on effective date of contract), are applicable for the classes of records described therein, whether or not the records are owned by the Government or the contractor. In addition, the contractor shall retain individual radiation exposure records generated in the

performance of work under this contract until DOE authorizes disposal. The Government may waive application of these record retention schedules, if, upon termination or completion of the contract, the Government exercises its right under paragraph (c) of this clause to obtain copies and delivery of records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause.

- (g) Subcontracts. The contractor shall include the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts that are of a cost-reimbursement type if any of the following factors is present:
  - (1) The value of the subcontract is greater than \$2 million (unless specifically waived by the contracting officer);
  - (2) The contracting officer determines that the subcontract is, or involves, a critical task related to the contract; or
  - (3) The subcontract includes 48 CFR 970.5223-1, Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution, or similar clause.

**I.114 970.5208-1 PRINTING. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) To the extent that duplicating or printing services may be required in the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall provide or secure such services in accordance with the Government Printing and Binding Regulations, Title 44 of the U.S. Code, and DOE Directives relative thereto.
- (b) The term "Printing" includes the following processes: Composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single page, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple pages, will not be deemed to be printing.
- (c) Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance shall result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.
- (d) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts hereunder which require printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations).

**I.115 970.5209-1 REQUIREMENT FOR GUARANTEE OF PERFORMANCE. (DEC 2000)**

The successful offeror is required by other provisions of this solicitation to organize a dedicated corporate entity to carry out the work under the contract to be awarded as a



result of this solicitation. The successful offeror will be required, as part of the determination of responsibility of the newly organized, dedicated corporate entity and as a condition of the award of the contract to that entity, to furnish a guarantee of that entity's performance. That guarantee of performance must be satisfactory in all respects to the Department of Energy.

**I.116 970.5215-1 TOTAL AVAILABLE FEE: BASE FEE AMOUNT AND PERFORMANCE FEE AMOUNT (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE II AND ALTERNATE III (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Total available fee. Total available fee, consisting of a base fee amount (which may be zero) and a performance fee amount (consisting of an incentive fee component for objective performance requirements, an award fee component for subjective performance requirements, or both) determined in accordance with the provisions of this clause, is available for payment in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled, "Payments and advances."
- (b) Fee Negotiations. Prior to the beginning of each fiscal year under this contract, or other appropriate period as mutually agreed upon and, if exceeding one year, approved by the Senior Procurement Executive, or designee, the contracting officer and Contractor shall enter into negotiation of the requirements for the year or appropriate period, including the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. The contracting officer shall modify this contract at the conclusion of each negotiation to reflect the negotiated requirements, evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. In the event the parties fail to agree on the requirements, the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, or the allocation of fee, a unilateral determination will be made by the contracting officer. The total available fee amount shall be allocated to a twelve month cycle composed of one or more evaluation periods, or such longer period as may be mutually agreed to between the parties and approved by the Senior Procurement Executive, or designee.
- (c) Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned.
  - (1) The Government shall, at the conclusion of each specified evaluation period, evaluate the contractor's performance of all requirements, including performance based incentives completed during the period, and determine the total available fee amount earned. At the contracting officer's discretion, evaluation of incentivized performance may occur at the scheduled completion of specific incentivized requirements.
  - (2) The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will be (insert title of DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee). The contractor agrees

that the determination as to the total available fee earned is a unilateral determination made by the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee.

- (3) The evaluation of contractor performance shall be in accordance with the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) described in subparagraph (d) of this clause unless otherwise set forth in the contract. The Contractor shall be promptly advised in writing of the fee determination, and the basis of the fee determination. In the event that the contractor's performance is considered to be less than the level of performance set forth in the Statement of Work, as amended to include the current Work Authorization Directive or similar document, for any contract requirement, it will be considered by the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, who may at his/her discretion adjust the fee determination to reflect such performance. Any such adjustment shall be in accordance with the clause entitled, "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, or Other Incentives - Facility Management Contracts" if contained in the contract.
  - (4) Award fee not earned during the evaluation period shall not be allocated to future evaluation periods.
- (d) Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s). To the extent not set forth elsewhere in the contract:
- (1) The Government shall establish a Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) upon which the determination of the total available fee amount earned shall be based. The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will address all of the requirements of contract performance specified in the contract directly or by reference. A copy of the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) shall be provided to the Contractor:
    - (i) prior to the start of an evaluation period if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been mutually agreed to by the parties; or
    - (ii) not later than thirty days prior to the scheduled start date of the evaluation period, if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been unilaterally established by the contracting officer.
  - (2) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will set forth the criteria upon which the Contractor will be evaluated relating to any technical, schedule, management, and/or cost objectives selected for evaluation. Such criteria should

be objective, but may also include subjective criteria. The Plan(s) shall also set forth the method by which the total available fee amount will be allocated and the amount earned determined.

- (3) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) may, consistent with the contract statement of work, be revised during the period of performance. The contracting officer shall notify the contractor:
  - (i) of such unilateral changes at least ninety calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period and at least thirty calendar days prior to the effective date of the change;
  - (ii) of such bilateral changes at least sixty calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period; or
  - (iii) if such change, whether unilateral or bilateral, is urgent and high priority, at least thirty calendar days prior to the end of the evaluation period.
- (e) Schedule for total available fee amount earned determinations. The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, shall issue the final total available fee amount earned determination in accordance with: the schedule set forth in the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s); or as otherwise set forth in this contract. However, a determination must be made within sixty calendar days after the receipt by the contracting officer of the Contractor's self-assessment, if one is required or permitted by paragraph (f) of this clause, or seventy calendar days after the end of the evaluation period, whichever is later, or a longer period if the Contractor and contracting officer agree. If the contracting officer evaluates the Contractor's performance of specific requirements on their completion, the payment of any earned fee amount must be made within seventy calendar days (or such other time period as mutually agreed to between the contracting officer and the Contractor) after such completion. If the determination is delayed beyond that date, the Contractor shall be entitled to interest on the determined total available fee amount earned at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the payment date. This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and is published in the Federal Register semiannually on or about January 1 and July 1. The interest on any late total available fee amount earned determination will accrue daily and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the schedule determination date through the actual date the determination is issued. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the determined amount of fee earned and be subject to interest if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period.

- (f) Contractor self-assessment. Following each evaluation period, the Contractor shall submit a self-assessment within (Insert Number) calendar days after the end of the period. This self-assessment shall address both the strengths and weaknesses of the Contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where deficiencies in performance are noted, the Contractor shall describe the actions planned or taken to correct such deficiencies and avoid their recurrence. The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will review the Contractor's self-assessment, if submitted, as part of its independent evaluation of the contractor's management during the period. A self-assessment, in and of itself may not be the only basis for the award fee determination.

**I.117 RESERVED**

**I.118 970.5215-3 CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF FEE, PROFIT, AND OTHER INCENTIVES--FACILITY MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS (JAN 2004) - ALTERNATE II (JAN 2004)**

- (a) General.
  - (1) The payment of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings under this contract is dependent upon:
    - (i) The contractor's or contractor employees' compliance with the terms and conditions of this contract relating to environment, safety and health (ES&H), which includes worker safety and health (WS&H), including performance under an approved Integrated Safety Management System (ISMS); and
    - (ii) The contractor's or contractor employees' compliance with the terms and conditions of this contract relating to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information.
  - (2) The ES&H performance requirements of this contract are set forth in its ES&H terms and conditions, including the DOE approved contractor ISMS or similar document. Financial incentives for timely mission accomplishment or cost effectiveness shall never compromise or impede full and effective implementation of the ISMS and full ES&H compliance.
  - (3) The performance requirements of this contract relating to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information are set forth in the clauses of this contract entitled, "Security" and "Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives," as well as in other terms and conditions.

- (4) If the contractor does not meet the performance requirements of this contract relating to ES&H or to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information during any performance evaluation period established under the contract pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount," otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit or share of cost savings may be unilaterally reduced by the contracting officer.

(b) Reduction Amount.

- (1) The amount of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings that may be unilaterally reduced will be determined by the severity of the performance failure pursuant to the degrees specified in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this clause.
- (2) If a reduction of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings is warranted, unless mitigating factors apply, such reduction shall not be less than 26 percent nor greater than 100 percent of the amount of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or the contractor's share of cost savings for a first degree performance failure, not less than 11 percent nor greater than 25 percent for a second degree performance failure, and up to 10 percent for a third degree performance failure.
- (3) In determining the amount of the reduction and the applicability of mitigating factors, the contracting officer must consider the contractor's overall performance in meeting the ES&H or security requirements of the contract. Such consideration must include performance against any site specific performance criteria/requirements that provide additional definition, guidance for the amount of reduction, or guidance for the applicability of mitigating factors. In all cases, the contracting officer must consider mitigating factors that may warrant a reduction below the applicable range (see 48 CFR 970.1504-1-2). The mitigating factors include, but are not limited to, the following ((v), (vi), (vii) and (viii) apply to ES&H only).
  - (i) Degree of control the contractor had over the event or incident.
  - (ii) Efforts the contractor had made to anticipate and mitigate the possibility of the event in advance.
  - (iii) Contractor self-identification and response to the event to mitigate impacts and recurrence.
  - (iv) General status (trend and absolute performance) of: ES&H and compliance in related areas; or of safeguarding Restricted Data and other classified information and compliance in related areas.

- (v) Contractor demonstration to the contracting officer's satisfaction that the principles of industrial ES&H standards are routinely practiced (e.g., Voluntary Protection Program, ISO 14000).
  - (vi) Event caused by "Good Samaritan" act by the contractor (e.g., offsite emergency response).
  - (vii) Contractor demonstration that a performance measurement system is routinely used to improve and maintain ES&H performance (including effective resource allocation) and to support DOE corporate decision-making (e.g., policy, ES&H programs). \* \* \*
  - (viii) Contractor demonstration that an Operating Experience and Feedback Program is functioning that demonstrably affects continuous improvement in ES&H by use of lessons-learned and best practices inter- and intra-DOE sites.
- (4) (i) The amount of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings that is otherwise earned by a contractor during an evaluation period may be reduced in accordance with this clause if it is determined that a performance failure warranting a reduction under this clause occurs within the evaluation period.
- (ii) The amount of reduction under this clause, in combination with any reduction made under any other clause in the contract, shall not exceed the amount of fee, fixed fee, profit, or the contractor's share of cost savings that is otherwise earned during the evaluation period.
- (iii) For the purposes of this clause, earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings for the evaluation period shall mean the amount determined by the contracting officer or fee determination official as otherwise payable based on the contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where the contract provides for financial incentives that extend beyond a single evaluation period, this amount shall also include: any provisional amounts determined otherwise payable in the evaluation period; and, if provisional payments are not provided for, the allocable amount of any incentive determined otherwise payable at the conclusion of a subsequent evaluation period. The allocable amount shall be the total amount of the earned incentive divided by the number of evaluation periods over which it was earned.
- (iv) The Government will effect the reduction as soon as practicable after the end of the evaluation period in which the performance failure occurs. If

the Government is not aware of the failure, it will effect the reduction as soon as practical after becoming aware. For any portion of the reduction requiring an allocation the Government will effect the reduction at the end of the evaluation period in which it determines the total amount earned under the incentive. If at any time a reduction causes the sum of the payments the contractor has received for fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings to exceed the sum of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings the contractor has earned (provisionally or otherwise), the contractor shall immediately return the excess to the Government. (What the contractor "has earned" reflects any reduction made under this or any other clause of the contract.)

(v) At the end of the contract:

(A) The Government will pay the contractor the amount by which the sum of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings the contractor has earned exceeds the sum of the payments the contractor has received; or

(B) The contractor shall return to the Government the amount by which the sum of the payments the contractor has received exceeds the sum of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings the contractor has earned. (What the contractor "has earned" reflects any reduction made under this or any other clause of the contract.)

(c) Environment, Safety and Health (ES&H). Performance failures occur if the contractor does not comply with the contract's ES&H terms and conditions, including the DOE approved contractor ISMS. The degrees of performance failure under which reductions of earned or fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings will be determined are:

(1) First Degree: Performance failures that are most adverse to ES&H. Failure to develop and obtain required DOE approval of an ISMS is considered first degree. The Government will perform necessary review of the ISMS in a timely manner and will not unreasonably withhold approval of the contractor's ISMS. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered first degree.

(i) Type A accident (defined in DOE Order 225.1A).

(ii) Two Second Degree performance failures during an evaluation period.

(2) Second Degree: Performance failures that are significantly adverse to ES&H. They include failures to comply with an approved ISMS that result in an actual

injury, exposure, or exceedence that occurred or nearly occurred but had minor practical long-term health consequences. They also include breakdowns of the Safety Management System. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered second degree:

- (i) Type B accident (defined in DOE Order 225.1A).
- (ii) Non-compliance with an approved ISMS that results in a near miss of a Type A or B accident. A near miss is a situation in which an inappropriate action occurs, or a necessary action is omitted, but does not result in an adverse effect.
- (iii) Failure to mitigate or notify DOE of an imminent danger situation after discovery, where such notification is a requirement of the contract.

(3) Third Degree: Performance failures that reflect a lack of focus on improving ES&H. They include failures to comply with an approved ISMS that result in potential breakdown of the System. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered third degree:

- (i) Failure to implement effective corrective actions to address deficiencies/non-compliances documented through: external (e.g., Federal) oversight and/or reported per DOE Order 232.1A requirements; or internal oversight of DOE Order 440.1A requirements.
- (ii) Multiple similar non-compliances identified by external (e.g., Federal) oversight that in aggregate indicate a significant programmatic breakdown.
- (iii) Non-compliances that either have, or may have, significant negative impacts to the worker, the public, or the environment or that indicate a significant programmatic breakdown.
- (iv) Failure to notify DOE upon discovery of events or conditions where notification is required by the terms and conditions of the contract.

(d) Safeguarding Restricted Data and Other Classified Information. Performance failures occur if the contractor does not comply with the terms and conditions of this contract relating to the safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. The degrees of performance failure under which reductions of fee, profit, or share of cost savings will be determined are as follows:

- (1) First Degree: Performance failures that have been determined, in accordance with applicable law, DOE regulation, or directive, to have resulted in, or that can reasonably be expected to result in, exceptionally grave damage to the



national security. The following are examples of performance failures or performance failures of similar import that will be considered first degree:

- (i) Non-compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and DOE directives actually resulting in, or creating a risk of, loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a Special Access Program (SAP), information identified as sensitive compartmented information (SCI), or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.
  - (ii) Contractor actions that result in a breakdown of the safeguards and security management system that can reasonably be expected to result in the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data, or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a SAP, information identified as SCI, or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.
  - (iii) Failure to promptly report the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data, or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a SAP, information identified as SCI, or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.
  - (iv) Failure to timely implement corrective actions stemming from the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Top Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Top Secret, any classification level of information in a SAP, information identified as SCI, or high risk nuclear weapons-related data.
- (2) Second Degree: Performance failures that have been determined, in accordance with applicable law, DOE regulation, or directive, to have actually resulted in, or that can reasonably be expected to result in, serious damage to the national security. The following are examples of performance failures or performance failures of similar import that will be considered second degree:
- (i) Non-compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and DOE directives actually resulting in, or creating risk of, loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data or other information classified as Secret.
  - (ii) Contractor actions that result in a breakdown of the safeguards and security management system that can reasonably be expected to result in the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data, or other information classified as Secret.

- (iii) Failure to promptly report the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Restricted Data or other classified information regardless of classification (except for information covered by paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this clause).
  - (iv) Failure to timely implement corrective actions stemming from the loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Secret Restricted Data or other classified information classified as Secret.
- (3) Third Degree: Performance failures that have been determined, in accordance with applicable law, regulation, or DOE directive, to have actually resulted in, or that can reasonably be expected to result in, undue risk to the common defense and security. In addition, this category includes performance failures that result from a lack of contractor management and/or employee attention to the proper safeguarding of Restricted Data and other classified information. These performance failures may be indicators of future, more severe performance failures and/or conditions, and if identified and corrected early would prevent serious incidents. The following are examples of performance failures or performance failures of similar import that will be considered third degree:
- (i) Non-compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and DOE directives actually resulting in, or creating risk of, loss, compromise, or unauthorized disclosure of Restricted Data or other information classified as Confidential.
  - (ii) Failure to promptly report alleged or suspected violations of laws, regulations, or directives pertaining to the safeguarding of Restricted Data or other classified information.
  - (iii) Failure to identify or timely execute corrective actions to mitigate or eliminate identified vulnerabilities and reduce residual risk relating to the protection of Restricted Data or other classified information in accordance with the contractor's Safeguards and Security Plan or other security plan, as applicable.
  - (iv) Contractor actions that result in performance failures which unto themselves pose minor risk, but when viewed in the aggregate indicate degradation in the integrity of the contractor's safeguards and security management system relating to the protection of Restricted Data and other classified information.
- (e) Minimum requirements for specified level of performance.

- (1) At a minimum the contractor must perform the following:
    - (i) The requirements with specific incentives which do not require the achievement of cost efficiencies in order to be performed at the level of performance set forth in the Statement of Work, Work Authorization Directive, or similar document unless an otherwise minimum level of performance has been established in the specific incentive;
    - (ii) All of the performance requirements directly related to requirements specifically incentivized which do not require the achievement of cost efficiencies in order to be performed at a level of performance such that the overall performance of these related requirements is at an acceptable level; and
    - (iii) All other requirements at a level of performance such that the total performance of the contract is not jeopardized.
  - (2) The evaluation of the Contractor's achievement of the level of performance shall be unilaterally determined by the Government. To the extent that the Contractor fails to achieve the minimum performance levels specified in the Statement of Work, Work Authorization Directive, or similar document, during the performance evaluation period, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, may reduce any otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings for the performance evaluation period. Such reduction shall not result in the total of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings being less than 25% of the total available fee amount. Such 25% shall include base fee, if any.
- (f) Minimum requirements for cost performance.
- (1) Requirements incentivized by other than cost incentives must be performed within their specified cost constraint and must not adversely impact the costs of performing unrelated activities.
  - (2) The performance of requirements with a specific cost incentive must not adversely impact the costs of performing unrelated requirements.
  - (3) The contractor's performance within the stipulated cost performance levels for the performance evaluation period shall be determined by the Government. To the extent the contractor fails to achieve the stipulated cost performance levels, the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, may reduce in whole or in part any otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or shared net savings for the performance evaluation period. Such reduction shall not result in the total of earned fee, fixed fee, profit or shared net savings being less than 25% of the total available fee amount. Such 25% shall include base fee, if any.

**I.119 970.5217-1 WORK FOR OTHERS PROGRAM (NON-DOE FUNDED WORK)  
(JAN 2005)**

- (a) Authority to Perform Work for Others. Pursuant to the Economy Act of 1932, as amended (31 U.S.C. 1535), and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) or other applicable authority, the Contractor may perform work for non-DOE entities (sponsors) on a fully reimbursable basis in accordance with this clause.
- (b) Contractor's Implementation. The Contractor must draft, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures in accordance with this clause, which must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.
- (c) Conditions of Participation in Work for Others Program. The Contractor:
  - (1) Must not perform Work for Others activities that would place it in direct competition with the domestic private sector;
  - (2) Must not respond to a request for proposals or any other solicitation from another Federal agency or non-Federal organization that involves direct comparative competition, either as an offeror, team member, or subcontractor to an offeror; however, the Contractor may, following notification to the Contracting Officer, respond to Broad Agency Announcements, Financial Assistance solicitations, and similar solicitations from another Federal Agency or non-Federal organizations when the selection is based on merit or peer review, the work involves basic or applied research to further advance scientific knowledge or understanding, and a response does not result in direct, comparative competition;
  - (3) Must not commence work on any Work for Others activity until a Work for Others proposal package has been approved by the DOE Contracting Officer or designated representative;
  - (4) Must not incur project costs until receipt of DOE notification that a budgetary resource is available for the project, except as provided in 48 CFR 970.5232-6;
  - (5) Must ensure that all costs associated with the performance of the work, including specifically all DOE direct costs and applicable surcharges, are included in any Work for Others proposal;
  - (6) Must maintain records for the accumulation of costs and the billing of such work to ensure that DOE's appropriated funds are not used in support of Work for

Others activities and to provide an accounting of the expenditures to DOE and the sponsor upon request;

- (7) Must perform all Work for Others projects in accordance with the standards, policies, and procedures that apply to performance under this contract, including but not limited to environmental, safety and health, security, safeguards and classification procedures, and human and animal research regulations;
- (8) May subcontract portion(s) of a Work for Others project; however, the Contractor must select the subcontractor and the work to be subcontracted. Any subcontracted work must be in direct support of the DOE contractor's performance as defined in the DOE approved work for others proposal package; and,
- (9) Must maintain a summary listing of project information for each active Work for Others project, consisting of:
  - (i) Sponsoring agency;
  - (ii) Total estimated costs;
  - (iii) Project title and description;
  - (iv) Project point of contact; and,
  - (v) Estimated start and completion dates.
- (d) Negotiation and Execution of Work for Others Agreement.
  - (1) When delegated authority by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor may negotiate the terms and conditions that will govern the performance of a specific Work for Others project. Such terms and conditions must be consistent with the terms, conditions, and requirements of the Contractor's contract with DOE. The Contractor may use DOE-approved contract terms and conditions as delineated in DOE Manual 481.1-1A or terms and conditions previously approved by the responsible Contracting Officer or authorized designee for agreements with non-Federal entities. The Contractor must not hold itself out as representing DOE when negotiating the proposed Work for Others agreement.
  - (2) The Contractor must submit all Work for Others agreements to the DOE Contracting Officer for DOE review and approval. The Contractor may not execute any proposed agreement until it has received notice of DOE approval.

- (e) Preparation of Project Proposals. When the Contractor proposes to perform Work for Others activities pursuant to this clause, it may assist the project sponsor in the preparation of project proposal packages including the preparation of cost estimates.
- (f) Work for Others Appraisals. DOE may conduct periodic appraisals of the Contractor's compliance with its Work for Others Program policies, practices and procedures. The Contractor must provide facilities and other support in conjunction with such appraisals as directed by the Contracting Officer or authorized designee.
- (g) Annual Work for Others Report. The Contractor must provide assistance as required by the Contracting Officer or authorized designee in the preparation of a DOE Annual Summary Report of Work for Others Activities under the contract.

**I.120 970.5222-1 COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS. (DEC 2000)**

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of such agreements, management and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontracts for protective services or other services performed on the DOE-owned site which will affect the continuity of operation of the facility.

**I.121 970.5222-2 OVERTIME MANAGEMENT. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The contractor shall maintain adequate internal controls to ensure that employee overtime is authorized only if cost effective and necessary to ensure performance of work under this contract.
- (b) The contractor shall notify the contracting officer when in any given year it is likely that overtime usage as a percentage of payroll may exceed 4%.
- (c) The contracting officer may require the submission, for approval, of a formal annual overtime control plan whenever contractor overtime usage as a percentage of payroll

has exceeded, or is likely to exceed, 4%, or if the contracting officer otherwise deems overtime expenditures excessive. The plan shall include, at a minimum:

- (1) An overtime premium fund (maximum dollar amount);
- (2) Specific controls for casual overtime for non-exempt employees;
- (3) Specific parameters for allowability of exempt overtime;
- (4) An evaluation of alternatives to the use of overtime; and
- (5) Submission of a semi-annual report that includes for exempt and non-exempt employees:
  - (i) Total cost of overtime;
  - (ii) Total cost of straight time;
  - (iii) Overtime cost as a percentage of straight-time cost;
  - (iv) Total overtime hours;
  - (v) Total straight-time hours; and
  - (vi) Overtime hours as a percentage of straight-time hours.

**I.122 970.5223-1 INTEGRATION OF ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY, AND HEALTH INTO WORK PLANNING AND EXECUTION. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) For the purposes of this clause,
  - (1) Safety encompasses environment, safety and health, including pollution prevention and waste minimization; and
  - (2) Employees include subcontractor employees.
- (b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall perform work safely, in a manner that ensures adequate protection for employees, the public, and the environment, and shall be accountable for the safe performance of work. The contractor shall exercise a degree of care commensurate with the work and the associated hazards. The contractor shall ensure that management of environment, safety and health (ES&H) functions and activities becomes an integral but visible part of the contractor's work planning and execution processes. The contractor shall, in the performance of work, ensure that:

- (1) Line management is responsible for the protection of employees, the public, and the environment. Line management includes those contractor and subcontractor employees managing or supervising employees performing work.
  - (2) Clear and unambiguous lines of authority and responsibility for ensuring (ES&H) are established and maintained at all organizational levels.
  - (3) Personnel possess the experience, knowledge, skills, and abilities that are necessary to discharge their responsibilities.
  - (4) Resources are effectively allocated to address ES&H, programmatic, and operational considerations. Protecting employees, the public, and the environment is a priority whenever activities are planned and performed.
  - (5) Before work is performed, the associated hazards are evaluated and an agreed-upon set of ES&H standards and requirements are established which, if properly implemented, provide adequate assurance that employees, the public, and the environment are protected from adverse consequences.
  - (6) Administrative and engineering controls to prevent and mitigate hazards are tailored to the work being performed and associated hazards. Emphasis should be on designing the work and/or controls to reduce or eliminate the hazards and to prevent accidents and unplanned releases and exposures.
  - (7) The conditions and requirements to be satisfied for operations to be initiated and conducted are established and agreed-upon by DOE and the contractor. These agreed-upon conditions and requirements are requirements of the contract and binding upon the contractor. The extent of documentation and level of authority for agreement shall be tailored to the complexity and hazards associated with the work and shall be established in a Safety Management System.
- (c) The contractor shall manage and perform work in accordance with a documented Safety Management System (System) that fulfills all conditions in paragraph (b) of this clause at a minimum. Documentation of the System shall describe how the contractor will:
- (1) Define the scope of work;
  - (2) Identify and analyze hazards associated with the work;
  - (3) Develop and implement hazard controls;
  - (4) Perform work within controls; and



- (5) Provide feedback on adequacy of controls and continue to improve safety management.
- (d) The System shall describe how the contractor will establish, document, and implement safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments in response to DOE program and budget execution guidance while maintaining the integrity of the System. The System shall also describe how the contractor will measure system effectiveness.
- (e) The contractor shall submit to the contracting officer documentation of its System for review and approval. Dates for submittal, discussions, and revisions to the System will be established by the contracting officer. Guidance on the preparation, content, review, and approval of the System will be provided by the contracting officer. On an annual basis, the contractor shall review and update, for DOE approval, its safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments consistent with and in response to DOE's program and budget execution guidance and direction. Resources shall be identified and allocated to meet the safety objectives and performance commitments as well as maintain the integrity of the entire System. Accordingly, the System shall be integrated with the contractor's business processes for work planning, budgeting, authorization, execution, and change control.
- (f) The contractor shall comply with, and assist the Department of Energy in complying with, ES&H requirements of all applicable laws and regulations, and applicable directives identified in the clause of this contract entitled "Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives." The contractor shall cooperate with Federal and non-Federal agencies having jurisdiction over ES&H matters under this contract.
- (g) The contractor shall promptly evaluate and resolve any noncompliance with applicable ES&H requirements and the System. If the contractor fails to provide resolution or if, at any time, the contractor's acts or failure to act causes substantial harm or an imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees or the public, the contracting officer may issue an order stopping work in whole or in part. Any stop work order issued by a contracting officer under this clause (or issued by the contractor to a subcontractor in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause) shall be without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of the Government. In the event that the contracting officer issues a stop work order, an order authorizing the resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time or additional fee or damages by reason of, or in connection with, any work stoppage ordered in accordance with this clause.

- (h) Regardless of the performer of the work, the contractor is responsible for compliance with the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the requirements.
- (i) The contractor shall include a clause substantially the same as this clause in subcontracts involving complex or hazardous work on site at a DOE-owned or-leased facility. Such subcontracts shall provide for the right to stop work under the conditions described in paragraph (g) of this clause. Depending on the complexity and hazards associated with the work, the contractor may choose not to require the subcontractor to submit a Safety Management System for the contractor's review and approval.

**I.123 970.5223-2 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM. (MAR 2003)**

- (a) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Executive Order 13101 and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Affirmative Procurement Program Guidance. This guidance includes requirements concerning environmentally preferable products and services, recycled content products and biobased products. This guidance is available on the Internet.
- (b) In complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor shall coordinate its activities with the DOE Recycling Coordinator. Reports required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall be submitted through the DOE Recycling Coordinator.
- (c) The Contractor shall prepare and submit reports, at the end of the Federal fiscal year, on matters related to the acquisition of items designated in EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines that Federal agencies and their Contractors are to procure with recovered/recycled content.
- (d) If the Contractor subcontracts a significant portion of the operation of the Government facility which includes the acquisition of items designated in EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines, the subcontract shall contain a clause substantially the same as this clause. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines identify products which Federal agencies and their Contractors are to procure with recycled content pursuant to 40 CFR 247. Examples of such a subcontract would be operation of the facility supply function, construction or remodeling at the facility, or maintenance of the facility motor vehicle fleet. In situations in which the facility management contractor can reasonably determine the amount of products with recovered/recycled content to be acquired under the

subcontract, the facility management contractor is not required to flow down the reporting requirement of this clause. Instead, the facility management contractor may include such quantities in its own report and include an agreement in the subcontract that such products will be acquired with recovered/recycled content and that the subcontractor will advise if it is unable to procure such products with recovered/recycled content because the product is not available:

- (i) Competitively within a reasonable time;
- (ii) At a reasonable price; or,
- (iii) Within the performance requirements.

If reports are required of the subcontractor, such reports shall be submitted to the facility management contractor. The reports may be submitted at the conclusion of the subcontract term provided that the subcontract delivery term is not multi-year in nature. If the delivery term is multi-year, the subcontractor shall report its accomplishments for each Federal fiscal year in a manner and at a time or times acceptable to both parties

- (e) When this clause is used in a subcontract, the word “Contractor” will be understood to mean “subcontractor” and the term “DOE Recycling Coordinator” will be understood to mean “Contractor Recycling Coordinator.”

**I.124 970.5223-4 WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES.  
(DEC 2000)**

- (a) Program Implementation. The contractor shall, consistent with 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, incorporated herein by reference with full force and effect, develop, implement, and maintain a workplace substance abuse program.
- (b) Remedies. In addition to any other remedies available to the Government, the contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or to perform in a manner consistent with its approved program may render the contractor subject to: the suspension of contract payments, or, where applicable, a reduction in award fee; termination for default; and suspension or debarment.
- (c) Subcontracts.
  - (1) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance of, but not later than 30 days prior to, the award of any subcontract the contractor believes may be subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707.

- (2) The DOE prime contractor shall require all subcontracts subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707 to agree to develop and implement a workplace substance abuse program that complies with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, as a condition for award of the subcontract. The DOE prime contractor shall review and approve each subcontractor's program, and shall periodically monitor each subcontractor's implementation of the program for effectiveness and compliance with 10 CFR part 707.
- (3) The contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts, at any tier, that are subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707.

**I.125 970.5223-5 DOE MOTOR VEHICLE FLEET FUEL EFFICIENCY. (OCT 2003)**

When managing Government-owned vehicles for the Department of Energy, the Contractor will conduct operations relating to such vehicles in accordance with the goals and requirements of Executive Order 13149, Greening the Government Through Federal Fleet and Transportation Efficiency, and implementing guidance contained in the document entitled U.S. Department of Energy Compliance Strategy for Executive Order 13149 (April 2001) and future revisions of this compliance strategy that are identified in writing by the Contracting Officer. Section 506 of Executive Order 13149 exempts military tactical, law enforcement, and emergency vehicles from the requirements of the order.

**I.126 970.5226-1 DIVERSITY PLAN. (DEC 2000)**

The Contractor shall submit a Diversity Plan to the contracting officer for approval within 90 days after the effective date of this contract (or contract modification, if appropriate). The contractor shall submit an update to its Plan annually or with its annual fee proposal. Guidance for preparation of a Diversity Plan is provided in Appendix - . The Plan shall include innovative strategies for increasing opportunities to fully use the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force. The Plan shall address, at a minimum, the Contractor's approach for promoting diversity through (1) the Contractor's work force, (2) educational outreach, (3) community involvement and outreach, (4) subcontracting, (5) economic development (including technology transfer), and (6) the prevention of profiling based on race or national origin.

**I.127 970.5226-2 WORKFORCE RESTRUCTURING UNDER SECTION 3161 OF THE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Consistent with the objectives of Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993, 42 U.S.C. 7274h, in instances where the

Department of Energy has determined that a change in workforce at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility is necessary, the contractor agrees to (1) comply with the Department of Energy Workforce Restructuring Plan for the facility, if applicable, and (2) use its best efforts to accomplish workforce restructuring or displacement so as to mitigate social and economic impacts.

- (b) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed \$500,000.

**I.128 970.5226-3 COMMUNITY COMMITMENT. (DEC 2000)**

It is the policy of the DOE to be a constructive partner in the geographic region in which DOE conducts its business. The basic elements of this policy include: (1) Recognizing the diverse interests of the region and its stakeholders, (2) engaging regional stakeholders in issues and concerns of mutual interest, and (3) recognizing that giving back to the community is a worthwhile business practice. Accordingly, the Contractor agrees that its business operations and performance under the Contract will be consistent with the intent of the policy and elements set forth above.

**I.129 970.5227-2 RIGHTS IN DATA-TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER. (DEC 2000)  
(DEVIATION)**

- (a) Definitions.

- (1) Computer data bases, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.
- (2) Computer software, as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.
- (3) Data, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term "data" does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.

- (4) Limited rights data, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (g) of this clause.
- (5) Restricted computer software, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of subparagraph (h) of this clause.
- (6) Technical data, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.
- (7) Unlimited rights, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.
- (8) *(Deviation) Open Source Software*, as used in this clause, means computer software that is distributed under a license under which the user is granted the right to use, copy, modify, prepare derivative works and distribute, in source code or other format, the software, in original or modified form and derivative works thereof, without having to make royalty payments. The Contractor's right to distribute computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract as Open Source Software is as set forth in paragraph (f).

(b) Allocation of Rights.

- (1) *(Deviation)* Except as may be otherwise expressly provided or directed in writing by the DOE Patent Counsel, the Government shall have:
  - (i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;
  - (ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, and except

for data subject to the withholding provisions for protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information in accordance with Technology Transfer actions under this Contract, or other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by DOE, appropriate instances of the DOE Work for Others Program;

- (iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;
- (iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the contracting officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (g) of this clause ("Rights in Limited Rights Data") or paragraph (h) of this clause ("Rights in Restricted Computer Software"); and (v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.

(2) The Contractor shall have:

- (i) The right to withhold limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in provisions of this clause;
- (ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE's Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data; and

(iii) The right to assert copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause and the right to request permission to assert copyright subsisting in works other than scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause.

(3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by DOE or a third party, including a DOE contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(c) Copyright (General).

- (1) The Contractor agrees not to mark, register, or otherwise assert copyright in any data in a published or unpublished work, other than as set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause.
- (2) Except for material to which the Contractor has obtained the right to assert copyright in accordance with either paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause, the Contractor agrees not to include in the data delivered under this Contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (d) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the data to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the contracting officer to include such material in the data prior to its delivery.

(d) Copyrighted works (scientific and technical articles).

- (1) The Contractor shall have the right to assert, without prior approval of the contracting officer, copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles composed under this contract or based on or containing data first produced in the performance of this Contract, and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia, proceedings, or similar works. When assertion of copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgment of Government sponsorship (including contract number) on the data when such data are delivered to the Government as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a nonexclusive, paid-up,



irrevocable, world-wide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

- (2) The contractor shall mark each scientific or technical article first produced or composed under this Contract and submitted for journal publication or similar means of dissemination with a notice, similar in all material respects to the following, on the front reflecting the Government's non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in the copyright.

Notice: This manuscript has been authored by insert the name of the Contractor under Contract No. insert the contract number with the U.S. Department of Energy. The United States Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the United States Government retains a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript, or allow others to do so, for United States Government purposes.

- (3) The title to the copyright of the original of unclassified graduate theses and the original of related unclassified scientific papers shall vest in the author thereof, subject to the right of DOE to retain duplicates of such documents and to use such documents for any purpose whatsoever without any claim on the part of the author or the contractor for additional compensation.
- (e) Copyrighted works (other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA). The Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subsisting in technical data and computer software first produced by the Contractor in performance of this Contract, where the Contractor can show that commercialization would be enhanced by such copyright protection, subject to the following:
    - (1) Contractor Request to Assert Copyright.
      - (i) For data other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA, the Contractor shall submit in writing to Patent Counsel its request to assert copyright in data first produced in the performance of this Contract pursuant to this clause. The right of the Contractor to copyright data first produced under a CRADA is as described in the individual CRADA. Each request by the Contractor must include:
        - (A) The identity of the data (including any computer program) for which the Contractor requests permission to assert copyright, as well as an abstract which is descriptive of the data and is suitable for dissemination purposes,

- (B) The program under which it was funded,
  - (C) Whether, to the best knowledge of the Contractor, the data is subject to an international treaty or agreement,
  - (D) Whether the data is subject to export control,
  - (E) A statement that the Contractor plans to commercialize the data in compliance with the clause of this contract entitled, "Technology Transfer Mission," within five (5) years after obtaining permission to assert copyright or, on a case-by-case basis, a specified longer period where the Contractor can demonstrate that the ability to commercialize effectively is dependent upon such longer period, and
  - (F) For data other than computer software, a statement explaining why the assertion of copyright is necessary to enhance commercialization and is consistent with DOE's dissemination responsibilities.
- (ii) For data that is developed using other funding sources in addition to DOE funding, the permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause must also be obtained by the Contractor from all other funding sources prior to the Contractor's request to Patent Counsel. The request shall include the Contractor's certification or other documentation acceptable to Patent Counsel demonstrating such permission has been obtained.
  - (iii) Permission for the Contractor to assert copyright in excepted categories of data as determined by DOE will be expressly withheld. Such excepted categories include data whose release
    - (A) would be detrimental to national security, i.e., involve classified information or data or sensitive information under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or are subject to export control for nonproliferation and other nuclear-related national security purposes,
    - (B) would not enhance the appropriate transfer or dissemination and commercialization of such data,
    - (C) would have a negative impact on U.S. industrial competitiveness,
    - (D) would prevent DOE from meeting its obligations under treaties and international agreements, or

- (E) would be detrimental to one or more of DOE's programs. Additional excepted categories may be added by the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property. Where data are determined to be under export control restriction, the Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subject to the provisions of this clause for purposes of limited commercialization in a manner that complies with export control statutes and applicable regulations. In addition, notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, all data developed with Naval Reactors' funding and those data that are classified fall within excepted categories. The rights of the Contractor in data are subject to the disposition of data rights in the treaties and international agreements identified under this Contract as well as those additional treaties and international agreements which DOE may from time to time identify by unilateral amendment to the Contract; such amendment listing added treaties and international agreements is effective only for data which is developed after the date such treaty or international agreement is added to this Contract. Also, the Contractor will not be permitted to assert copyright in data in the form of various technical reports generated by the Contractor under the Contract without first obtaining the advanced written permission of the contracting officer.
- (2) DOE Review and Response to Contractor's Request. The Patent Counsel shall use its best efforts to respond in writing within 90 days of receipt of a complete request by the Contractor to assert copyright in technical data and computer software pursuant to this clause. Such response shall either give or withhold DOE's permission for the Contractor to assert copyright or advise the Contractor that DOE needs additional time to respond, and the reasons therefor.
- (3) Permission for Contractor to Assert Copyright.
  - (i) For computer software, the Contractor shall furnish to the DOE designated, centralized software distribution and control point, the Energy Science and Technology Software Center, at the time permission to assert copyright is given under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause:
    - (A) An abstract describing the software suitable for publication,
    - (B) The source code for each software program, and
    - (C) The object code and at least the minimum support documentation needed by a technically competent user to understand and use the software. The Patent Counsel, for good cause shown by the Contractor, may allow the minimum support documentation to be

delivered within 60 days after permission to assert copyright is given or at such time the minimum support documentation becomes available. The Contractor acknowledges that the DOE designated software distribution and control point may provide a technical description of the software in an announcement identifying its availability from the copyright holder.

- (ii) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, for data other than computer software to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause above, the Contractor shall within sixty (60) days of obtaining such permission furnish to DOE's Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI) a copy of such data as well as an abstract of the data suitable for dissemination purposes. The Contractor acknowledges that OSTI may provide an abstract of the data in an announcement to DOE, its contractors and to the public identifying its availability from the copyright holder.
- (iii) For a five year period or such other specified period as specifically approved by Patent Counsel beginning on the date the Contractor is given permission to assert copyright in data, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. Upon request, the initial period may be extended after DOE approval. The DOE approval will be based on the standard that the work is still commercially available and the market demand is being met.
- (iv) After the period approved by Patent Counsel for application of the limited Government license described in paragraph (e)(3)(iii) of this clause, or if, prior to the end of such period(s), the Contractor abandons commercialization activities pertaining to the data to which the Contractor has been given permission to assert copyright, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.
- (v) Whenever the Contractor asserts copyright in data pursuant to this paragraph (e), the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 on the copyrighted data and also an acknowledgment of the Government sponsorship and license rights of paragraphs (e)(3) (iii) and (iv) of this clause. Such action shall be taken when the data are delivered to the Government, published, licensed or deposited for

registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The acknowledgment of Government sponsorship and license rights shall be as follows:

Notice: These data were produced by (insert name of Contractor) under Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ with the Department of Energy. For (period approved by DOE Patent Counsel) from (date permission to assert copyright was obtained), the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. There is provision for the possible extension of the term of this license. Subsequent to that period or any extension granted, the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so. The specific term of the license can be identified by inquiry made to Contractor or DOE. Neither the United States nor the United States Department of Energy, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any data, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights.

- (vi) With respect to any data to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright, the DOE has the right, during the five (5) year or specified longer period approved by Patent Counsel as provided for in paragraph (e) of this clause, to request the Contractor to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant(s) upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor refuses such request, to grant such license itself, if the DOE determines that the Contractor has not made a satisfactory demonstration that either it or its licensee(s) is actively pursuing commercialization of the data as set forth in subparagraph (e)(1)(A) of this clause. Before licensing under this subparagraph (vi), DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written request for the Contractor to grant the stated license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days (or such longer period as may be authorized by the contracting officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor) after such notice to show cause why the license should not be granted. The Contractor shall have the right to appeal the decision of the DOE to grant the stated license to the Invention Licensing Appeal Board as set forth in 10 CFR 781.65-"Appeals."

- (vii) No costs shall be allowable for maintenance of copyrighted data, primarily for the benefit of the Contractor and/or a licensee which exceeds DOE Program needs, except as expressly provided in writing by the contracting officer. The Contractor may use its net royalty income to effect such maintenance costs.
  - (viii) At any time the Contractor abandons commercialization activities for data for which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause, it shall advise OSTI and Patent Counsel and upon request assign the copyright to the Government so that the Government can distribute the data to the public.
- (4) The following notice may be placed on computer software prior to any publication and prior to the Contractor's obtaining permission from the Department of Energy to assert copyright in the computer software pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

Notice: This computer software was prepared by insert the Contractor's name and the individual author, hereinafter the Contractor, under Contract insert the Contract Number with the Department of Energy (DOE). All rights in the computer software are reserved by DOE on behalf of the United States Government and the Contractor as provided in the Contract. You are authorized to use this computer software for Governmental purposes but it is not to be released or distributed to the public. NEITHER THE GOVERNMENT NOR THE CONTRACTOR MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUMES ANY LIABILITY FOR THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE. This notice including this sentence must appear on any copies of this computer software.

- (5) a similar notice can be used for data, other than computer software, upon approval of DOE Patent Counsel.
- (f) *(Deviation) OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE* The Contractor may release computer software first produced by the Contractor in the performance of this Contract under an open source license (hereinafter referred to as "Open Source Software" or "OSS"), subject to the following:

(1) Obtain Program Approval.

- (A) The Contractor shall ensure that the DOE Program or Programs that have provided funding to develop the software have approved the distribution of the software as OSS. A DOE Program may provide blanket approval for all software developed with funding from that DOE Program. If approval from a DOE Program is not practicable, DOE Patent Counsel

may provide approval. Either the Contractor or CRADA Participant may assert copyright in OSS developed under a CRADA, which precludes marking such OSS as Protected CRADA Information.

- (B) If the software is developed with funding from a federal government agency other than DOE, then, authorization from the funding source shall be obtained for OSS release, if practicable. Such federal government agency may provide blanket approval for all software developed with funding from that agency. If approval from such federal government agency is not practicable, DOE Patent Counsel may provide approval.
- (2) Assert Copyright in the OSS. Once the Contractor has obtained Program approval in accordance with subparagraph (1) of this section, the Contractor may assert copyright in the software to be distributed as OSS.
- (3) Form DOE F 241.4 for OSS to ESTSC. The Contractor must submit the form DOE F 241.4 (or the current form as may be required by DOE) to DOE's Energy Science and Technology Software Center (ESTSC) at the Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI). The Contractor shall provide the unique URL on the form for ESTSC to distribute.
- (4) OSS LOG. The Contractor must maintain a log, available for inspection by DOE, of software distributed as OSS. The log shall contain the following information:
  - (i) name of the computer software (or other identifier),
  - (ii) an abstract with description or purpose of the software,
  - (iii) evidence of DOE Program approval,
  - (iv) the planned or actual OSS location on the Contractor's webpage or other publicly available location (see subparagraph (5) below);
  - (v) any names, logos or other identifying marks used in connection with the OSS, whether or not registered; (vi) the type of OSS license used; and
  - (vii) release version of the software for OSS containing derivative works. Upon request of Patent Counsel, the Contractor shall periodically provide Patent Counsel a copy of the log.
- (5) Provide Public Access to the OSS. The Contractor shall ensure that the OSS is publicly accessible via the Contractor's website, Open Source Bulletin Boards operated by third parties, ESTSC or other industry standard means.

- (6) Select an OSS License. Each OSS will be distributed pursuant to an OSS license. The Contractor may choose an industry standard OSS license or create a Contractor standard license. To assist the Contractor, the DOE Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property may periodically issue guidance on OSS licenses. The OSS license, must contain, at a minimum, the following provisions:
- (a) A disclaimer that disclaims the Government's and Contractor's liability for licensees' and third parties' use of the software;
  - (b) A grant of permission for licensee to distribute OSS containing the licensee's derivative works subject to trademark restrictions (see subparagraph (9) below). This provision might allow the licensee and third parties to commercialize their derivative works or might request that the licensee's derivative works be forwarded to the Contractor for incorporation into future OSS versions; and
  - (c) Collection of administrative costs is allowed. However, the Contractor may not collect a royalty or other fee in excess of good faith amount for cost recovery from any licensee for the Contractor's OSS.
- (7) Relationship to Other Required Clauses in the Contract. OSS distributed in accordance with this section shall not be subject to the requirements relating to indemnification of the Contractor or Federal Government, U.S. Competitiveness and U.S. Preference as set forth in paragraphs (g) and (h) of the clause within this contract entitled "Technology Transfer Mission" (DEAR 970.5227-3). The requirement for Contractor to request permission to assert copyright for the purpose of engaging in licensing software for royalties as set forth elsewhere in this clause is not modified by this section.
- (8) Performance of Periodic Export Control Reviews by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to follow its Export Control review procedures before designating any software as OSS. If the Contractor is integrating the original OSS with other copyrightable works created by the Contractor or third parties, the Contractor may need to perform periodic export control reviews.
- (9) Determine if Trademark Protection for the OSS is Appropriate. DOE Programs and Contractors have established trademarks on some of their computer software. Therefore, the Contractor should determine whether the OSS is already protected by use of an existing trademark. If the OSS is not so protected, then the DOE Program or the Contractor may want to seek trademark protection. If the OSS is protected by a trademark, the OSS license should state



that the derivative works of the licensee or other third party may not be distributed using the proprietary trademark without appropriate prior approval.

- (10) Government License. For all OSS, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.
  - (11) Availability of Original OSS. The object code and source code of the original OSS developed by the Contractor shall be available to any third party who requests such from the Contractor for so long as such OSS is made publicly available by Contractor. If the Contractor ceases to make the software publicly available, then the Contractor shall submit to ESTSC the object code and source code of the original OSS developed by the Contractor in addition to a revised DOE F 241.4 form (which includes an abstract) and the Contractor shall direct any inquiries from third parties seeking to obtain the original OSS to ESTSC.
- (g) Subcontracting.
- (1) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the Contractor agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures of 48 CFR Subpart 27.4 as supplemented by 48 CFR 927.401 through 927.409, the clause entitled, "Rights in Data-General" at 48 CFR 52.227-14 modified in accordance with 927.409(a) and including Alternate V. Alternates II through IV of that clause may be included as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternates II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409(h). The Contractor shall use instead the Rights in Data-Facilities clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1 in subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE.
  - (2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:

- (i) Promptly submit written notice to the contracting officer setting forth reasons or the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and
  - (ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the contracting officer.
- (3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data and restricted computer software for their private use.
- (h) Rights in Limited Rights Data. Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Limited Rights Notice" set forth below. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following "Limited Rights Notice:"

#### Limited Rights Notice

These data contain "limited rights data," furnished under Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the "limited rights data" may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

- (a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;
- (b) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;
- (c) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;

- (d) This "limited rights data" may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed; and
- (e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(i) Rights in Restricted Computer Software.

- (1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract; provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Restricted Rights Notice" set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following "Restricted Rights Notice:"

Restricted Rights Notice-Long Form

- (a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. - \_\_\_\_\_. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.
- (b) This computer software may be:
  - (1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;
  - (2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;
  - (3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;

- (4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and
  - (5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in 48 CFR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.
- (d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.
- (2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

Restricted Rights Notice-Short Form

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ with (name of Contractor).

- (3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr) in brackets or a box, a R-mo/yr, may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.
- (4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice "Unpublished-rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States."

- (i) Relationship to patents. Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any patent.

**I.130 970.5227-3 TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MISSION. (AUG 2002) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2002) (DEVIATION)**

This clause has as its purpose implementation of the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (Sections 3131, 3132, 3133, and 3157 of Pub. L. 101-189 and as amended by Pub. L. 103-160, Sections 3134 and 3160). The Contractor shall conduct technology transfer activities with a purpose of providing benefit from Federal research to U.S. industrial competitiveness.

(a) Authority.

- (1) In order to ensure the full use of the results of research and development efforts of, and the capabilities of, the Laboratory, technology transfer, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), is established as a mission of the Laboratory consistent with the policy, principles and purposes of Sections 11(a)(1) and 12(g) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a); Section 3132(b) of Pub. L. 101-189, Sections 3134 and 3160 of Pub. L. 103-160, and of Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 et seq.); Section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2182); Section 9 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5908); and Executive Order 12591 of April 10, 1987.
- (2) *(Deviation)* In pursuing the technology transfer mission, the Contractor is authorized to conduct activities including but not limited to: identifying and protecting Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory; negotiating licensing agreements and assignments for Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory that the Contractor controls or owns; bailments; negotiating all aspects of and entering into CRADAs; providing technical consulting and personnel exchanges; conducting science education activities and reimbursable Work for Others (WFO); providing information exchanges; and making available laboratory or weapon production user facilities. It is fully expected that the Contractor shall use all of the mechanisms available to it to accomplish this technology transfer mission, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, user facilities, WFO, science education activities, consulting, personnel *exchanges*, assignments, and licensing in accordance with this clause.

(b) Definitions.

- (1) Contractor's Laboratory Director means the individual who has supervision over all or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at the Laboratory.
- (2) Intellectual Property means patents, trademarks, copyrights, mask works, protected CRADA information, and other forms of comparable property rights protected by Federal Law and other foreign counterparts.
- (3) Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) means any agreement entered into between the Contractor as operator of the Laboratory, and one or more parties including at least one non-Federal party under which the Government, through its laboratory, provides personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources with or without reimbursement (but not funds to non-Federal parties) and the non-Federal parties provide funds, personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources toward the conduct of specified research or development efforts which are consistent with the missions of the Laboratory; except that such term does not include a procurement contract, grant, or cooperative agreement as those terms are used in sections 6303, 6304, and 6305 of Title 31 of the United States Code.
- (4) Joint Work Statement (JWS) means a proposal for a CRADA prepared by the Contractor, signed by the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee which describes the following:
  - (i) Purpose;
  - (ii) Scope of Work which delineates the rights and responsibilities of the Government, the Contractor and Third Parties, one of which must be a non-Federal party;
  - (iii) Schedule for the work; and
  - (iv) Cost and resource contributions of the parties associated with the work and the schedule.
- (5) Assignment means any agreement by which the Contractor transfers ownership of Laboratory Intellectual Property, subject to the Government's retained rights.
- (6) Laboratory Biological Materials means biological materials capable of replication or reproduction, such as plasmids, deoxyribonucleic acid molecules, ribonucleic acid molecules, living organisms of any sort and their progeny, including viruses, prokaryote and eukaryote cell lines, transgenic plants and animals, and any derivatives or modifications thereof or products produced

through their use or associated biological products, made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.

- (7) Laboratory Tangible Research Product means tangible material results of research which
    - (i) are provided to permit replication, reproduction, evaluation or confirmation of the research effort, or to evaluate its potential commercial utility;
    - (ii) are not materials generally commercially available; and
    - (iii) were made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.
  - (8) Bailment means any agreement in which the Contractor permits the commercial or non-commercial transfer of custody, access or use of Laboratory Biological Materials or Laboratory Tangible Research Product for a specified purpose of technology transfer or research and development, including without limitation evaluation, and without transferring ownership to the bailee.
  - (9) Privately funded technology transfer means the prosecuting, maintaining, licensing, and marketing of inventions which are not owned by the Government (and not related to CRADAs) when such activities are conducted entirely without the use of Government funds.
- (c) Allowable Costs.
- (1) The Contractor shall establish and carry out its technology transfer efforts through appropriate organizational elements consistent with the requirements for an Office of Research and Technology Applications (ORTA) pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of Section 11 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710). The costs associated with the conduct of technology transfer through the ORTA including activities associated with obtaining, maintaining, licensing, and assigning Intellectual Property rights, increasing the potential for the transfer of technology, and the widespread notice of technology transfer opportunities, shall be deemed allowable provided that such costs meet the other requirements of the allowable costs provisions of this Contract. In addition to any separately designated funds, these costs in any fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to 0.5 percent of the operating funds included in the Federal research and development budget (including Work For Others) of the Laboratory for that fiscal year without written approval of the contracting officer.

- (2) The Contractor's participation in litigation to enforce or defend Intellectual Property claims incurred in its technology transfer efforts shall be as provided in the clause entitled "Insurance-Litigation and Claims" of this contract.
- (d) Conflicts of Interest-Technology Transfer. The Contractor shall have implementing procedures that seek to avoid employee and organizational conflicts of interest, or the appearance of conflicts of interest, in the conduct of its technology transfer activities. These procedures shall apply to other persons participating in Laboratory research or related technology transfer activities. Such implementing procedures shall be provided to the contracting officer for review and approval within sixty (60) days after execution of this contract. The contracting officer shall have thirty (30) days thereafter to approve or require specific changes to such procedures. Such implementing procedures shall include procedures to:
  - (1) Inform employees of and require conformance with standards of conduct and integrity in connection with the CRADA activity in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (n)(5) of this clause;
  - (2) Review and approve employee activities so as to avoid conflicts of interest arising from commercial utilization activities relating to Contractor-developed Intellectual Property;
  - (3) Conduct work performed using royalties so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on ongoing DOE projects and programs;
  - (4) Conduct activities relating to commercial utilization of Contractor-developed Intellectual Property so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on user facility or WFO activities of the Contractor;
  - (5) Conduct DOE-funded projects and programs so as to avoid the appearance of conflicts of interest or actual conflicts of interest with non-Government funded work;
  - (6) Notify the contracting officer with respect to any new work to be performed or proposed to be performed under the Contract for DOE or other Federal agencies where the new work or proposal involves Intellectual Property in which the Contractor has obtained or intends to request or elect title;
  - (7) Except as provided elsewhere in this Contract, obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any licensing of or assignment of title to Intellectual Property rights by the Contractor to any business or corporate affiliate of the Contractor;



- (8) Obtain the approval of the contracting officer prior to any assignment, exclusive licensing, or option for exclusive licensing, of Intellectual Property to any individual who has been a Laboratory employee within the previous two years or to the company in which the individual is a principal;
  - (9) *(Deviation)* Notify non-Federal sponsors of WFO activities, or non-Federal users of user facilities, of any relevant Intellectual Property interest of the Contractor prior to execution of WFOs or user agreements; *and*
  - (10) Notify DOE prior to evaluating a proposal by a third party or DOE, when the subject matter of the proposal involves an elected or waived subject invention under this contract or one in which the Contractor intends to elect to retain title under this contract.
- (e) Fairness of Opportunity. In conducting its technology transfer activities, the Contractor shall prepare procedures and take all reasonable measures to ensure widespread notice of availability of technologies suited for transfer and opportunities for exclusive licensing and joint research arrangements. The requirement to widely disseminate the availability of technology transfer opportunities does not apply to a specific application originated outside of the Laboratory and by entities other than the Contractor.
- (f) U.S. Industrial Competitiveness.
- (1) In the interest of enhancing U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, the Contractor shall, in its licensing and assignments of Intellectual Property, give preference in such a manner as to enhance the accrual of economic and technological benefits to the U.S. domestic economy. The Contractor shall consider the following factors in all of its licensing and assignment decisions involving Laboratory intellectual property where the Laboratory obtains rights during the course of the Contractor's operation of the Laboratory under this contract:
    - (i) whether any resulting design and development will be performed in the United States and whether resulting products, embodying parts, including components thereof, will be substantially manufactured in the United States; or
    - (ii) (A) whether the proposed licensee or assignee has a business unit located in the United States and whether significant economic and technical benefits will flow to the United States as a result of the license or assignment agreement; and
    - (B) in licensing any entity subject to the control of a foreign company or government, whether such foreign government permits United States

agencies, organizations or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements, and has policies to protect United States Intellectual Property rights.

- (2) If the Contractor determines that neither of the conditions in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) or (ii) of this clause are likely to be fulfilled, the Contractor, prior to entering into such an agreement, must obtain the approval of the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall act on any such requests for approval within thirty (30) days.
- (3) The Contractor agrees to be bound by the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 204 (Preference for United States industry).
- (g) **Indemnity-Product Liability.** In entering into written technology transfer agreements, including but not limited to, research and development agreements, licenses, assignments and CRADAs, the Contractor agrees to include in such agreements a requirement that the U.S. Government and the Contractor, except for any negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, be indemnified for all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising from personal injury or property damage occurring as a result of the making, using or selling of a product, process or service by or on behalf of the Participant, its assignees or licensees which was derived from the work performed under the agreement. The Contractor shall identify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any proposed exceptions to this requirement such as where State or local law expressly prohibit the Participant from providing indemnification or where the research results will be placed in the public domain.
- (h) **Disposition of Income.**
  - (1) (*Deviation*) Royalties or other income earned or retained by the Contractor as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein shall be used by the Contractor for scientific research, development, technology transfer, and education at the Laboratory, consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Laboratory and subject to Section 12(b)(5) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(b)(5)) and Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 et seq.) as amended through the effective date of this contract award or modification. If the net amounts of such royalties and income received from patent licensing after payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to inventors and other expenses incidental to the administration of Subject Inventions during any fiscal year exceed 5 percent of the Laboratory's budget for that fiscal year, 75 percent of such excess amounts shall be paid to the Treasury of the United States, and the remaining amount of such excess shall be used by the Contractor for the purposes as described above in this

paragraph. Any inventions arising out of such scientific research and development activities shall be deemed to be Subject Inventions under the Contract. *In the special case of royalties or other income received as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities involving Inorganic Membrane Technology, such royalties or other income is also subject to the additional expenses associated with non-proliferation studies of membrane products and, after payment of such additional expenses as well as the costs and expenses identified above, payment of 50 percent of the remaining inorganic membrane royalties or other income to the Treasury of the United States prior to consideration of such inorganic membrane royalties or other income in determining the net or excess amounts in accordance with this paragraph (h)(1).*

- (2) The Contractor shall include as a part of its annual Laboratory Institutional Plan or other such annual document a plan setting out those uses to which royalties and other income received as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein will be applied at the Laboratory, and at the end of the year, provide a separate accounting for how the funds were actually used. Under no circumstances shall these royalties and income be used for an illegal augmentation of funds furnished by the U.S. Government.
  - (3) The Contractor shall establish subject to the approval of the contracting officer a policy for making awards or sharing of royalties with Contractor employees, other coinventors and coauthors, including Federal employee coinventors when deemed appropriate by the contracting officer.
- (i) Transfer to Successor Contractor. In the event of termination or upon the expiration of this Contract, any unexpended balance of income received for use at the Laboratory shall be transferred, at the contracting officer's request, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the contracting officer. The Contractor shall transfer title, as one package, to the extent the Contractor retains title, in all patents and patent applications, licenses, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third party entities, and other Intellectual Property rights which arose at the Laboratory, to the successor contractor or to the Government as directed by the contracting officer.
  - (j) Technology Transfer Affecting the National Security.
    - (1) The Contractor shall notify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer, prior to entering into any technology transfer arrangement, when such technology or any part of such technology is classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168). Such notification shall include sufficient information to enable DOE to determine the extent that

commercialization of such technology would enhance or diminish security interests of the United States, or diminish communications within DOE's nuclear weapon production complex. DOE shall use its best efforts to complete its determination within sixty (60) days of the Contractor's notification, and provision of any supporting information, and DOE shall promptly notify the Contractor as to whether the technology is transferable.

- (2) The Contractor shall include in all of its technology transfer agreements with third parties, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, licensing agreements and assignments, notice to such third parties that the export of goods and/or Technical Data from the United States may require some form of export control license or other authority from the U.S. Government and that failure to obtain such export control license may result in criminal liability under U.S. laws.
- (3) For other than fundamental research as defined in National Security Decision Directive 189, the Contractor is responsible to conduct internal export control reviews and assure that technology is transferred in accordance with applicable law.
- (k) Records. The Contractor shall maintain records of its technology transfer activities in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to the DOE and specifically including, but not limited to, the licensing agreements, assignments and the records required to implement the requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), and (h) of this clause and shall provide reports to the contracting officer to enable DOE to maintain the reporting requirements of Section 12(c)(6) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(6)). Such reports shall be made annually in a format to be agreed upon between the Contractor and DOE and in such a format which will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's technology transfer activities while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under the Rights in Technical Data clause and paragraph (n) of this clause. Such records shall be made available in accordance with the clauses of this Contract pertaining to inspection, audit and examination of records.
- (l) Reports to Congress. To facilitate DOE's reporting to Congress, the Contractor is required to submit annually to DOE a technology transfer plan for conducting its technology transfer function for the upcoming year, including plans for securing Intellectual Property rights in Laboratory innovations with commercial promise and plans for managing such innovations so as to benefit the competitiveness of United States industry. This plan shall be provided to the contracting officer on or before October 1st of each year.
- (m) Oversight and Appraisal. The Contractor is responsible for developing and implementing effective internal controls for all technology transfer activities

consistent with the audit and record requirements of this Contract. Laboratory Contractor performance in implementing the technology transfer mission and the effectiveness of the Contractor's procedures will be evaluated by the contracting officer as part of the annual appraisal process, with input from the cognizant Secretarial Officer or program office.

- (n) Technology Transfer Through Cooperative Research and Development Agreements. Upon approval of the contracting officer and as provided in a DOE approved Joint Work Statement (JWS), the Laboratory Director, or designee, may enter into CRADAs on behalf of the DOE subject to the requirements set forth in this paragraph.
  - (1) Review and Approval of CRADAs.
    - (i) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, each JWS shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee shall provide a program mission impact statement and shall include an impact statement regarding related Intellectual Property rights known by the Contractor to be owned by the Government to assist the contracting officer in the approval determination.
    - (ii) The Contractor shall also include (specific to the proposed CRADA), a statement of compliance with the Fairness of Opportunity requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause.
    - (iii) Within thirty (30) days after submission of a JWS or proposed CRADA, the contracting officer shall approve, disapprove or request modification to the JWS or CRADA. The contracting officer shall provide a written explanation to the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee of any disapproval or requirement for modification of a JWS or proposed CRADA.
    - (iv) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, the Contractor shall not enter into, or begin work under, a CRADA until approval of the CRADA has been granted by the contracting officer. The Contractor may submit its proposed CRADA to the contracting officer at the time of submitting its proposed JWS or any time thereafter.
  - (2) Selection of Participants. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee in deciding what CRADA to enter into shall:
    - (i) Give special consideration to small business firms, and consortia involving small business firms;

- (ii) Give preference to business units located in the United States which agree that products or processes embodying Intellectual Property will be substantially manufactured or practiced in the United States and, in the case of any industrial organization or other person subject to the control of a foreign company or government, take into consideration whether or not such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations, or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements;
  - (iii) Provide Fairness of Opportunity in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause; and
  - (iv) Give consideration to the Conflicts of Interest requirements of paragraph (d) of this clause.
- (3) Withholding of Data.
  - (i) Data that is first produced as a result of research and development activities conducted under a CRADA and that would be a trade secret or commercial or financial data that would be privileged or confidential, if such data had been obtained from a non-Federal third party, may be protected from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act as provided in the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(7)) for a period as agreed in the CRADA of up to five (5) years from the time the data is first produced. The DOE shall cooperate with the Contractor in protecting such data.
  - (ii) Unless otherwise expressly approved by the contracting officer in advance for a specific CRADA, the Contractor agrees, at the request of the contracting officer, to transmit such data to other DOE facilities for use by DOE or its Contractors by or on behalf of the Government. When data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause is so transferred, the Contractor shall clearly mark the data with a legend setting out the restrictions against private use and further dissemination, along with the expiration date of such restrictions.
  - (iii) In addition to its authority to license Intellectual Property, the Contractor may enter into licensing agreements with third parties for data developed by the Contractor under a CRADA subject to other provisions of this Contract. However, the Contractor shall neither use the protection against dissemination nor the licensing of data as an alternative to the submittal of invention disclosures which include data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause.

(4) Work For Others and User Facility Programs.

- (i) (*Deviation*) WFO and User Facility Agreements (UFAs) are not CRADAs and will be available for use by the Contractor in addition to CRADAs for achieving utilization of employee expertise and unique facilities for maximizing technology transfer. The Contractor agrees *to inform* prospective CRADA participants, which are intending to substantially pay full cost recovery for the effort under a proposed CRADA, of the availability of alternative forms of agreements, i.e., WFO and UFA, and of the Class Patent Waiver provisions associated therewith.
- (ii) Where the Contractor believes that the transfer of technology to the U.S. domestic economy will benefit from, or other equity considerations dictate, an arrangement other than the Class Waiver of patent rights to the sponsor in WFO and UFAs, a request may be made to the contracting officer for an exception to the Class Waivers.
- (iii) Rights to inventions made under agreements other than funding agreements with third parties shall be governed by the appropriate provisions incorporated, with DOE approval, in such agreements, and the provisions in such agreements take precedence over any disposition of rights contained in this Contract. Disposition of rights under any such agreement shall be in accordance with any DOE class waiver (including Work for Others and User Class Waivers) or individually negotiated waiver which applies to the agreement.

(5) Conflicts of Interest.

- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(5)(iii) of this clause, the Contractor shall assure that no employee of the Contractor shall have a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA, if, to such employee's knowledge:
  - (A) Such employee, or the spouse, child, parent, sibling, or partner of such employee, or an organization (other than the Contractor) in which such employee serves as an officer, director, trustee, partner, or employee-
    - (1) holds financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA;

- (2) receives a gift or gratuity from any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA; or
  - (B) A financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA, is held by any person or organization with whom such employee is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment.
- (ii) The Contractor shall require that each employee of the Contractor who has a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA certify through the Contractor to the contracting officer that the circumstances described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause do not apply to that employee.
- (iii) The requirements of paragraphs (n)(5)(i) and (n)(5)(ii) of this clause shall not apply in a case where the contracting officer is advised by the Contractor in advance of the participation of an employee described in those paragraphs in the preparation, negotiation or approval of a CRADA of the nature of and extent of any financial interest described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause, and the contracting officer determines that such financial interest is not so substantial as to be considered likely to affect the integrity of the Contractor employee's participation in the process of preparing, negotiating, or approving the CRADA.
- (o) Technology Transfer in Other Cost-Sharing Agreements. In conducting research and development activities in cost-shared agreements not covered by paragraph (n) of this clause, the Contractor, with prior written permission of the contracting officer, may provide for the withholding of data produced thereunder in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (n)(3) of this clause.
- (p) Technology Partnership Ombudsman.
  - (1) The Contractor agrees to establish a position to be known as “Technology Partnership Ombudsman,” to help resolve complaints from outside organizations regarding the policies and actions of the contractor with respect to technology partnerships (including CRADAs), patents owned by the contractor for inventions made at the laboratory, and technology licensing.
  - (2) The Ombudsman shall be a senior official of the Contractor’s laboratory staff, who is not involved in day-to-day technology partnerships, patents or technology licensing, or, if appointed from outside the laboratory or facility, shall function as such senior official.



- (3) The duties of the Technology Partnership Ombudsman shall include:
- (i) Serving as the focal point for assisting the public and industry in resolving complaints and disputes with the laboratory or facility regarding technology partnerships, patents, and technology licensing;
  - (ii) Promoting the use of collaborative alternative dispute resolution techniques such as mediation to facilitate the speedy and low cost resolution of complaints and disputes, when appropriate; and
  - (iii) Submitting a quarterly report, in a format provided by DOE, to the Secretary of Energy, the Administrator for Nuclear Security, the Director of the DOE Office of Dispute Resolution, and the Contracting Officer concerning the number and nature of complaints and disputes raised, along with the Ombudsman's assessment of their resolution, consistent with the protection of confidential and sensitive information.
- (q) Nothing in paragraphs (c) Allowable Costs, (e) Fairness of Opportunity, (f) U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, (g) Indemnity-Product Liability, (h) Disposition of Income, and (i) Transfer to Successor Contractor of this clause are intended to apply to the contractor's privately funded technology transfer activities if such privately funded activities are addressed elsewhere in the contract.

**I.131 970.5227-4 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT. (AUG 2002)**

- (a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent in the performance of this contract or any subcontract at any tier.
- (b) If the Contractor is sued for copyright infringement or anticipates the filing of such a lawsuit, the Contractor may request authorization and consent to copy a copyrighted work from the contracting officer. Programmatic necessity is a major consideration for DOE in determining whether to grant such request.
- (c) (1) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, the Authorization and Consent clause at 52.227-1, without Alternate 1, but suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 at any tier for supplies or services, including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, paragraph (a) of this Authorization and Consent clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in

all subcontracts at any tier for research and development activities expected to exceed \$100,000.

- (3) Omission of an authorization and consent clause from any subcontract, including those valued less than \$100,000 does not affect this authorization and consent.

**I.132 970.5227-5 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT. (AUG 2002)**

- (a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.
- (b) If any person files a claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government, the Contractor shall furnish such evidence and information at the expense of the Government.
- (c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier expected to exceed \$100,000.

**I.133 970.5227-6 PATENT INDEMNITY - SUBCONTRACTS. (DEC 2000)**

Except as otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain indemnification of the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs, for infringement of any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a secrecy order by the Government) from Contractor's subcontractors for any contract work subcontracted in accordance with FAR 48 CFR 52.227-3.

**I.134 RESERVED**

**I.135 970.5227-8 REFUND OF ROYALTIES. (AUG 2002)**

- (a) During performance of this Contract, if any royalties are proposed to be charged to the Government as costs under this Contract, the Contractor agrees to submit for

approval of the Contracting Officer, prior to the execution of any license, the following information relating to each separate item of royalty:

- (1) Name and address of licensor;
  - (2) Patent numbers, patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable;
  - (3) Brief description, including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable;
  - (4) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit;
  - (5) Unit price of contract item;
  - (6) Number of units;
  - (7) Total dollar amount of royalties; and
  - (8) A copy of the proposed license agreement.
- (b) If specifically requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of any license agreement entered into prior to the effective date of this clause and an identification of applicable claims of specific patents or other basis upon which royalties are payable.
- (c) The term "royalties" as used in this clause refers to any costs or charges in the nature of royalties, license fees, patent or license amortization costs, or the like, for the use of or for rights in patents and patent applications that are used in the performance of this contract or any subcontract hereunder.
- (d) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, annually upon request, a statement of royalties paid or required to be paid in connection with performing this Contract and subcontracts hereunder.
- (e) For royalty payments under licenses entered into after the effective date of this Contract, costs incurred for royalties proposed under this paragraph shall be allowable only to the extent that such royalties are approved by the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines that existing or proposed royalty payments are inappropriate, any payments subsequent to such determination shall be allowable only to the extent approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Regardless of prior DOE approval of any individual payments or royalties, DOE may contest at any time the enforceability, validity, scope of, or title to a patent for which the Contractor makes a royalty or other payment.
- (g) If at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is relieved in whole or in part from the payment of any royalties to which this clause applies, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall promptly reimburse the Government for any refunds received or royalties paid after having received notice of such relief.

- (h) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, including this paragraph (h), suitably modified to identify the parties in any subcontract at any tier in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds \$250.

**I.136 970.5227-10 PATENT RIGHTS - MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION OR SMALL BUSINESS FIRM CONTRACTOR. (AUG 2002) (DEVIATION)**

(a) Definitions.

- (1) DOE licensing regulations means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781.
- (2) *(Deviation)* Exceptional circumstance subject invention means any subject invention in a technical field or related to a task determined by the Department of Energy to be subject to an exceptional circumstance under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii) and in accordance with 37 CFR 401.3(e). *For purposes of this contract, this definition does not include Inorganic Membrane Technology Subject Inventions which are the subject of a Class Waiver to the Contractor.*
- (3) Invention means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under Title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321 et seq.).
- (4) Made when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.
- (5) Nonprofit organization means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.
- (6) Patent Counsel means the Department of Energy (DOE) Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity.
- (7) Practical application means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish

that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.

- (8) Small business firm means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Pub. L. 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 13 CFR 121.3-12, respectively, are used.
- (9) Subject Invention means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) Allocation of Principal Rights.

- (1) *(Deviation)* Retention of title by the Contractor. Except for exceptional circumstance subject inventions, the contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world. *Additionally, with respect to Inorganic Membrane Subject Inventions, the Federal Government shall have an irrevocable, paid-up exclusive license in the field of use of uranium enrichment with the exclusive right to grant sublicenses in that field of use.*
- (2) Exceptional circumstance subject inventions. Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor in a determination of exceptional circumstances or granted to a contractor through a determination of greater rights in accordance with subparagraph (b)(4) of this clause, the Contractor does not have a right to retain title to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions and agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest, throughout the world, in and to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions.
  - (i) Inventions within or relating to the following fields of technology are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:
    - (A) uranium enrichment technology;

- (B) storage and disposal of civilian high-level nuclear waste and spent fuel technology; and
  - (C) national security technologies classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168).
- (ii) Inventions made under any agreement, contract or subcontract related to the following are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:
- (A) DOE Steel Initiative and Metals Initiative;
  - (B) U.S. Advanced Battery Consortium; and
  - (C) any funding agreement which is funded in part by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) or the Gas Research Institute (GRI); *and*
  - (D) *(Deviation) Solid State Energy Conversion Alliance (SECA) if the Contractor is a participant in the "Core Technology Program."*
- (iii) DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to modify, by deletion or insertion, technical fields, tasks, or other classifications for the purpose of determining DOE exceptional circumstance subject inventions.
- (3) Treaties and international agreements. Any rights acquired by the Contractor in subject inventions are subject to any disposition of right, title, or interest in or to subject inventions provided for in treaties or international agreements identified at Appendix [insert reference] to this contract. DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract and to effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations \*81060 under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.
- (4) Contractor request for greater rights in exceptional circumstance subject inventions. The Contractor may request rights greater than allowed by the exceptional circumstance determination in an exceptional circumstance subject invention by submitting such a request in writing to Patent Counsel at the time the exceptional circumstance subject invention is disclosed to DOE or within eight (8) months after conception or first actual reduction to practice of the exceptional circumstance subject invention, whichever occurs first, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Patent Counsel for good cause

shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor.

- (5) Contractor employee-inventor rights. If the Contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention or does not request greater rights in an exceptional circumstance subject invention, a Contractor employee-inventor, after consultation with the Contractor and with written authorization from the Contractor in accordance with 10 CFR 784.9(b)(4), may request greater rights, including title, in the subject invention or the exceptional circumstance invention from DOE, and DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor employee-inventor.
  - (6) (*Deviation*) Government assignment of rights in Government employees' subject inventions. If a Government employee is a joint inventor of a subject invention or of an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor has rights, the Government may assign or refuse to assign to the Contractor any rights in the subject invention or exceptional circumstance subject invention acquired by the Government from the Government employee, in accordance with 48 CFR 27.304-1(d). The rights assigned to the Contractor are subject to any provision of this clause that is applicable to subject inventions in which the Contractor retains title, including reservation by the Government of a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license, except that the Contractor shall file its initial patent application claiming the subject invention or exceptional circumstance invention within one (1) year after the assignment of such rights. The Contractor shall share royalties collected for the manufacture, use or sale of the subject invention with the Government employee, *as DOE deems appropriate*.
- (c) Subject Invention Disclosure, Election of Title and Filing of Patent Application by Contractor.
- (1) Subject invention disclosure. The contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Patent Counsel within two months after the inventor discloses it in writing to contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to the agency shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s) and all sources of funding by B&R code for the invention. It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. The disclosure shall include a written statement as to whether the invention falls

within an exceptional circumstance field. DOE will make a determination and advise the Contractor within 30 days of receipt of an invention disclosure as to whether the invention is an exceptional circumstance subject invention. In addition, after disclosure to the Patent Counsel, the Contractor will promptly notify the agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the contractor. The Contractor shall obtain approval from Patent Counsel prior to any release or publication of information concerning any nonelectable subject invention such as an exceptional circumstance subject invention or any subject invention related to a treaty or international agreement.

- (2) Election by the Contractor. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor will elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying the Federal agency within two years of disclosure to the Federal agency. However, in any case where publication, on sale or public use has initiated the one year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period for election of title may be shortened by the agency to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.
- (3) Filing of patent applications by the Contractor. The Contractor will file its initial patent application on a subject invention to which it elects to retain title within one year after election of title or, if earlier, or prior to the end of any 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor will file patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either ten months of the corresponding initial patent application or six months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.
- (4) Contractor's request for an extension of time. Requests for an extension of the time for disclosure, election, and filing under subparagraphs (c)(1), (2) and (3) may, at the discretion of Patent Counsel, be granted.
- (5) (*DEVIATION*) Publication Approval. During the course of the work under this contract, the Contractor or its employees may desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. In order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interest of DOE or the Contractor, approval for release or publication shall be secured from the Contractor personnel *designated to review such information* prior to any such release or publication. Where DOE's approval of publication is requested, DOE's response to such requests for approval shall normally be



provided within 90 days except in circumstances in which a domestic patent application must be filed in order to protect foreign rights. In the case involving foreign patent rights, DOE shall be granted an additional 180 days with which to respond to the request for approval, unless extended by mutual agreement.

(d) Conditions When the Government May Obtain Title.

The Contractor will convey to the DOE, upon written request, title to any subject invention-

- (1) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, or elects not to retain title; provided, that DOE may only request title within sixty (60) days after learning of the failure of the Contractor to disclose or to elect within the specified times.
- (2) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file a patent application within the times specified in subparagraph (c) of this clause; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in subparagraph (c) above, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the DOE, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country.
- (3) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.
- (4) If the Contractor requests that DOE acquire title or rights from the Contractor in a subject invention to which the Contractor had initially retained title or rights, or in an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor was granted greater rights, DOE may acquire such title or rights from the Contractor, or DOE may decide against acquiring such title or rights from the Contractor, at DOE's sole discretion.

(e) Minimum Rights of the Contractor and Protection of the Contractor's Right to File.

- (1) (*DEVIATION*) Request for a Contractor license. The Contractor may request the right to reserve a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. When DOE approves such reservation, the Contractor's license will normally extend to its domestic subsidiaries, affiliates, *and members*, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded.

The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE except when transferred to the successor of that part of the contractor's business to which the invention pertains.

- (2) Revocation or modification of a Contractor license. The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781. This license will not be revoked in the field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the subject invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application of the subject invention in that foreign country.
- (3) Notice of revocation or modification of a Contractor license. Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed thirty days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781 concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) Contractor Action to Protect the Government's Interest.

- (1) Execution of delivery of title or license instruments. The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed, and promptly deliver to the Patent Counsel all instruments necessary to accomplish the following actions:
  - (i) establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title, and
  - (ii) convey title to DOE when requested under subparagraphs (b) or paragraph (d) of this clause and to enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.
- (2) Contractor employee agreements. The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible

for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

- (3) Notification of discontinuation of patent protection. The contractor will notify the Patent Counsel of any decision not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than thirty days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.
- (4) Notification of Government rights. The contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent applications and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement, "This invention was made with government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the Federal agency). The government has certain rights in the invention."
- (5) Invention Identification Procedures. The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and timely disclosed and shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer so that the Contracting Officer may evaluate and determine their effectiveness.
- (6) Invention Filing Documentation. If the Contractor files a domestic or foreign patent application claiming a subject invention, the Contractor shall promptly submit to Patent Counsel, upon request, the following information and documents:
  - (i) the filing date, serial number, title, and a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English);
  - (ii) an executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all Government rights in the subject invention; and
  - (iii) the patent number, issue date, and a copy of any issued patent claiming the subject invention.

- (7) Duplication and disclosure of documents. The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to the confidentiality provision at 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR Part 40.

(g) Subcontracts.

- (1) Subcontractor subject inventions. The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.
- (2) Inclusion of patent rights clause-non-profit organization or small business firm subcontractors. Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-11, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202 and subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause. The subcontractor retains all rights provided for the contractor in the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-11.
- (3) Inclusion of patent rights clause-subcontractors other than non-profit organizations and small business firms. Except for the subcontracts described in subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-13, suitably modified to identify the parties, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work. For subcontracts subject to exceptional circumstances, the contractor must consult with DOE patent counsel with respect to the appropriate patent clause.
- (4) DOE and subcontractor contract. With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to the matters covered by the clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.
- (5) Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent clause. If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such a refusal, including any relevant

information for expediting disposition of the matter, and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.

- (6) Notification of award of subcontract. Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.
- (7) Identification of subcontractor subject inventions. If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention.
- (h) Reporting on Utilization of Subject Inventions. The Contractor agrees to submit to DOE on request, periodic reports, no more frequently than annually, on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by DOE in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), DOE agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government without permission of the Contractor.
- (i) Preference for United States Industry. Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by DOE upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.
- (j) March-in Rights. The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any DOE supplemental regulations to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive,

partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and, if the Contractor, assignee or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if DOE determines that-

- (1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;
  - (2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;
  - (3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or
  - (4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived, or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.
- (k) Special Provisions for Contracts With Nonprofit Organizations. If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that-
- (1) DOE approval of assignment of rights. Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned by the Contractor without the approval of DOE, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; provided, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions of this clause as the Contractor.
  - (2) Small business firm licensees. It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the Contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor's licensing program and decisions regarding small business firm applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when that Secretary's review

discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this subparagraph (k)(2).

- (3) Contractor licensing of subject inventions. To the extent that it provides the most effective technology transfer, licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees on location at the facility.
- (l) Communications. The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity.
- (m) Reports.
  - (1) Interim reports. Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period.
  - (2) Final reports. Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the contract performance period.
- (n) Examination of Records Relating to Subject Inventions.
  - (1) Contractor compliance. Until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, documents, and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, or to determine Contractor compliance with any requirement of this clause.
  - (2) Unreported inventions. If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.

- (3) Confidentiality. Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.
- (4) Power of inspection. With respect to a subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall furnish the Government, upon request by DOE, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of a prosecution file for any patent application claiming the subject invention.
- (o) Facilities License. In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the Contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or product manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.
- (p) Atomic Energy.
  - (1) Pecuniary awards. No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.
  - (2) Patent agreements. Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (p)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.
- (q) Classified Inventions.
  - (1) Approval for filing a foreign patent application. The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.



- (2) Transmission of classified subject matter. If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.
- (3) Inclusion of clause in subcontracts. The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.
- (r) Patent Functions. Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.
- (s) Educational Awards Subject to 35 U.S.C. 212. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer prior to the placement of any person subject to 35 U.S.C. 212 in an area of technology or task (1) related to exceptional circumstance technology or (2) which is subject to treaties or international agreements as set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause or agreements other than funding agreements. The Contracting Officer may disapprove of any such placement.
- (t) Annual Appraisal by Patent Counsel. Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.

Alternate 1 Weapons Related Subject Inventions.

As prescribed at 970.2703-2(g), insert the following as subparagraphs (a)(10) and (b)(7), respectively:

(a) Definitions. (10) Weapons Related Subject Invention means any subject invention conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under work funded by or through defense programs, including Department of Defense and intelligence reimbursable work, or the Naval Nuclear Propulsion Program of the Department of Energy.

(b) Allocation of Principal Rights. (7) Weapons related subject inventions. Except to the extent that DOE is solely satisfied that the Contractor meets certain procedural requirements and DOE grants rights to the Contractor in weapons related subject inventions, the Contractor does not have the right to retain title to any weapons related subject inventions.

**I.137 970.5228-1 INSURANCE-LITIGATION AND CLAIMS. (MAR 2002)  
(DEVIATION)**

- (a) The contractor may, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, and shall, upon the request of the Government, initiate litigation against third parties, including proceedings before administrative agencies, in connection with this contract. The contractor shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.
- (b) The contractor shall give the contracting officer immediate notice in writing of any legal proceeding, including any proceeding before an administrative agency, filed against the contractor arising out of the performance of this contract. Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, in writing, the contractor shall furnish immediately to the contracting officer copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor with respect to such action. The contractor, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.
- (c)
  - (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this clause, the contractor shall procure and maintain such bonds and insurance as required by law or approved in writing by the contracting officer.
  - (2) The contractor may, with the approval of the contracting officer, maintain a self-insurance program; provided that, with respect to workers' compensation, the contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.
  - (3) All bonds and insurance required by this clause shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the contracting officer may require or approve and with sureties and insurers approved by the contracting officer.
- (d) The contractor agrees to submit for the contracting officer's approval, to the extent and in the manner required by the contracting officer, any other bonds and insurance that are maintained by the contractor in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the contractor seeks reimbursement. If an insurance cost (whether a premium for commercial insurance or related to self-insurance) includes a portion covering costs made unallowable elsewhere in the contract, and the share of the cost for coverage for the unallowable cost is determinable, the portion of the cost

that is otherwise an allowable cost under this contract is reimbursable to the extent determined by the contracting officer.

- (e) Except as provided in subparagraphs (g) and (h) of this clause, or specifically disallowed elsewhere in this contract, the contractor shall be reimbursed-
  - (1) For that portion of the reasonable cost of bonds and insurance allocable to this contract required in accordance with contract terms or approved under this clause, and
  - (2) For liabilities (and reasonable expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise without regard to and as an exception to the clause of this contract entitled "Obligation of Funds."
- (f) The Government's liability under paragraph (e) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.
- (g) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgment and settlements)-
  - (1) Which are otherwise unallowable by law or the provisions of this contract; or
  - (2) For which the contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by law, this contract, or by the written direction of the contracting officer.
- (h) In addition to the cost reimbursement limitations contained in 48 CFR Part 31, as supplemented by 48 CFR 970.31, and notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor's liabilities to third persons, including employees but excluding costs incidental to worker's compensation actions, (and any expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgments and settlements) shall not be reimbursed if such liabilities were caused by contractor managerial personnel's-
  - (1) Willful misconduct,
  - (2) Lack of good faith, or
  - (3) Failure to exercise prudent business judgment, which means failure to act in the same manner as a prudent person in the conduct of competitive business; or, in

the case of a non-profit educational institution, failure to act in the manner that a prudent person would under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision to incur the cost is made.

- (i) The burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to establish that costs covered by paragraph (h) of this clause are allowable and reasonable if, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer challenges a specific cost or informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the cost results from willful misconduct, lack of good faith, or failure to exercise prudent business judgment by contractor managerial personnel.
- (j)
  - (1) All litigation costs, including counsel fees, judgments and settlements shall be differentiated and accounted for by the contractor so as to be separately identifiable. If the contracting officer provisionally disallows such costs, then the contractor may not use funds advanced by DOE under the contract to finance the litigation.
  - (2) Punitive damages are not allowable unless the act or failure to act which gave rise to the liability resulted from compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer.
  - (3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of liabilities referred to in paragraph (g)(1) of this clause is not allowable.
  - (4) *(DEVIATION)* The term "contractor's managerial personnel" is defined in *the Property clause in this contract*.
- (k) The contractor may at its own expense and not as an allowable cost procure for its own protection insurance to compensate the contractor for any unallowable or unreimbursable costs incurred in connection with contract performance.
- (l) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, and the risk of which is then uninsured or is insured for less than the amount claimed, the contractor shall-
  - (1) Immediately notify the contracting officer and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received;
  - (2) Authorize Department representatives to collaborate with: in-house or DOE-approved outside counsel in settling or defending the claim; or counsel for the insurance carrier in settling or defending the claim if the amount of the liability

claimed exceeds the amount of coverage, unless precluded by the terms of the insurance contract; and

- (3) Authorize Department representatives to settle the claim or to defend or represent the contractor in and/or to take charge of any litigation, if required by the Department, if the liability is not insured or covered by bond. In any action against more than one Department contractor, the Department may require the contractor to be represented by common counsel. Counsel for the contractor may, at the contractor's own expense, be associated with the Department representatives in any such claim or litigation.

**I.138 970.5229-1 STATE AND LOCAL TAXES. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer of any State or local tax, fee, or charge levied or purported to be levied on or collected from the contractor with respect to the contract work, any transaction thereunder, or property in the custody or control of the contractor and constituting an allowable item of cost if due and payable, but which the contractor has reason to believe, or the contracting officer has advised the contractor, is or may be inapplicable or invalid; and the contractor further agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee, or charge unless authorized in writing by the contracting officer. Any State or local tax, fee, or charge paid with the approval of the contracting officer or on the basis of advice from the contracting officer that such tax, fee, or charge is applicable and valid, and which would otherwise be an allowable item of cost, shall not be disallowed as an item of cost by reason of any subsequent ruling or determination that such tax, fee, or charge was in fact inapplicable or invalid.
- (b) The contractor agrees to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to cause any State or local tax, fee, or charge which would be an allowable cost to be paid under protest; and to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to seek recovery of any payments made, including assignment to the Government or its designee of all rights to an abatement or refund thereof, and granting permission for the Government to join with the contractor in any proceedings for the recovery thereof or to sue for recovery in the name of the contractor. If the contracting officer directs the contractor to institute litigation to enjoin the collection of or to recover payment of any such tax, fee, or charge referred to above, or if a claim or suit is filed against the contractor for a tax, fee, or charge it has refrained from paying in accordance with this clause, the procedures and requirements of the clause entitled "Insurance-Litigation and Claims" shall apply and the costs and expenses incurred by the contractor shall be allowable items of costs, as provided in this contract, together with the amount of any judgment rendered against the contractor.

- (c) The Government shall hold the contractor harmless from penalties and interest incurred through compliance with this clause. All recoveries or credits in respect of the foregoing taxes, fees, and charges (including interest) shall inure to and be for the sole benefit of the Government.

**I.139 970.5231-4 PREEXISTING CONDITIONS. (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The Department of Energy agrees to reimburse the contractor, and the contractor shall not be held responsible, for any liability (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability and any civil fine or penalty), expense, or remediation cost, but limited to those of a civil nature, which may be incurred by, imposed on, or asserted against the contractor arising out of any condition, act, or failure to act which occurred before the contractor assumed responsibility on April 1, 2000. To the extent the acts or omissions of the contractor cause or add to any liability, expense or remediation cost resulting from conditions in existence prior to April 1, 2000, the contractor shall be responsible in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract.
- (b) The obligations of the Department of Energy under this clause are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

**I.140 970.5232-1 REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION OF ADVANCE, PARTIAL, OR PROGRESS PAYMENTS UPON FINDING OF SUBSTANTIAL EVIDENCE OF FRAUD. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The contracting officer may reduce or suspend further advance, partial, or progress payments to the contractor upon a written determination by the Senior Procurement Executive that substantial evidence exists that the contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payment is based on fraud.
- (b) The contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to respond in writing.

**I.141 970.5232-2 PAYMENTS AND ADVANCES (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE II AND ALTERNATE III (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)**

- (a) *(Deviation)* Payment of Total available fee: Base Fee and Performance Fee. The base fee amount, if any, is payable in equal monthly installments. Total available fee amount earned is payable following the Government's Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount." Base fee amount and total available fee amount earned payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the contracting officer. The contracting officer may offset against any

such fee payment the amounts owed to the Government by the contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No base fee amount or total available fee amount earned payment may be withdrawn against the payments cleared financing arrangement without the prior written approval of the contracting officer. *Notwithstanding the above, the Contractor is authorized to provisionally withdraw, on the last working day of each month, against the payments cleared financing arrangement, one-twelfth (1/12) of eighty percent (80%) of the ninety (90) percent annual available fee amount. Following the Government's Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned, the Contractor is authorized to withdraw within fifteen (15) days any amount of earned fee over the amount previously paid on a provisional basis from the payments cleared financing arrangement. In the event the Government's Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned results in an overpayment to the Contractor, such overpayment shall be redeposited to the payments cleared financing arrangement within fifteen (15) days, or otherwise used as directed by the Contracting Officer.*

- (b) **Payments on Account of Allowable Costs.** The contracting officer and the contractor shall agree as to the extent to which payment for allowable costs or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer (for example, negotiated fixed amounts) shall be made from advances of Government funds. When pension contributions are paid by the contractor to the retirement fund less frequently than quarterly, accrued costs therefor shall be excluded from costs for payment purposes until such costs are paid. If pension contribution are paid on a quarterly or more frequent basis, accrual therefor may be included in costs for payment purposes, provided that they are paid to the fund within 30 days after the close of the period covered. If payments are not made to the fund within such 30-day period, pension contribution costs shall be excluded from cost for payment purposes until payment has been made.
- (c) **Special financial institution account-use.** All advances of Government funds shall be withdrawn pursuant to a payments cleared financing arrangement prescribed by DOE in favor of the financial institution or, at the option of the Government, shall be made by direct payment or other payment mechanism to the contractor, and shall be deposited only in the special financial institution account referred to in the Special Financial Institution Account Agreement, which is incorporated into this contract as Appendix-. No part of the funds in the special financial institution account shall be commingled with any funds of the contractor or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable and, if applicable, fees earned under this contract, negotiated fixed amounts, or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer. If the contracting officer determines that the balance of such special financial institution account exceeds the contractor's current needs, the contractor shall promptly make such disposition of the excess as the contracting officer may direct.

- (d) Title to funds advanced. Title to the unexpended balance of any funds advanced and of any special financial institution account established pursuant to this clause shall remain in the Government and be superior to any claim or lien of the financial institution of deposit or others. It is understood that an advance to the contractor hereunder is not a loan to the contractor, and will not require the payment of interest by the contractor, and that the contractor acquires no right, title or interest in or to such advance other than the right to make expenditures therefrom, as provided in this clause.
- (e) Financial settlement. The Government shall promptly pay to the contractor the unpaid balance of allowable costs (or other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer) and fee upon termination of the work, expiration of the term of the contract, or completion of the work and its acceptance by the Government after:
  - (1) Compliance by the contractor with DOE's patent clearance requirements, and
  - (2) The furnishing by the contractor of:
    - (i) An assignment of the contractor's rights to any refunds, rebates, allowances, accounts receivable, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, or other credits applicable to allowable costs under the contract;
    - (ii) A closing financial statement;
    - (iii) The accounting for Government-owned property required by the clause entitled "Property"; and
    - (iv) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract subject only to the following exceptions:
      - (A) Specified claims in stated amounts or in estimated amounts where the amounts are not susceptible to exact statement by the contractor;
      - (B) Claims, together with reasonable expenses incidental thereto, based upon liabilities of the contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided that such claims are not known to the contractor on the date of the execution of the release; and provided further that the contractor gives notice of such claims in writing to the contracting officer promptly, but not more than one (1) year after the contractor's right of action first accrues. In addition, the contractor shall provide prompt notice to the contracting officer of all



potential claims under this clause, whether in litigation or not (see also Contract Clause - , DEAR 970.5228-1, "Insurance-Litigation and Claims");

(C) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the contractor by reason of any indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable expenses incidental thereto, incurred by the contractor under the provisions of this contract relating to patents; and

(D) Claims recognizable under the clause entitled, Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement.

(3) In arriving at the amount due the contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted,

(i) Any claim which the Government may have against the contractor in connection with this contract, and

(ii) Deductions due under the terms of this contract, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Government. The unliquidated balance of the special financial institution account may be applied to the amount due and any balance shall be returned to the Government forthwith.

(f) Claims. Claims for credit against funds advanced for payment shall be accompanied by such supporting documents and justification as the contracting officer shall prescribe.

(g) Discounts. The contractor shall take and afford the Government the advantage of all known and available cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, and commissions unless the contracting officer finds that action is not in the best interest of the Government.

(h) Collections. All collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, except for the contractor's fee and royalties or other income accruing to the contractor from technology transfer activities in accordance with this contract, shall be Government property and shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and, to the extent consistent with those requirements, shall be deposited in the special financial institution account or otherwise made available for payment of allowable costs under this contract, unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer.

- (i) Direct payment of charges. The Government reserves the right, upon ten days written notice from the contracting officer to the contractor, to pay directly to the persons concerned, all amounts due which otherwise would be allowable under this contract. Any payment so made shall discharge the Government of all liability to the contractor therefor.
- (j) Determining allowable costs. The contracting officer shall determine allowable costs in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 31.2 and the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation subpart 48 CFR 970.31 in effect on the date of this contract and other provisions of this contract.
- (k) Review and approval of costs incurred. The contractor shall prepare and submit annually as of September 30, a "Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed" (Cost Statement) for the total of net expenditures accrued (i.e., net costs incurred) for the period covered by the Cost Statement. The contractor shall certify the Cost Statement subject to the penalty provisions for unallowable costs as stated in sections 306(b) and (i) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 256), as amended. DOE, after audit and appropriate adjustment, will approve such Cost Statement. This approval by DOE will constitute an acknowledgment by DOE that the net costs incurred are allowable under the contract and that they have been recorded in the accounts maintained by the contractor in accordance with DOE accounting policies, but will not relieve the contractor of responsibility for DOE's assets in its care, for appropriate subsequent adjustments, or for errors later becoming known to DOE.

**I.142 970.5232-3 ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION. (DEC 2000)  
(DEVIATION) (AL-2005-04)**

- (a) Accounts. The contractor shall maintain a separate and distinct set of accounts, records, documents, and other evidence showing and supporting: all allowable costs incurred; collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, negotiated fixed amounts, and fee accruals under this contract; and the receipt, use, and disposition of all Government property coming into the possession of the contractor under this contract. The system of accounts employed by the contractor shall be satisfactory to DOE and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.
- (b) Inspection and audit of accounts and records. All books of account and records relating to this contract shall be subject to inspection and audit by DOE or its designees in accordance with the provisions of Clause I-113, Access to and ownership of records, at all reasonable times, before and during the period of retention provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, and the contractor shall afford DOE proper facilities for such inspection and audit.

- (c) Audit of subcontractors' records. The contractor also agrees, with respect to any subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor of any tier, to either conduct an audit of the subcontractor's costs or arrange for such an audit to be performed by the cognizant government audit agency through the contracting officer.
- (d) Disposition of records. Except as agreed upon by the Government and the contractor, all financial and cost reports, books of account and supporting documents, system files, data bases, and other data evidencing costs allowable, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, and fee accruals under this contract, shall be the property of the Government, and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this contract and final audit of accounts hereunder. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, including provisions of Clause I-113, Access to and ownership of records, all other records in the possession of the contractor relating to this contract shall be preserved by the contractor for a period of three years after final payment under this contract or otherwise disposed of in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Government and the contractor.
- (e) Reports. The contractor shall furnish such progress reports and schedules, financial and cost reports, and other reports concerning the work under this contract as the contracting officer may from time to time require.
- (f) Inspections. The DOE shall have the right to inspect the work and activities of the contractor under this contract at such time and in such manner as it shall deem appropriate.
- (g) Subcontracts. The contractor further agrees to require the inclusion of provisions similar to those in paragraphs (a) through (g) and paragraph (h) of this clause in all subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) of any tier entered into hereunder where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor.
- (h) Comptroller General.
  - (1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the contractor's or subcontractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder and to interview any current employee regarding such transactions.

(2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.

(3) Nothing in this contract shall be deemed to preclude an audit by the General Accounting Office of any transaction under this contract.

(i) *(Deviation)* Internal audit. The contractor agrees to *establish and maintain an internal audit activity and provide the following reports:*

(1) ***Internal Audit Implementation Design.*** *Within thirty (30) days of contract award and each 5<sup>th</sup> year of contract performance or upon the exercise of any contract option or the extension of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer an Internal Audit Implementation Design to include the overall strategy for the audit activity. The Implementation Design will describe (i) the audit activity's placement within the contractor's organization including reporting requirements; (ii) its size and the experience and educational standards of the audit staff; (iii) its relationship to the corporate parent(s) of the contractor; (iv) the standards used to audit; (v) an overall audit strategy for relevant performance period of this contract, considering particularly the method of auditing costs incurred in the performance of the contract; (vi) the intended use of external audit resources; (vii) the plan for audit, both pre-award and post-award of subcontracts; and (viii) the schedule of peer review of the internal audit activity by other DOE contractor internal audit activities.*

(2) ***Annual Audit Report.*** *By each January 31 of the contract performance period, the contractor shall submit an annual audit report, providing a summary of the audit activities undertaken during the previous fiscal year and their results.*

(3) ***Annual Audit Plan.*** *By each June 30 of the contract performance period, the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer an annual audit plan that reflects the activities to be undertaken during the next fiscal year. The contractor shall design the Annual Audit Plan to test the costs incurred and contractor management systems described in the internal audit design.*

(4) ***Contracting officer's satisfaction.*** *The design of the internal audit activity submitted under subparagraph (1), the annual report submitted under subparagraph (2), and the annual audit plan*

*submitted under subparagraph (3) shall be satisfactory to the contracting officer.*

- (j) *Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed. At any time during contract performance, should the contracting officer determine that the costs incurred are unallowable to an extent to cause him or her to lose the confidence in the contractor's management controls or the contractor's management systems that validate the costs incurred and claimed, the contracting officer may, in his or her sole discretion, impose conditions upon the contractor's use of the special financial institution account or use of the Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed in whole or in part, including direction that specific types of costs be claimed by periodic vouchering. This action shall not relieve the contractor from any obligation to perform its obligations under this contract. In addition, the contracting officer may direct the contractor to pay the government an amount equal to the unallowable costs or payments improperly made and take any other action or combination of actions provided in this contract, at law, or in equity.*

**I.143 970.5232-4 OBLIGATION OF FUNDS. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Obligation of funds. The amount presently obligated by the Government with respect to this contract is \$10,915,835,704.66. This represents an increase of \$11,574,011.00 from \$10,904,261,693.66 to \$10,915,835,704.66. Such amount may be increased unilaterally by DOE by written notice to the contractor and may be increased or decreased by written agreement of the parties (whether or not by formal modification of this contract). Estimated collections from others for work and services to be performed under this contract are not included in the amount presently obligated. Such collections, to the extent actually received by the contractor, shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract. Nothing in this paragraph is to be construed as authorizing the contractor to exceed limitations stated in financial plans established by DOE and furnished to the contractor from time to time under this contract.
- (b) Limitation on payment by the Government. Except as otherwise provided in this contract and except for costs which may be incurred by the contractor pursuant to the Termination clause of this contract or costs of claims allowable under the contract occurring after completion or termination and not released by the contractor at the time of financial settlement of the contract in accordance with the clause entitled "Payments and Advances," payment by the Government under this contract on account of allowable costs shall not, in the aggregate, exceed the amount obligated with respect to this contract, less the contractor's fee and any negotiated fixed amount. Unless expressly negated in this contract, payment on account of those costs excepted in the preceding sentence which are in excess of the amount obligated with respect to this contract shall be subject to the availability of:

- (1) collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract and processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract, and
  - (2) other funds which DOE may legally use for such purpose, provided DOE will use its best efforts to obtain the appropriation of funds for this purpose if not otherwise available.
- (c) Notices-Contractor excused from further performance. The contractor shall notify DOE in writing whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), plus the contractor's best estimate of collections to be received and available during the - day period hereinafter specified, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient to continue contract operations at the programmed rate for only - days and to cover the contractor's unpaid fee and any negotiated fixed amounts, and outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under the contract at the end of such period. Whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), less the amount of the contractor's fee then earned but not paid and any negotiated fixed amounts, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient only to liquidate outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under this contract, the contractor shall immediately notify DOE and shall make no further encumbrances or expenditures (except to liquidate existing encumbrances and liabilities), and, unless the parties otherwise agree, the contractor shall be excused from further performance (except such performance as may become necessary in connection with termination by the Government) and the performance of all work hereunder will be deemed to have been terminated for the convenience of the Government in accordance with the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.
- (d) Financial plans; cost and encumbrance limitations. In addition to the limitations provided for elsewhere in this contract, DOE may, through financial plans, such as Approved Funding Programs, or other directives issued to the contractor, establish controls on the costs to be incurred and encumbrances to be made in the performance of the contract work. Such plans and directives may be amended or supplemented from time to time by DOE. The contractor agrees
- (1) to comply with the specific limitations (ceilings) on costs and encumbrances set forth in such plans and directives,
  - (2) to comply with other requirements of such plans and directives, and

- (3) to notify DOE promptly, in writing, whenever it has reason to believe that any limitation on costs and encumbrances will be exceeded or substantially underrun.
- (e) Government's right to terminate not affected. The giving of any notice under this clause shall not be construed to waive or impair any right of the Government to terminate the contract under the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.

**I.144 970.5232-5 LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its failure to comply with the clauses of this contract entitled, "Cost Accounting Standards," and "Administration of Cost Accounting Standards," if its failure to comply with the clauses is caused by the contractor's compliance with published DOE financial management policies and procedures or other requirements established by the Department's Chief Financial Officer or Procurement Executive.
- (b) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its subcontractors' failure to comply with the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, "Cost Accounting Standards," and FAR 52.230-6, "Administration of Cost Accounting Standards," if the contractor includes in each covered subcontract a clause making the subcontractor liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from the subcontractor's failure to comply with the clauses; and the contractor seeks the subcontract price adjustment and cooperates with the Government in the Government's attempts to recover from the subcontractor.

**I.145 970.5232-6 WORK FOR OTHERS FUNDING AUTHORIZATION. (DEC 2000)**

Any uncollectible receivables resulting from the contractor utilizing contractor corporate funding for reimbursable work shall be the responsibility of the contractor, and the United States Government shall have no liability to the contractor for the contractor's uncollected receivables. The contractor is permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds for reimbursable work to be performed by the contractor for a non-Federal entity in instances where advance payment from that entity is required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and such advance cannot be obtained. The contractor is also permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds to continue reimbursable work to be performed by the contractor for a Federal entity when the term or the funds on a Federal interagency agreement required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract have elapsed. The contractor's utilization of contractor corporate funds does not relieve the contractor of its responsibility to comply with all requirements for Work for Others applicable to this contract.

**I.146 970.5232-7 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM. (DEC 2000)**

The contractor shall maintain and administer a financial management system that is suitable to provide proper accounting in accordance with DOE requirements for assets, liabilities, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, costs, and encumbrances; permits the preparation of accounts and accurate, reliable financial and statistical reports; and assures that accountability for the assets can be maintained. The contractor shall submit to DOE for written approval an annual plan for new financial management systems and/or subsystems and major enhancements and/or upgrades to the currently existing financial systems and/or subsystems. The contractor shall notify DOE thirty (30) days in advance of any planned implementation of any substantial deviation from this plan and, as requested by the contracting officer, shall submit any such deviation to DOE for written approval before implementation.

**I.147 970.5232-8 INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)**

Integrated accounting procedures are required for use under this contract. The contractor's financial management system shall include an integrated accounting system that is linked to DOE's accounts through the use of reciprocal accounts and that has electronic capability to transmit monthly and year-end self-balancing trial balances to the Department's Primary Accounting System for reporting financial activity under this contract in accordance with requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract *or as otherwise directed by the contracting officer. The Contractor's financial management system shall include an integrated accounting system for product cost accounting, particularly for isotopes.*

**I.148 970.5235-1 FEDERALLY FUNDED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CENTER SPONSORING AGREEMENT. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Pursuant to 48 CFR 35.017-1, this contract constitutes the sponsoring agreement between the Department of Energy and the contractor, which establishes the relationship for the operation of a Department of Energy sponsored Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC).
- (b) In the operation of this FFRDC, the contractor may be provided access beyond that which is common to the normal contractual relationship, to Government and supplier data, including sensitive and proprietary data, and to Government employees and facilities needed to discharge its responsibilities efficiently and effectively. Because of this special relationship, it is essential that the FFRDC be operated in the public interest with objectivity and independence, be free from organizational conflicts of interest, and have full disclosure of its affairs to the Department of Energy.



- (c) Unless otherwise provided by the contract, the contractor may accept work from a nonsponsor (as defined in 48 CFR 35.017) in accordance with the requirements and limitations of DOE Order 481.1, Work for Others (Non-Department of Energy Funded Work) (see current version).
- (d) As an FFRDC, the contractor shall not use its privileged information or access to government facilities to compete with the private sector. Specific guidance on restricted activities is contained in DOE Order 481.1.

**I.149 970.5236-1 GOVERNMENT FACILITY SUBCONTRACT APPROVAL. (DEC 2000)**

Upon request of the contracting officer and acceptance thereof by the contractor, the contractor shall procure, by subcontract, the construction of new facilities or the alteration or repair of Government-owned facilities at the plant. Any subcontract entered into under this paragraph shall be subject to the written approval of the contracting officer and shall contain the provisions relative to labor and wages required by law to be included in contracts for the construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work.

**I.150 RESERVED**

**I.151 970.5242-1 PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS. (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Contractors which include unallowable cost in a submission for settlement for cost incurred, may be subject to penalties.
- (b) If, during the review of a submission for settlement of cost incurred, the contracting officer determines that the submission contains an expressly unallowable cost or a cost determined to be unallowable prior to the submission, the contracting officer shall assess a penalty.
- (c) Unallowable costs are either expressly unallowable or determined unallowable.
  - (1) An expressly unallowable cost is a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or this contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.
  - (2) A cost determined unallowable is one which, for that contractor,
    - (i) was subject to a contracting officer's final decision and not appealed;
    - (ii) the Department's Board of Contract Appeals or a court has previously ruled as unallowable; or

- (iii) was mutually agreed to be unallowable.
- (d) If the contracting officer determines that a cost submitted by the contractor in its submission for settlement of cost incurred is:
  - (1) expressly unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to the disallowed cost allocated to this contract plus interest on the paid portion of the disallowed cost. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the date of repayment using the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97); or
  - (2) determined unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.
- (e) The contracting officer may waive the penalty provisions when
  - (1) the contractor withdraws the submission before the formal initiation of an audit of the submission and submits a revised submission;
  - (2) the amount of the unallowable costs allocated to covered contracts is \$10,000 or less; or
  - (3) the contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer's satisfaction that:
    - (i) it has established appropriate policies, personnel training, and an internal control and review system that provides assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from the contractor's submission for settlement of costs; and
    - (ii) the unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the submission.

**I.152 970.5243-1 CHANGES. (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)**

- (a) Changes and adjustment of fee. The contracting officer may at any time and without notice to the sureties, if any, issue written directions within the general scope of this contract requiring additional work or directing the omission of, or variation in, work covered by this contract.
  - (1) *(Deviation)* If any such direction results in a material change in the level of the Contractor's management effort, an equitable adjustment of the fee, if any, shall be made in accordance with the agreement of the parties and the contract shall

be modified in writing accordingly. Any claim by the contractor for an adjustment under this clause must be asserted in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt by the contractor of the notification of change; provided, however, that the contracting officer, if it is determined that the facts justify such action, may receive and act upon any such claim asserted at any time prior to final payment under this contract. A failure to agree on an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be deemed to be a dispute within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."

- (2) (*Deviation*) Services pursuant to mutual agreement under the provisions of paragraph (e)(4) of Section C-4, Statement of Work, of this contract shall be performed without additional fee unless DOE and the contractor shall mutually agree in writing that they will constitute a material increase in the level of the contractor's management effort under this contract, in which event the parties hereto will negotiate in good faith to agree upon an equitable fee for such additional services. Failure of the parties so to agree shall constitute a dispute within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."
- (b) Work to continue. Nothing contained in this clause shall excuse the contractor from proceeding with the prosecution of the work in accordance with the requirements of any direction hereunder.

**I.153 970.5244-1 CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM. (MAY 2006)**

- (a) General. The contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures to be used in the award of subcontracts consistent with this clause and 48 CFR 970.44. The contractor's purchasing system and methods shall be fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to DOE in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401-1. The contractor shall maintain file documentation which is appropriate to the value of the purchase and is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid. The contractor's purchasing performance will be evaluated against such performance criteria and measures as may be set forth elsewhere in this contract. DOE reserves the right at any time to require that the contractor submit for approval any or all purchases under this contract. The contractor shall not purchase any item or service the purchase of which is expressly prohibited by the written direction of DOE and shall use such special and directed sources as may be expressly required by the DOE contracting officer. DOE will conduct periodic appraisals of the contractor's management of all facets of the purchasing function, including the contractor's compliance with its approved system and methods. Such appraisals will be performed through the conduct of Contractor Purchasing System Reviews in accordance with 48 CFR subpart 44.3, or, when approved by the contracting officer, through the contractor's participation in the conduct of the Balanced Scorecard performance measurement and performance

management system. The contractor's approved purchasing system and methods shall include the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b) through (y) of this clause.

- (b) Acquisition of utility services. Utility services shall be acquired in accordance with the requirements of 48 CFR 970.41.
- (c) Acquisition of Real Property. Real property shall be acquired in accordance with 48 CFR Subpart 917.74.
- (d) Advance Notice of Proposed Subcontract Awards. Advance notice shall be provided in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401-3.
- (e) Audit of Subcontractors.
  - (1) The contractor shall provide for:
    - (i) periodic post-award audit of cost-reimbursement subcontractors at all tiers, and
    - (ii) audits, where necessary, to provide a valid basis for pre-award or cost or price analysis.
  - (2) Responsibility for determining the costs allowable under each cost-reimbursement subcontract remains with the contractor or next higher-tier subcontractor. The contractor shall provide, in appropriate cases, for the timely involvement of the contractor and the DOE contracting officer in resolution of subcontract cost allowability.
  - (3) Where audits of subcontractors at any tier are required, arrangements may be made to have the cognizant Federal agency perform the audit of the subcontract. These arrangements shall be made administratively between DOE and the other agency involved and shall provide for the cognizant agency to audit in an appropriate manner in light of the magnitude and nature of the subcontract. In no case, however, shall these arrangements preclude determination by the DOE contracting officer of the allowability or unallowability of subcontractor costs claimed for reimbursement by the contractor.
  - (4) Allowable costs for cost reimbursable subcontracts are to be determined in accordance with the cost principles of 48 CFR Part 31, appropriate for the type of organization to which the subcontract is to be awarded, as supplemented by 48 CFR Part 931. Allowable costs in the purchase or transfer from contractor-affiliated sources shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402-3 and 48 CFR 970.3102-3-21(b).

(f) Bonds and Insurance.

- (1) The contractor shall require performance bonds in penal amounts as set forth in 48 CFR 28.102-2(a) for all fixed priced and unit-priced construction subcontracts in excess of \$100,000. The contractor shall consider the use of performance bonds in fixed price nonconstruction subcontracts, where appropriate.
  - (2) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost reimbursement construction subcontracts in excess of \$100,000 a payment bond shall be obtained on Standard Form 25A modified to name the contractor as well as the United States of America as obligees. The penal amounts shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 28.102-2(b).
  - (3) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost-reimbursement construction subcontracts, greater than \$25,000, but not greater than \$100,000, the contractor shall select two or more of the payment protections at 48 CFR 28.102-1(b), giving particular consideration to the inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives.
  - (4) A subcontractor may have more than one acceptable surety in both construction and other subcontracts, provided that in no case will the liability of any one surety exceed the maximum penal sum for which it is qualified for any one obligation. For subcontracts other than construction, a co-surety (two or more sureties together) may reinsure amounts in excess of their individual capacity, with each surety having the required underwriting capacity that appears on the list of acceptable corporate sureties.
- (g) *(Deviation)* Buy American. The contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Buy American Act as reflected in 48 CFR 52.225-3 and 48 CFR 52.225-5. The contractor shall forward determinations of nonavailability of individual items to the DOE contracting officer for approval. Items in excess of \$100,000 require the prior concurrence of the Head of Contracting Activity. If, however, the contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize the contractor to make determinations of nonavailability for individual items valued at \$100,000 or less, *or \$500,000 for components of neutron scattering instruments (generally used by the Spallation Neutron Source (SNS) program).*
- (h) Construction and Architect-Engineer Subcontracts.
- (1) Independent Estimates. A detailed, independent estimate of costs shall be prepared for all construction work to be subcontracted.

- (2) Specifications. Specifications for construction shall be prepared in accordance with the DOE publication entitled "General Design Criteria Manual."
- (3) Prevention of Conflict of Interest.
  - (i) The contractor shall not award a subcontract for construction to the architect-engineer firm or an affiliate that prepared the design. This prohibition does not preclude the award of a "turnkey" subcontract so long as the subcontractor assumes all liability for defects in design and construction and consequential damages.
  - (ii) The contractor shall not award both a cost-reimbursement subcontract and a fixed-price subcontract for construction or architect-engineer services or any combination thereof to the same firm where those subcontracts will be performed at the same site.
  - (iii) The contractor shall not employ the construction subcontractor or an affiliate to inspect the firm's work. The contractor shall assure that the working relationships of the construction subcontractor and the subcontractor inspecting its work and the authority of the inspector are clearly defined.
- (i) Contractor-Affiliated Sources. Equipment, materials, supplies, or services from a contractor-affiliated source shall be purchased or transferred in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402-3.
- (j) Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship. The obligations of the contractor under paragraph (a) of this clause, including the development of the purchasing system and methods, and purchases made pursuant thereto, shall not relieve the contractor of any obligation under this contract (including, among other things, the obligation to properly supervise, administer, and coordinate the work of subcontractors). Subcontracts shall be in the name of the contractor, and shall not bind or purport to bind the Government.
- (k) Government Property. Identification, inspection, maintenance, protection, and disposition of Government property shall conform with the policies and principles of 48 CFR Part 45, 48 CFR 945, the Federal Property Management Regulations 41 CFR Chapter 101, the DOE Property Management Regulations 41 CFR Chapter 109, and their contracts.
- (l) Indemnification. Except for Price-Anderson Nuclear Hazards Indemnity, no subcontractor may be indemnified except with the prior approval of the Senior Procurement Executive.

- (m) Leasing of Motor Vehicles. Contractors shall comply with 48 CFR 8.11 and 48 CFR 908.11.
- (n) [Removed and Reserved.]
- (o) Management, Acquisition and Use of Information Resources. Requirements for automatic data processing resources and telecommunications facilities, services, and equipment, shall be reviewed and approved in accordance with applicable DOE Orders and regulations regarding information resources.
- (p) Priorities, Allocations and Allotments. Priorities, allocations and allotments shall be extended to appropriate subcontracts in accordance with the clause or clauses of this contract dealing with priorities and allocations.
- (q) Purchase of Special Items. Purchase of the following items shall be in accordance with the following provisions of 48 CFR 908.71 and the Federal Property Management Regulations, 41 CFR Chapter 101:
  - (1) Motor vehicles-48 CFR 908.7101
  - (2) Aircraft-48 CFR 908.7102
  - (3) Security Cabinets-48 CFR 908.7106
  - (4) Alcohol-48 CFR 908.7107
  - (5) Helium-48 CFR 908.7108
  - (6) Fuels and packaged petroleum products-48 CFR 908.7109
  - (7) Coal-48 CFR 908.7110
  - (8) Arms and Ammunition-48 CFR 908.7111
  - (9) Heavy Water-48 CFR 908.7121(a)
  - (10) Precious Metals-48 CFR 908.7121(b)
  - (11) Lithium-48 CFR 908.7121(c)
  - (12) Products and services of the blind and severely handicapped-41 CFR 101-26.701

- (13) Products made in Federal penal and correctional institutions-41 CFR 101-26.702
- (r) Purchase vs. Lease Determinations. Contractors shall determine whether required equipment and property should be purchased or leased, and establish appropriate thresholds for application of lease vs. purchase determinations. Such determinations shall be made:
- (1) at time of original acquisition;
  - (2) when lease renewals are being considered; and
  - (3) at other times as circumstances warrant.
- (s) Quality Assurance. Contractors shall provide no less protection for the Government in its subcontracts than is provided in the prime contract.
- (t) Setoff of Assigned Subcontractor Proceeds. Where a subcontractor has been permitted to assign payments to a financial institution, the assignment shall treat any right of setoff in accordance with 48 CFR 932.803.
- (u) Strategic and Critical Materials. The contractor may use strategic and critical materials in the National Defense Stockpile.
- (v) Termination. When subcontracts are terminated as a result of the termination of all or a portion of this contract, the contractor shall settle with subcontractors in conformity with the policies and principles relating to settlement of prime contracts in 48 CFR Subparts 49.1, 49.2 and 49.3. When subcontracts are terminated for reasons other than termination of this contract, the contractor shall settle such subcontracts in general conformity with the policies and principles in 48 CFR Subparts 49.1, 49.2, 49.3 and 49.4. Each such termination shall be documented and consistent with the terms of this contract. Terminations which require approval by the Government shall be supported by accounting data and other information as may be directed by the contracting officer.
- (w) Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information. Subcontracts involving unclassified uncontrolled nuclear information shall be treated in accordance with 10 CFR part 1017.
- (x) Subcontract Flowdown Requirements. In addition to terms and conditions that are included in the prime contract which direct application of such terms and conditions in appropriate subcontracts, the contractor shall include the following clauses in subcontracts, as applicable:



- (1) Davis-Bacon clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.407.
- (2) Foreign Travel clause prescribed in 48 CFR 952.247-70.
- (3) Counterintelligence clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0404-4(a).
- (4) Service Contract Act clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.1006.
- (5) State and local taxes clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2904-1.
- (6) Cost or pricing data clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504-3-1(b).
- (y) Legal Services. Contractor purchases of litigation and other legal services are subject to the requirements in 10 CFR part 719 and the requirements of this clause.

**I.154 970.5245-1 PROPERTY. (DEC 2000) - ALTERNATE I (DEC 2000)  
(DEVIATION)**

- (a) Furnishing of Government property. The Government reserves the right to furnish any property or services required for the performance of the work under this contract.
- (b) Title to property. Except as otherwise provided by the contracting officer, title to all materials, equipment, supplies, and tangible personal property of every kind and description purchased by the contractor, for the cost of which the contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract, shall pass directly from the vendor to the Government. The Government reserves the right to inspect, and to accept or reject, any item of such property. The contractor shall make such disposition of rejected items as the contracting officer shall direct. Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon (1) issuance for use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (2) commencement of processing or use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (3) reimbursement of the cost thereof by the Government, whichever first occurs. Property furnished by the Government and property purchased or furnished by the contractor, title to which vests in the Government, under this paragraph are hereinafter referred to as Government property. Title to Government property shall not be affected by the incorporation of the property into or the attachment of it to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall such Government property or any part thereof, be or become a fixture or lose its identity as personality by reason of affixation to any realty.
- (c) Identification. To the extent directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall identify Government property coming into the contractor's possession or custody, by

marking and segregating in such a way, satisfactory to the contracting officer, as shall indicate its ownership by the Government.

- (d) Disposition. The contractor shall make such disposition of Government property which has come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract as the contracting officer may direct during the progress of the work or upon completion or termination of this contract. The contractor may, upon such terms and conditions as the contracting officer may approve, sell, or exchange such property, or acquire such property at a price agreed upon by the contracting officer and the contractor as the fair value thereof. The amount received by the contractor as the result of any disposition, or the agreed fair value of any such property acquired by the contractor, shall be applied in reduction of costs allowable under this contract or shall be otherwise credited to account to the Government, as the contracting officer may direct. Upon completion of the work or the termination of this contract, the contractor shall render an accounting, as prescribed by the contracting officer, of all government property which had come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract.
- (e) Protection of government property-management of high-risk property and classified materials.
  - (1) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions, and such other actions as may be directed by the contracting officer, or in the absence of such direction, in accordance with sound business practice, to safeguard and protect government property in the contractor's possession or custody.
  - (2) In addition, the contractor shall ensure that adequate safeguards are in place, and adhered to, for the handling, control and disposition of high-risk property and classified materials throughout the life cycle of the property and materials consistent with the policies, practices and procedures for property management contained in the Federal Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 101), the Department of Energy Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 109), and other applicable regulations.
  - (3) High-risk property is property, the loss, destruction, damage to, or the unintended or premature transfer of which could pose risks to the public, the environment, or the national security interests of the United States. High-risk property includes proliferation sensitive, nuclear related dual use, export controlled, chemically or radioactively contaminated, hazardous, and specially designed and prepared property, including property on the militarily critical technologies list.
- (f) Risk of loss of Government property.

(1) (i) The contractor shall not be liable for the loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property unless such loss, destruction, or damage was caused by any of the following:

- (A) Willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the contractor's managerial personnel;
- (B) Failure of the contractor's managerial personnel to take all reasonable steps to comply with any appropriate written direction of the contracting officer to safeguard such property under paragraph (e) of this clause; or
- (C) Failure of contractor managerial personnel to establish, administer, or properly maintain an approved property management system in accordance with paragraph

(i) (1) of this clause.

(ii) If, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the loss, destruction of, or damage to the government property results from conduct falling within one of the categories set forth above, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to show that the contractor should not be required to compensate the government for the loss, destruction, or damage.

(2) In the event that the contractor is determined liable for the loss, destruction or damage to Government property in accordance with (f)(1) of this clause, the contractor's compensation to the Government shall be determined as follows:

- (i) For damaged property, the compensation shall be the cost of repairing such damaged property, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement of the damaged property. However, the value of repair costs shall not exceed the fair market value of the damaged property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.
- (ii) For destroyed or lost property, the compensation shall be the fair market value of such property at the time of such loss or destruction, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement and costs associated with the disposition of destroyed property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

- (3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of risks of loss referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause is not allowable.
- (g) Steps to be taken in event of loss. In the event of any damage, destruction, or loss to Government property in the possession or custody of the contractor with a value above the threshold set out in the contractor's approved property management system, the contractor:
  - (1) Shall immediately inform the contracting officer of the occasion and extent thereof,
  - (2) Shall take all reasonable steps to protect the property remaining, and
  - (3) Shall repair or replace the damaged, destroyed, or lost property in accordance with the written direction of the contracting officer. The contractor shall take no action prejudicial to the right of the Government to recover therefore, and shall furnish to the Government, on request, all reasonable assistance in obtaining recovery.
- (h) Government property for Government use only. Government property shall be used only for the performance of this contract.
- (i) Property Management.
  - (1) Property Management System.
    - (i) The contractor shall establish, administer, and properly maintain an approved property management system of accounting for and control, utilization, maintenance, repair, protection, preservation, and disposition of Government property in its possession under the contract. The contractor's property management system shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval and shall be maintained and administered in accordance with sound business practice, applicable Federal Property Management regulations and Department of Energy Property Management regulations, and such directives or instructions which the contracting officer may from time to time prescribe.
    - (ii) In order for a property management system to be approved, it must provide for:
      - (A) Comprehensive coverage of property from the requirement identification, through its life cycle, to final disposition;

- (B) Employee personal responsibility and accountability for Government-owned property;
  - (C) Full integration with the contractor's other administrative and financial systems; and
  - (D) A method for continuously improving property management practices through the identification of best practices established by "best in class" performers.
- (iii) Approval of the contractor's property management system shall be contingent upon the completion of the baseline inventory as provided in subparagraph (i)(2) of this clause.
- (2) Property Inventory.
- (i) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall within six months after execution of the contract provide a baseline inventory covering all items of Government property.
  - (ii) If the contractor is succeeding another contractor in the performance of this contract, the contractor shall conduct a joint reconciliation of the property inventory with the predecessor contractor. The contractor agrees to participate in a joint reconciliation of the property inventory at the completion of this contract. This information will be used to provide a baseline for the succeeding contract as well as information for closeout of the predecessor contract.
- (j) The term "contractor's managerial personnel" as used in this clause means the contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of all or substantially all of:
- (1) The contractor's business; or
  - (2) The contractor's operations at any one facility or separate location at which this contract is being performed; or
  - (3) (*Deviation*) The contractor's Government property system and/or a Major System *Projects* or *Other Projects* as defined in DOE Order 413.3 (Version in effect on effective date of contract).
- (k) The contractor shall include this clause in all cost reimbursable subcontracts.

**I.155 952.235-71 RESEARCH MISCONDUCT (JUL 2005)**

- (a) The contractor is responsible for maintaining the integrity of research performed pursuant to this contract award including the prevention, detection, and remediation of research misconduct as defined by this clause, and the conduct of inquiries, investigations, and adjudication of allegations of research misconduct in accordance with the requirements of this clause.
- (b) Unless otherwise instructed by the contracting officer, the contractor must conduct an initial inquiry into any allegation of research misconduct. If the contractor determines that there is sufficient evidence to proceed to an investigation, it must notify the contracting officer and, unless otherwise instructed, the contractor must:
  - (1) Conduct an investigation to develop a complete factual record and an examination of such record leading to either a finding of research misconduct and an identification of appropriate remedies or a determination that no further action is warranted;
  - (2) If the investigation leads to a finding of research misconduct, conduct an adjudication by a responsible official who was not involved in the inquiry or investigation and is separated organizationally from the element which conducted the investigation. The adjudication must include a review of the investigative record and, as warranted, a determination of appropriate corrective actions and sanctions.
  - (3) Inform the contracting officer if an initial inquiry supports a formal investigation and, if requested by the contracting officer thereafter, keep the contracting officer informed of the results of the investigation and any subsequent adjudication. When an investigation is complete, the contractor will forward to the contracting officer a copy of the evidentiary record, the investigative report, any recommendations made to the contractor's adjudicating official, and the adjudicating official's decision and notification of any corrective action taken or planned, and the subject's written response (if any).
- (c) The Department may elect to act in lieu of the contractor in conducting an inquiry or investigation into an allegation of research misconduct if the contracting officer finds that:
  - (1) The research organization is not prepared to handle the allegation in a manner consistent with this clause;
  - (2) The allegation involves an entity of sufficiently small size that it cannot reasonably conduct the inquiry;
  - (3) DOE involvement is necessary to ensure the public health, safety, and security, or to prevent harm to the public interest; or,
  - (4) The allegation involves possible criminal misconduct.

- (d) In conducting the activities under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause, the contractor and the Department, if it elects to conduct the inquiry or investigation, shall adhere to the following guidelines:
- (1) Safeguards for information and subjects of allegations. The contractor shall provide safeguards to ensure that individuals may bring allegations of research misconduct made in good faith to the attention of the contractor without suffering retribution. Safeguards include: protection against retaliation; fair and objective procedures for examining and resolving allegations; and diligence in protecting positions and reputations. The contractor shall also provide the subjects of allegations confidence that their rights are protected and that the mere filing of an allegation of research misconduct will not result in an adverse action. Safeguards include timely written notice regarding substantive allegations against them, a description of the allegation and reasonable access to any evidence submitted to support the allegation or developed in response to an allegation and notice of any findings of research misconduct.
  - (2) Objectivity and Expertise. The contractor shall select individual(s) to inquire, investigate, and adjudicate allegations of research misconduct who have appropriate expertise and have no unresolved conflict of interest. The individual(s) who conducts an adjudication must not be the same individual(s) who conducted the inquiry or investigation, and must be separate organizationally from the element that conducted the inquiry or investigation.
  - (3) Timeliness. The contractor shall coordinate, inquire, investigate and adjudicate allegations of research misconduct promptly, but thoroughly. Generally, an investigation should be completed within 120 days of initiation, and adjudication should be complete within 60 days of receipt of the record of investigation.
  - (4) Confidentiality. To the extent possible, consistent with fair and thorough processing of allegations of research misconduct and applicable law and regulation, knowledge about the identity of the subjects of allegations and informants should be limited to those with a need to know.
  - (5) Remediation and Sanction. If the contractor finds that research misconduct has occurred, it shall assess the seriousness of the misconduct and its impact on the research completed or in process. The contractor must take all necessary corrective actions. Such action may include but are not limited to, correcting the research record and as appropriate imposing restrictions, controls, or other parameters on research in process or to be conducted in the future. The contractor must coordinate remedial actions with the contracting officer. The contractor must also consider whether personnel sanctions are appropriate. Any such sanction must be considered and effected consistent with any applicable personnel laws, policies, and procedures, and shall take into account the seriousness of the misconduct and its

impact, whether it was done knowingly or intentionally, and whether it was an isolated event or pattern of conduct.

- (e) DOE reserves the right to pursue such remedies and other actions as it deems appropriate, consistent with the terms and conditions of the award instrument and applicable laws and regulations. However, the contractor's good faith administration of this clause and the effectiveness of its remedial actions and sanctions shall be positive considerations and shall be taken into account as mitigating factors in assessing the need for such actions. If DOE pursues any such action, it will inform the subject of the action of the outcome and any applicable appeal procedures.

(f) Definitions.

Adjudication means a formal review of a record of investigation of alleged research misconduct to determine whether and what corrective actions and sanctions should be taken.

Fabrication means making up data or results and recording or reporting them.

Falsification means manipulating research materials, equipment, or processes, or changing or omitting data or results such that the research is not accurately represented in the research record.

Finding of Research Misconduct means a determination, based on a preponderance of the evidence, that research misconduct has occurred. Such a finding requires a conclusion that there has been a significant departure from accepted practices of the relevant research community and that it be knowingly, intentionally, or recklessly committed.

Inquiry means information gathering and initial fact-finding to determine whether an allegation or apparent instance of misconduct warrants an investigation.

Investigation means the formal examination and evaluation of the relevant facts.

Plagiarism means the appropriation of another person's ideas, processes, results, or words without giving appropriate credit.

Research means all basic, applied, and demonstration research in all fields of science, medicine, engineering, and mathematics, including, but not limited to, research in economics, education, linguistics, medicine, psychology, social sciences statistics, and research involving human subjects or animals.

Research Misconduct means fabrication, falsification, or plagiarism in proposing, performing, or reviewing research, or in reporting research results, but does not include honest error or differences of opinion.

Research record means the record of all data or results that embody the facts resulting from scientists' inquiries, including, but not limited to, research proposals, laboratory records, both physical and electronic, progress reports, abstracts, theses, oral presentations, internal reports, and journal articles.

- (g) By executing this contract, the contractor provides its assurance that it has established an administrative process for performing an inquiry, mediating if possible, or investigating, and reporting allegations of research misconduct; and that it will comply



with its own administrative process and the requirements of 10 CFR part 733 for performing an inquiry, possible mediation, investigation and reporting of research misconduct.

- (h) The contractor must insert or have inserted the substance of this clause, including paragraph (g), in subcontracts at all tiers that involve research.”

**I.156 52.203-15, Whistleblower Protections Under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (MAR 2009)**

- (a) The Contractor shall post notice of employees rights and remedies for whistleblower protections provided under section 1553 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Pub. L. 111-5).
- (b) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause including this paragraph (b) in all subcontracts.

**I.157 52.204-11, American Recovery and Reinvestment Act--Reporting Requirements (MAR 2009)**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Contract, as defined in FAR 2.101, means a mutually binding legal relationship obligating the seller to furnish the supplies or services (including construction) and the buyer to pay for them. It includes all types of commitments that obligate the Government to an expenditure of appropriated funds and that, except as otherwise authorized, are in writing. In addition to bilateral instruments, contracts include (but are not limited to) awards and notices of awards; job orders or task letters issued under basic ordering agreements; letter contracts; orders, such as purchase orders, under which the contract becomes effective by written acceptance or performance; and bilateral contract modifications. Contracts do not include grants and cooperative agreements covered by 31 U.S.C. 6301, et seq. For discussion of various types of contracts, see FAR Part 16.

First-tier subcontract means a subcontract awarded directly by a Federal Government prime contractor whose contract is funded by the Recovery Act.

Jobs created means an estimate of those new positions created and filled, or previously existing unfilled positions that are filled, as a result of funding by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act). This definition covers only prime contractor positions established in the United States and outlying areas (see definition in FAR 2.101). The number shall be expressed as "full-time equivalent" (FTE), calculated cumulatively as all hours worked divided by the total number of hours in a full-time schedule, as defined by the contractor. For instance, two full-time employees and one part-time employee working half days would be reported as 2.5 FTE in each calendar quarter.

Jobs retained means an estimate of those previously existing filled positions that are retained as a result of funding by the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act). This definition covers only prime contractor positions

established in the United States and outlying areas (see definition in FAR 2.101). The number shall be expressed as "full-time equivalent" (FTE), calculated cumulatively as all hours worked divided by the total number of hours in a full-time schedule, as defined by the contractor. For instance, two full-time employees and one part-time employee working half days would be reported as 2.5 FTE in each calendar quarter.

Total compensation means the cash and noncash dollar value earned by the executive during the contractor's past fiscal year of the following (for more information see 17 CFR 229.402(c)(2)):

- (1) Salary and bonus.
  - (2) Awards of stock, stock options, and stock appreciation rights. Use the dollar amount recognized for financial statement reporting purposes with respect to the fiscal year in accordance with the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123 (Revised 2004) (FAS 123R), Shared Based Payments.
  - (3) Earnings for services under non-equity incentive plans. Does not include group life, health, hospitalization or medical reimbursement plans that do not discriminate in favor of executives, and are available generally to all salaried employees.
  - (4) Change in pension value. This is the change in present value of defined benefit and actuarial pension plans.
  - (5) Above-market earnings on deferred compensation which is not tax-qualified.
  - (6) Other compensation. For example, severance, termination payments, value of life insurance paid on behalf of the employee, perquisites or property if the value for the executive exceeds \$10,000.
- (b) This contract requires the contractor to provide products and/or services that are funded under the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act). Section 1512(c) of the Recovery Act requires each contractor to report on its use of Recovery Act funds under this contract. These reports will be made available to the public.
- (c) Reports from contractors for all work funded, in whole or in part, by the Recovery Act, and for which an invoice is submitted prior to June 30, 2009, are due no later than July 10, 2009. Thereafter, reports shall be submitted no later than the 10th day after the end of each calendar quarter.

- (d) The Contractor shall report the following information, using the online reporting tool available at <http://www.FederalReporting.gov>.
- (1) The Government contract and order number, as applicable.
  - (2) The amount of Recovery Act funds invoiced by the contractor for the reporting period. A cumulative amount from all the reports submitted for this action will be maintained by the government's on-line reporting tool.
  - (3) A list of all significant services performed or supplies delivered, including construction, for which the contractor invoiced in this calendar quarter.
  - (4) Program or project title, if any.
  - (5) A description of the overall purpose and expected outcomes or results of the contract, including significant deliverables and, if appropriate, associated units of measure.
  - (6) An assessment of the contractor's progress towards the completion of the overall purpose and expected outcomes or results of the contract (i.e., not started, less than 50 percent completed, completed 50 percent or more, or fully completed). This covers the contract (or portion thereof) funded by the Recovery Act.
  - (7) A narrative description of the employment impact of work funded by the Recovery Act. This narrative should be cumulative for each calendar quarter and only address the impact on the contractor's workforce. At a minimum, the contractor shall provide--
    - (i) A brief description of the types of jobs created and jobs retained in the United States and outlying areas (see definition in FAR 2.101). This description may rely on job titles, broader labor categories, or the contractor's existing practice for describing jobs as long as the terms used are widely understood and describe the general nature of the work; and
    - (ii) An estimate of the number of jobs created and jobs retained by the prime contractor, in the United States and outlying areas. A job cannot be reported as both created and retained.
  - (8) Names and total compensation of each of the five most highly compensated officers of the Contractor for the calendar year in which

the contract is awarded if--

- (i) In the Contractor's preceding fiscal year, the Contractor received--
    - (A) 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues from Federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants) and cooperative agreements; and
    - (B) \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants) and cooperative agreements; and
  - (ii) The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the senior executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- (9) For subcontracts valued at less than \$25,000 or any subcontracts awarded to an individual, or subcontracts awarded to a subcontractor that in the previous tax year had gross income under \$300,000, the Contractor shall only report the aggregate number of such first tier subcontracts awarded in the quarter and their aggregate total dollar amount.
- (10) For any first-tier subcontract funded in whole or in part under the Recovery Act, that is over \$25,000 and not subject to reporting under paragraph 9, the contractor shall require the subcontractor to provide the information described in (i), (ix), (x), and (xi) below to the contractor for the purposes of the quarterly report. The contractor shall advise the subcontractor that the information will be made available to the public as required by section 1512 of the Recovery Act. The contractor shall provide detailed information on these first-tier subcontracts as follows:
- (i) Unique identifier (DUNS Number) for the subcontractor receiving the award and for the subcontractor's parent company, if the subcontractor has a parent company.
  - (ii) Name of the subcontractor.
  - (iii) Amount of the subcontract award.
  - (iv) Date of the subcontract award.

- (v) The applicable North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) code.
- (vi) Funding agency.
- (vii) A description of the products or services (including construction) being provided under the subcontract, including the overall purpose and expected outcomes or results of the subcontract.
- (viii) Subcontract number (the contract number assigned by the prime contractor).
- (ix) Subcontractor's physical address including street address, city, state, and country. Also include the nine-digit zip code and congressional district if applicable.
- (x) Subcontract primary performance location including street address, city, state, and country. Also include the nine-digit zip code and congressional district if applicable.
- (xi) Names and total compensation of each of the subcontractor's five most highly compensated officers, for the calendar year in which the subcontract is awarded if--
  - (A) In the subcontractor's preceding fiscal year, the subcontractor received--
    - (1) 80 percent or more of its annual gross revenues in Federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants), and cooperative agreements; and
    - (2) \$25,000,000 or more in annual gross revenues from Federal contracts (and subcontracts), loans, grants (and subgrants), and cooperative agreements; and
  - (B) The public does not have access to information about the compensation of the senior executives through periodic reports filed under section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78m(a), 78o(d)) or section 6104 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

**I.158 52.225-21, Required Use of American Iron, Steel, and Other Manufactured Goods--Buy American Act--Construction Materials (Mar 2009)**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause—

*“Construction material”* means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

*“Domestic construction material”* means—

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or
- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States.

*“Foreign construction material”* means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

*“Manufactured construction material”* means any construction material that is not unmanufactured construction material.

*“Steel”* means an alloy that includes at least 50 percent iron, between .02 and 2 percent carbon, and may include other elements.

*“United States”* means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

*“Unmanufactured construction material”* means raw material brought to the construction site for incorporation into the building or work that has not been—

- (1) Processed into a specific form and shape; or
- (2) Combined with other raw material to create a material that has different properties than the properties of the individual raw materials.

(b) Domestic preference.

(1) This clause implements—

- (i) Section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (Recovery Act) (Pub. L. 111-5), by requiring, unless an exception applies, that all iron, steel, and other manufactured goods used as construction material in the project are produced in the United States; and
- (ii) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a-10d) by providing a

preference for unmanufactured domestic construction material.

- (2) The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraph (b)(3) and (b)(4) of this clause.
- (3) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

“none”
- (4) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause if the Government determines that—
  - (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable.
    - (A) The cost of domestic iron, steel, or other manufactured goods used as construction material is unreasonable when the cumulative cost of such material will increase the cost of the contract by more than 25 percent;
    - (B) The cost of unmanufactured construction material is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;
  - (ii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available quantities and of a satisfactory quality; or
  - (iii) The application of the restriction of section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be inconsistent with the public interest.
- (c) Request for determination of inapplicability of Section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act.
  - (1) (i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including—
    - (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
    - (B) Unit of measure;
    - (C) Quantity;



- (D) Cost;
  - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
  - (F) Location of the construction project;
  - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and
  - (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(4) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed cost comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.
  - (iii) The cost of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty.
  - (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable cost of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(4)(i) of this clause.
  - (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to section 1605 of the Recovery Act or the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with section 1605 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act or the Buy American Act.
- (d) Data. To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on **unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any** applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Cost Comparison

Construction material description	Unit of measure	Quantity	Cost (dollars) *
Item 1:			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material			
Item 2			
Foreign construction material			
Domestic construction material			

[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.] [Include other applicable supporting information.]

\*Include all delivery costs to the construction site.]

## **PART III—LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS, AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS**

### **SECTION J—LIST OF ATTACHMENTS**

**Appendix A—Personnel Costs and Related Expenses**

**Appendix B—Key Personnel**

**Appendix C—Performance Guarantee Agreement**

**Appendix D—Annual Cost Estimate**

**Appendix E—Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives**

List A—List of Applicable Laws and Regulations

List B—List of Applicable Directives

**Appendix F—Special Financial Institution Account Agreement**

**Appendix G—Corporate Citizenship**

**Appendix H—Annex on Information and Intellectual Property**

**U.S. Department of Energy**

**and**

**UT-BATTELLE, LLC**

**ATTACHMENT J, APPENDIX A**

**PERSONNEL APPENDIX**

**OAK RIDGE NATIONAL LABORATORY**

## **Table of Contents**

1. Introduction
2. Definitions
3. Pay Practices
  - 3.1 Bargaining Unit Employee Compensation
  - 3.2 Nonrepresented Employee Compensation
    - 3.2.1 Policy/Objectives
    - 3.2.2 Salary Administration
    - 3.2.3 Approval of Individual Compensation Actions
    - 3.2.4 Other Pay Provisions
  - 3.3 Severance Pay
    - 3.3.1 Severance Pay Benefit
    - 3.3.2 Replacement Employer
4. Benefit Programs and Policies
  - 4.1 Company Service Credit
  - 4.2 Holidays
  - 4.3 Short Term Disability Pay for Salaried Employees
  - 4.4 Vacations
    - 4.4.1 Vacation Payments
    - 4.4.2 Vacation Exceptions
  - 4.5 Leaves of Absence
    - 4.5.1 Personal Leave
    - 4.5.2 Leave of Absence Without Pay
    - 4.5.3 Paid Educational/Sabbatical Leave
  - 4.6 Jury Duty
  - 4.7 Death Benefits—Salaried Employee Payments
  - 4.8 Military Service, Training and Emergency Duty

- 4.9 Community Service
  - 4.9.1 Civic Leave
  - 4.9.2 Civil Defense/Emergency Preparedness Exercises
  - 4.9.3 Election Officials
  - 4.9.4 Voting Time
- 4.10 Group Insurance Plans
  - 4.10.1 Benefits Program for Displaced Workers
- 4.11 Pension and Savings Plans
  - 4.11.1 Reports
  - 4.11.2 Non-Qualified Pension Plans
  - 4.11.3 Reserved
  - 4.11.4 Contract Termination/Expiration
- 4.12 Employee Assistance Program
- 4.13 Funeral Leave
- 4.14 Suspension Provisions
- 5. Employee Programs
  - 5.1 Education and Training
  - 5.2 Employee Recognition and Memberships
  - 5.3 Patent Awards
- 6. Travel and Relocation

## 7. Miscellaneous Policies

- 7.1 Participation in Association Activities
- 7.2 Licenses and Fees
- 7.3 Personnel Borrowed
- 7.4 Personnel Loaned
- 7.5 Personnel Service Support Activities
- 7.6 Protective Clothing
- 7.7 Security Suspension Pay
- 7.8 Business Expenses
- 7.9 Spallation Neutron Source (SNS) Project
- 7.10 Key Personnel

## **1. Introduction**

This Personnel Appendix sets forth allowable cost by advanced understanding for the Contractor's human resource management policies and related expenses which have cost implications under the contract. This Appendix identifies those major cost areas deemed reasonable and allowable for reimbursement when incurred in the performance of the Contract work. This cost understanding is subject to all applicable provisions of the main contract.

The Contractor shall select, manage, and direct its work force and apply its human resource policies in general conformity with its private operations and/or industrial practice insofar as they are consistent with this Contract. The Contractor shall use effective management review procedures and internal controls to assure that the cost limitations set forth herein are not exceeded, and that areas which require prior approval of the DOE Contracting Officer or designated representative are reviewed and approved prior to incurrence of costs.

Either party may request that this Personnel Appendix be revised, and the parties hereto agree to give consideration in good faith to any such request. Revisions to this Personnel Appendix shall be accomplished by executing Reimbursement Authorizations (DOE Form AD-36) as approved by the DOE Contracting Officer or designated representative. When revisions to this Personnel Appendix are agreed upon, revised pages will be issued reflecting such changes and will bear the effective date of such changes and the Reimbursement Authorization number in the upper right-hand corner of each page. The changes will be highlighted using "redline" feature or a similar word processing software feature.

This Appendix A is adopted for the exclusive benefit and convenience of the parties hereto, and nothing herein contained will be construed as conferring any right or benefit upon past, present, or future employees of the Contractor, or upon any other third party. Accordingly, neither this Appendix A nor any part thereof, as amended or modified, will be deemed to constitute a contract between a party hereto and any employee of the contractor or to be consideration for, or an inducement or condition of, the employment of any person, or to afford the basis for any claim or right of action whatsoever against a party hereto by any employee of the contractor or other third party.

The parties have agreed to increase the Contractor's latitude for managing overall personnel costs by eliminating many DOE approval requirements and holding the Contractor accountable for controlling and reducing total personnel costs. Nothing in this agreement precludes the government from making a future determination of unallowable costs based upon the test of reasonableness.



## 2. Definitions

Adjustment. A change in salary required to establish either internal or external equity.

Adjusted Rate, Adjusted Pay, or Adjusted Base Pay. The rate of pay per hour, per week, or per month, including any premium pay.

Average Rate. The rate which is determined by dividing the weekly straight-time pay by the number of hours worked during the payroll week when an employee works at more than one basic rate or more than one shift differential rate during a payroll week.

Basic Earnings. The amount obtained by multiplying the number of hours worked by the basic rate.

Basic Rate, Job Rate, or Basic Salary. Rate of pay per hour, per week, or per month, exclusive of any premium, but including any cost of living allowances (COLAs) established in any bargaining unit agreements established for each job classification in accordance with the approved wage and salary schedules.

Basic Workweek. A 40-hour workweek.

Casual Employee. Exempt or nonexempt non-salaried employees hired to work on a project type or intermittent basis and their work hours are determined on a case by case basis by their management. These employees are paid weekly and are not expected to work a fixed full-time schedule in excess of 6 months.

Change of Classification. The placement of an employee in a new classification due to reassignment without change in salary range.

Contractor. UT-Battelle, LLC.

DOE. The contracting officer or authorized representative of the contracting officer.

Demotion. The permanent placement of an employee in a lower-rated job classification.

Employee. A person hired by and working for the Contractor.

Exempt Employees. Executive, administrative, and professional employees who are exempt from certain provisions of the Wage and Hour laws. They are on the monthly or semi-monthly payroll.

Full-time Temporary Employees. Exempt or nonexempt full-time or part-time employees who are temporarily employed by Contractor for a specific period of limited duration, generally greater than 6 months, but not to exceed 3 years. Temporary employees may participate in the same benefit plans as regular Full-time employees except for long-term disability, severance pay, service awards, and educational assistance.

Merit Increase. An increase in the salary of an employee within the established rate range of the job classification, which is granted consistent with the salary plan.

Overtime Pay. Payment (in addition to straight time) for any hours worked in excess of 8 hours in a 24 hour period or 40 hours within a payroll week for hourly and nonexempt salaried employees (or as otherwise agreed in advance and based on a 40 hour payroll week); and when applicable, payment for required hours worked in excess of 45 hours within a payroll week for eligible exempt salaried employees.

Nonexempt Employees. Employees who are covered under and are subject to the provisions of the Wage and Hour laws. They are on the weekly salaried or hourly payroll.

Payroll Day. The 24-hour period extending from midnight to midnight. Exception: Payroll day may vary from midnight to the established starting or ending time of the shift.

Payroll Week. Seven consecutive days (168 hours) extending from midnight Sunday to midnight Sunday. Exception: Payroll week may vary from midnight and/or Sunday to the established day and starting or ending time of the shift.

Premium Pay. A payment in addition to straight time pay made for any reason other than overtime; for example, shift differential, week-end premium, etc.

Promotion. The placement of an employee in a higher rated job classification due to an increase in the character or scope of his/her job assignment.

Reevaluation. A change of job level, up or down, through formal evaluation of an existing job.

RA05  
08/17/2007

Regular employee. Any full-time or part-time salaried employee on the contractor's payroll, not in a temporary or casual status.

Regular Rate. The straight-time rate at which the hours are worked, or the average rate for the week, whichever is greater.

Regularly Scheduled Shift. The normal hours of working time in each payroll day established for each employee by the Director, Human Resources.

Straight-time Pay or Straight-time Earnings. Amount obtained by multiplying the number of units of time worked by the straight-time rate per unit of time.

Straight-time Rate. The rate of pay per hour, per week, or per month obtained by adding the applicable shift differential rate to the basic rate for the job classification assigned at the time the work is performed.

Termination. Quit, discharge, layoff, retirement, death, and/or removal from the payroll because of disability (as distinguished from disability absence where the employee is not removed from the payroll).

### **3. Pay Policies**

#### **3.1 Bargaining Unit Employee Compensation**

- a. The terms and conditions set forth in collective bargaining agreements (CBAs) and modifications thereto and established practices thereunder between the Contractor and recognized bargaining agents for its employees assigned to work under this contract (which involve expenditure of funds) constitute the allowable costs for bargaining unit members' compensation and benefits for reimbursement by DOE. The collective bargaining agreements, incorporated by reference, include those with the following bargaining agents:

ORNL

Atomic Trades and Labor Council  
AFL-CIO

Prior to the negotiation of a new and/or revised CBA, the Contractor will review its negotiation plan with DOE and obtain DOE approval of its cost parameters and/or subsequent changes thereto. Reasonable costs which arise from administration of or pursuant to CBAs shall constitute allowable costs. The specific approval of DOE shall be obtained in the case of unusual items. The contractor will provide to DOE copies of its CBAs as they are entered into or modified and will keep DOE informed as far in advance as practicable of significant labor developments which are potentially precedent setting, may involve high cost, or potential work stoppages. The contractor will provide DOE with a settlement summary within 30 to 60 days after formal ratification of the agreement, using the "Report of Settlement" form.

#### **3.2 Nonrepresented Employee Compensation**

##### **3.2.1. Policy/Objectives**

The Contractor will implement a compensation program to attract, motivate, retain, and reward a work force commensurate with effectively accomplishing the performance of work under the Contract at a reasonable cost to the government. Professional compensation methodologies and best business practices will be used in the management of the compensation program. Compensation costs will be managed consistent with the Contractor's prevailing operating budget and budget forecast.

##### **3.2.2 Salary Administration**

The Contractor shall:

- a. Implement a compensation system with the following components:

- (1) Market policy for exempt salary structures and base salaries which seek to match average salaries in the competitive market at the beginning of the plan year.
  - (2) Market policy for nonexempt salary structures and base salaries which seek to match average salaries in the competitive market at the beginning of the plan year.
  - (3) A job evaluation system for establishing appropriate job worth hierarchy.
  - (4) A performance management system that supports a pay-for-performance compensation philosophy.
  - (5) System for developing a compensation plan.
  - (6) System for planning and controlling compensation expenditures and evaluating the effectiveness of the program.
  - (7) System for documenting job content.
  - (8) System for communicating the compensation program to employees and managers.
- b. Obtain DOE approval prior to changing compensation system component numbers 1-8 above.
  - c. Obtain DOE approval on the salary surveys and survey participants used for market comparisons.
  - d. Develop a Salary Increase Plan (SIP) annually, if appropriate, for the expenditure of funds that is consistent with the company's market policy, ability to pay, and relevant economic data, and obtain advanced DOE approval of this SIP.

The SIP will include the following:

- (1) Analysis of salary survey data and contractor's market position for salary structures and base pay levels. Comparison of average pay and salary range midpoints to the relevant market for benchmark positions.
- (2) Identification of needed funds by payroll groups expressed as a percentage of the appropriate base payroll for the end of the previous plan year. All components will be identified therein, e.g. merit, promotion, adjustment, variable pay, etc.

Unexpended portions of the SIP for one salary year are not carried into the succeeding salary year. All pay actions granted under the SIP are fully charged when they occur regardless of time of year in which the action transpires and whether the employee terminates before the year end (commonly called recovery).

- (3) The Contractor will evaluate major changes occurring in a given year, such as significant reduction in Contractor employment levels and adjust the SIP if appropriate.
  - (4) Assessment of contractor's financial condition to determine affordability of increasing compensation costs.
  - (5) Communication materials and tools for supervisors to help them plan salary actions to manage base salary relationships and pay for performance.
  - (6) Submit an annual expenditure report, DOE F3220.8, to include breakouts for merit, promotion, adjustments, variable pay, and structure movement for each payroll showing actuals against planned amounts.
- e. Any proposed establishment of an incentive compensation plan will be evaluated using the following criteria:
- The plan is budget neutral.
  - The documented design of the incentive compensation plan, the funding methodology, and the linkage to contract performance measures supports contractor human resource strategic goals.
  - There is a requirement for Contracting Officer approval of incentive compensation plan(s) before implementation.
  - There is a requirement for a contractor policy that provides for a specific pass-over rate (i.e., percent of participants who will not receive an incentive).
  - There is a requirement for an annual summary report on distributions made under an incentive compensation plan.
  - There is a requirement for pay at risk.

### **3.2.3 Reserved**

### **3.2.4 Other Pay Provisions**

#### **a. Overtime**

- (1) Annually the Contractor will discuss with DOE, and when necessary or requested, develop and submit to DOE an overtime plan forecasting the overtime necessary to meet known work requirements. Overtime will be managed to provide for the safe and cost-effective utilization of human resources and efficient conduct of business. Performance will be reported to the DOE on an annual basis.
- (2) Nonexempt salaried employees may be paid for overtime hours worked on the same basis as employees within the bargaining units defined in Section 3.1.
- (3) Exempt salaried employees are eligible for either straight time pay or compensatory time off when required to work at the direction of their management in excess of 45 hours per week, as follows:
  - a. Employees in ladder/band AP 1-3, TP 1, and RP 1 are eligible for straight time pay.
  - b. All exempt employees, except those eligible for incentive compensation, are eligible to earn compensatory time off at the rate of one hour earned for two hours worked. Individual compensatory time may not exceed 80 hours annually. Employees will not be allowed to receive payment in lieu of compensatory time off.
  - c. Casual overtime will not be paid.
- (4) Employees in a capacity of supervisor may receive additional compensation when required to work extensive additional hours which result in serious inequities with other employees in the same work group.

#### **b. Other Supplements**

- (1) Pay practices may apply to nonexempt salaried employees to the maximum allowable consistent with collective bargaining agreements for the following benefits:

Call-in Allowance  
Change in Working Schedule

Report for Work  
Saturday and Sunday Work

Holiday Pay	Shift Differential
Lunch Periods	EMT Premium
Meal Allowances	Licensing Payments
Overtime and/or Premium Pay	Human Reliability Program

- (2) Saturday and Sunday Work—An exempt salaried employee who works on Saturday as part of the regular schedule may receive an additional fifty cents per hour for such work, unless such work is part of an extended work week.

An exempt salaried employee who works on Sunday as part of the regular schedule may receive an additional one dollar per hour for such work, unless such work is part of an extended workweek.

These payments may not be included in earnings when calculating the employee's participation in the various benefit plans.

- (3) Meal Allowances—An exempt salaried employee may be paid a meal allowance to the maximum allowable consistent with bargaining unit agreements set forth in Section 3.1.
- (4) EMT Premium—An exempt salaried employee who is required by the company to carry the EMT Medical Technician Certification may be paid a premium consistent with that paid under bargaining unit agreements listed in Section 3.1.
- (5) Licensing Payments—Where required to perform specific jobs in nuclear reactor operations related positions, a licensing payment for nuclear reactor controllers and related licensed positions is an allowable cost as long as the total compensation remains reasonable as supported by market data. Licensing payments discontinue upon failure to receive the required periodic re-licensing.

RA05  
08/17/2007

c. ~~Salaried Employees~~ - Part Time Employment

Part-time employees may be hired regardless of the salary ranges that are to be used. Compensation, determined by time actually worked, will be calculated on the same basis as for full time, salaried employees at a rate comparable to that paid to regular employees in similar assignments. ~~All part-time employees are considered nonexempt for overtime purposes consistent with Fair Labor Standards Act regardless of job classification.~~

RA05  
08/17/2007

**Regular P**art-time employees may participate in the following plans and activities:

RA05  
08/17/2007

Company Service Credit	Pension Plan
Group Insurance	Safety Programs and Awards
Holiday Pay ( <b>pro-rated</b> if working)	Savings Plan



Jury Duty (scheduled workday)	Shift Differential
Layoff Allowance	Travel
Occupational Disability	Vacation Plan
Overtime Premium	Voting
Educational Assistance	Short and Long Term
Personal Leave (pro-rated)	Disability (prorated)

RA05  
08/17/2007

Casual part-time employees may participate in the following plans and activities:

RA05  
08/17/2007

Company Service Credit	Pension Plan
Group Insurance (after 4 months)	Safety Programs and Awards
Savings Plan	Jury Duty (scheduled workday)
Shift Differential	Occupational Disability
Travel	Overtime Premium
Vacation Plan	
Voting	

RA05  
08/17/2007

The cost of group health insurance premiums for regular part-time employees working 50 percent or greater is the same as regular full-time employee premiums. Casual part-time employees working less than 50 percent will pay the regular employee premium plus 50 percent of the company's premium for health insurance. The cost of group life insurance will be the same as regular employee premiums for all part-time employees regardless of the hours worked. Vacation eligibility is prorated on the basis of total hours worked as a percentage of the regular schedule during the prior year (hours divided by 2080 hours). scheduled to work for regular part-time employees and on actual hours worked on a weekly basis for casual employees. Part-time Employees are eligible to convert to full-time or regular part-time status when management deems the change to be in the best interest of work performance under the Contract.

d. Shift Differentials—Exempt Employees

Exempt salaried employees assigned to shift work will receive shift differential as follows:

- (1) Employees assigned to the standard rotating shift schedule may receive up to \$130 a month.
- (2) Employees assigned to the 4 p.m. to 12-midnight shift or any variation of this shift, may be paid up to \$120 per month.
- (3) Employees assigned to the 12 midnight to 8 a.m. shift or any variation of this shift, may be paid up to \$220 a month.
- (4) Employees assigned to a rotating shift other than the standard rotating shift will be paid a combination of the appropriate differentials based on the percent of time worked on each shift.
- (5) Employees assigned to an irregular shift may be paid the differential for the shift on which more than 50 percent of the hours were worked. If time is equal, the highest rate may be used.

e. Holiday Pay

Hourly employees will be paid in accordance with collective bargaining agreements listed under paragraph 3.1 of this Appendix. Salaried employees working on scheduled holidays may be given holiday pay when schedules and contract requirements necessitating work to be scheduled on

company observed holidays (which are listed under paragraph 4.2 of this Appendix). Holiday pay is paid at the rate of 2 1/2 the employee's adjusted rate for nonexempt employees and 2 times the employee's adjusted rate for exempt employees in ladder/band AP 1-3, TP 1, and RP 1 and below. Exempt salaried employees above ladder/band AP 1-3, TP 1, and RP 1 are not eligible for a holiday pay premium.

### **3.3 Severance Pay**

#### **3.3.1 Severance Pay Benefit**

##### **a. General**

Severance pay is payable to an employee who has three months or more of Company Service Credit and who is laid off on account of lack of work—unless the layoff is caused by a temporary suspension of work or the employee was hired for intermittent or casual work or as a temporary worker for a limited time or for a specific project.

If the Contractor reemploys an employee after having been paid a severance payment, Company Service Credit for any subsequent severance payment consideration shall start from the date of such reemployment. If any individuals are reemployed by the Contractor prior to the end of the period covered by the severance pay (e.g., received 20 weeks severance pay, but reemployed after 15 weeks), the difference must be refunded.

No severance pay is paid to employees who terminate their employment voluntarily, who are discharged, or who resign by Contractor request, except for:

- (1) Medical reasons (i.e., those terminated due to contractor determination of mental or physical inability to perform available work).
- (2) Voluntary Reduction in Force (VRIF) Programs: Situations wherein a reduction in force is necessary in an employee unit and an employee volunteers with Contractor consent to be laid off in the reduction in force in place of another person. All VRIF programs require prior DOE approval.

##### **b. Amount of Severance Pay**

Severance pay will be calculated on the basis of the employee's basic rate in effect at the time of layoff (including extended hours' pay, if any, but

excluding all overtime premium or shift differential) and may be paid in accordance with the following schedules:

(1) Hourly Employees

Refer to the terms and conditions set forth in the applicable collective bargaining agreements listed in section 3.1.a of this Appendix for allowable costs.

(2) Salaried Employees

	Company Service Credit	Severance Pay
	Under 3 months	No pay
RA06 11/14/2007	3 months and under 1 year	Same proportion of 1/4 month's pay as completed months of service are of 12 months
RA06 11/14/2007	1 year through 25 years of completed service	1 week of pay for every completed year of service. Payment will be capped at 25 years of service.

c. Special Severance Programs

Severance pay may be paid to employees accepted by management for participation in a self-select Voluntary Separation Program (VSP) offered by contractor and who execute a general release and waiver of claims. Contractor may, with prior written approval by the Department, offer a VSP when, in its discretion, it determines that there are excess personnel in particular employee classifications due to reduced funding or scope of work, that cost reductions are necessary, or for other business reasons, and that a voluntary separation program is preferable to an involuntary reduction. Severance payable under a VSP will be no less than that payable under subpart b. above, but may exceed that amount. The terms and conditions, including the amount of severance to be paid, of any proposed VSP requires written approval of the contracting officer.

**3.3.2 Replacement Employer**

Severance pay benefits are not payable when an employee is employed by or receives an offer of employment with a replacement contractor where continuity of employment with credit for prior length of service is preserved under substantially equal conditions of employment.

#### **4. Benefit Programs and Policies**

The employee benefit plans, and related cost, described in this section are approved by DOE for application to employees working on this Contract and are reimbursable. In addition, retirees of this Contractor or the predecessor Contractor have limited coverage of these benefits.

The benefit programs will be designed and administered to attract, retain, and motivate competent and productive staff. The programs will be competitive with labor markets from which employees are recruited, cost effective and in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

Refer to the terms and conditions set forth in applicable collective bargaining agreements listed in this Appendix A, Section 3.1.a for allowable costs for hourly employees.

Contractor benefit programs will be designed and administered to attract, retain, and motivate competent and productive staff to support the DOE missions in accordance with clause H-27 Contractor Compensation, Benefits and Pension, subparagraph (d).

##### **4.1 Company Service Credit**

Company and Credited Service can be restored to employees in accordance with the Contractor's Company and Credited Service policies. Policies will be administered consistently in accordance with applicable laws, and corporate rules.

- a. In order to facilitate the retention of certain critically skilled employees within the DOE management and operating, performance-based management, and environmental restoration and management contractor workforce systems, the Contractor may recognize (for the purpose of establishing appropriate vacation benefits) prior service credit earned while employed in the DOE system provided all the required criteria contained in Acquisition Letter 94-19 is met. The Director, Human Resources must approve any grant of vacation credit.
- b. When an individual is transferred to the service of the contractor from the DOE or from one of its contractors because of a DOE approved transfer of a function to the Contractor, such employees may be granted Company Service Credit for all of such previous DOE contract-related service provided that:
  - (1) the individual's service with the previous employer is essentially continuous with the time of transfer to the Contractor;
  - (2) the Company Service Credit thus allowed does not entitle the employee to buy back interest in employee benefits such as the Retirement Plan, but is limited to possible increased future benefits such as, but not limited to, vacations, non-occupational disability allowances, and layoff allowances; and,

- (3) in all other respects the Company Service Credit will be allowed in accordance with the Contractor's Company Service Credit Rules.
- c. When an individual is hired on or after April, 1, 2000, who has previous Company Service with employers participating in the UT-Battelle and BWXT Y-12 Multiple Employer Pension Plan (MEPP), Company and Credited Service may be restored to that employee in accordance with the Contractor's Company and Credited Service policies. The Company Service Date will be used for all benefits in which eligibility is based upon company service.

For active employees who are moving between MEPP employers as a result of an involuntary event (i.e., voluntary reduction in force, scope of work transfer, recall), all vacation accrued to date will transfer with the employee.

For active employees who are moving between MEPP employers as a result of a voluntary event (i.e., voluntary quit to accept new position), all vacation accrued to date will be paid out by the losing employer. If the vacation was earned under the Vested Vacation Plan (pre-1996), the employee will not be eligible for additional vacation until January 1 of the following calendar year. If the vacation was earned under the Vacation Accrual Plan, then accrual rules will apply.

- d. UT-Battelle employees transferring directly from Battelle companies or the University of Tennessee will retain their Battelle or University of Tennessee hire-in or seniority date for the purposes of vacation eligibility, savings plan and pension plan vesting. This is not applicable to post retirement benefits (PRB) such as retiree life, medical, vision, and dental insurance benefits.

## **4.2 Holidays**

The Contractor observes the following holidays during the calendar year.

New Year's Day	Labor Day
Martin Luther King, Jr. Day	Thanksgiving Day
Good Friday	Friday after Thanksgiving
Last Monday in May	Christmas
Independence Day	Associated Christmas
Independence Day Associated (or other day determined by the contractor)	

## **4.3 Short Term Disability Pay for Salaried Employees**

Under the contractor's absence control program, a system to assure appropriate administrative actions are taken in a timely manner based upon medical evidence is implemented to assure reasonable sick leave usage and management of the Disability Allowance Program for both non-occupational and occupational disabilities.

For absences of four or more days, the benefit amount will be 100 percent of pay for the first 6 weeks of disability, then 80 percent of pay for the next 6 weeks, and 60 percent of pay for the remaining 14 weeks, limited to the duration of benefits based on Company Service Time as follows:

Company Service Time	Duration of Salary Continuation
One month but less than two months	One month
Two months but less than three months	Two months
Three months but less than four months	Three months
Four months but less than five months	Four months
Five months but less than six months	Five months
Six or more months	Six months

Benefit payment for short-term disabilities will be on a per disability basis. Ordinarily, benefit payments during short-term disabilities will be made at the employee's adjusted rate. Any "loss-of-earnings" payments received, such as Workmen's Compensation Benefits in cases of occupational disability, will offset the continued payments of salary.

#### 4.4 Vacations

- a. The cost of salaried employee vacations taken in accordance with the established vacation plan is allowable.
- b. Eligible employees are strongly encouraged to use at least 80 hours of vacation each year.

Hire Date	Vesting/Accrual Schedule	Company Service Credit	Vacation Hours	Banking Maximum
Prior to 1-1-96	Upon attainment	6 months	40	None
	of actual service	1-4 years	80	None
	during the 1st	5-9 years	120	240 hours
	year. On	10-19 years	160	240 hours
	December 31st	20 years and over	200	240 hours
	thereafter	*30 years and over	*240	240 hours
On or After 1-1-96	Accrual weekly	Date of hire-9 years	120	200 hours
		10-19 years	160	200 hours
		20 years and over	200	200 hours

\*Only employees with 15 years or more Company Service Credit years prior to 1-1-96 receive 240 hours.

#### **4.4.1 Vacation Payments**

- a. An hourly employee who is deprived of a vacation at the end of the year due to a short-term disability, through management action, or because of unusual working conditions may receive payment for such vacation in addition to regular pay. A salaried employee similarly deprived of a vacation will receive equivalent time off in the following year unless the contractor authorizes payment for the vacation.
- b. An individual may be paid for unused vacation at the time of termination.

#### **4.4.2 Vacation Exceptions**

The Director, Human Resources as authority to change vacation entitlement in two ways:

- (1) by rolling entitlement from one year to the next where work schedules did not permit the employee to use the vacation and banking is not available; or
- (2) by granting up to one week accrued vacation eligibility on an exception basis to select new employees when, in the opinion of the Contractor, such an extraordinary entitlement is necessary to successfully hire the senior, critical, or key employee. In such exceptional cases, the individual would be eligible for up to a maximum four weeks of vacation each year as authorized by the Director, Human Resources until their company service would deem them eligible for more vacation.

### **4.5 Leaves of Absence**

#### **4.5.1 Personal Leave**

Salaried employees may be granted time off with pay for personal commitments which cannot be handled except during working hours and for tardiness due to severe weather conditions and similar occurrences which temporarily prevent the employee from reporting to work. The amount of time is limited to a maximum of 40 hours per calendar year. The Director Human Resources and Diversity Programs may authorize up to an additional 40 hours for extenuating circumstances.

- a. Personal leave is any excused absence which results in fewer hours worked than normally scheduled, and which is not granted as compensation for unpaid overtime worked or is not made up with overtime. Salaried employees may be excused from work for extenuating personal circumstances, such as serious illness in the immediate family,

appearance in court as a witness other than for the contractor or DOE, or any similar circumstance which in the opinion of the Contractor warrants an excused absence and will not interfere with the Contractor's operations. Granting personal leave shall be prudently controlled, and vacation will be used for most personal circumstances, such as marriages, graduations, and similar occasions. The contractor shall maintain a system for approval and tracking of Personal Leave usage.

- b. Personal leave with pay is at the employee's adjusted salary rate.
- c. Hours paid for under the provisions of this policy do not count as hours worked toward Overtime and/or Premium pay.

#### **4.5.2 Leave of Absence Without Pay**

An employee may be granted a leave of absence without pay, of any duration, by the contractor provided the absence will not interfere with the Contractor's operations or create any conflict of interest. Continuation of benefits during leave of absence without pay will be administered according to the Contractor's leave of absence policy.

- a. Granting of company service for the full period of the leave (not to exceed 3 years) and restoration of vacation eligibility immediately upon return to work may be provided for employees who return to work from:
  - (1) Leaves granted when it is in the company's interest to make an employee's expertise or services available to DOE, another DOE contractor, another government agency, or to work-related agencies such as the International Atomic Energy Agency (Vienna), or the Center for Study of Communicable Diseases (Atlanta).
  - (2) Entrepreneurial leaves granted to accelerate technology start up based on DOE developed technologies.
- b. Continuation of company service credit and/or immediate restoration of vacation upon return to work for any leave without pay other than those listed above require prior DOE approval if the leave exceeds 180 days.

#### **4.5.3 Paid Educational/Sabbatical Leave**

- a. Salary continuation and benefit costs will be allowable for the granting of paid educational/sabbatical leaves for the following purposes:
  - (1) To obtain advanced degrees in fields of study, which, in the opinion of the contractor, will further the DOE mission.



Such leaves may be approved for a cumulative duration not to exceed 24 months per individual.

- (2) To teach or perform research at an accredited college, university or research institute.

Such leaves may be approved for a cumulative duration not to exceed 12 months per individual.

Salary continuation shall be offset by compensation received from the college, university or research institute.

- b. No more than 4 individuals may be on paid educational/sabbatical leave at any given time.
- c. The leaves require approval by the Director, Human Resources.
- d. If the employee does not return to active work after the approved leave period, the employee will be required to pay back the salary continuation and benefits costs received during the leave.
- e. If the employee voluntarily leaves the Contractor's payroll prior to working three years after returning to active work, the employee will be required to pay back the salary continuation and benefit costs on a prorated schedule based on the amount of time they have been back on the contractor's payroll.
- f. No educational assistance, travel or relocation expenses will be paid to employees on these leaves of absence with pay.

#### **4.6 Jury Duty**

An employee who is called for jury duty will be protected against loss of pay for the period of time needed to fulfill the obligation.

Employees will be paid their adjusted rate of pay for the regular day. Hours paid for under this policy will count as hours worked by salaried and hourly employees in the calculation of Overtime and/or Premium Pay.

#### **4.7 Death Benefits—Salaried Employee Payments**

In case of death of a salaried employee, salary payments may be continued until the end of the month following the month in which death occurs.

#### **4.8 Military Service, Training, and Emergency Duty**

Military service, training and emergency duty policies are administrated in accordance with applicable laws contractor policies and procedures.

An employee will be granted a leave and protection against loss of pay for required military training and emergency duty. Such payments are limited to a maximum of two weeks per year (or four weeks every two years) for training and one month per year for emergency duty at the employee's adjusted rate.

An employee also may be paid for absences from work when required to register or take a physical examination required for entry into the armed forces.

#### **4.9 Community Service**

##### **4.9.1 Civic Leave**

Employees holding elected federal, state, or local government office may be permitted to utilize a reasonable period of working time with pay to carry out responsibilities which are required by the office and cannot be handled outside working hours.

##### **4.9.2 Civil Defense/Emergency Preparedness Exercises**

Employees who have volunteered and have been accepted by a local Civil Defense Organization to participate in community or national defense alert operations or in Civil Defense/Emergency Preparedness training may be excused from work for such participation without loss of pay for scheduled hours of work.

##### **4.9.3 Election Officials**

An employee who has been officially appointed to serve as an election officer, judge, or clerk may be excused from work without loss of pay for the period of time necessary to serve in such capacity.

##### **4.9.4 Voting Time**

Employees may be excused from work without loss of pay for the minimum time needed to vote in a national, state, county, or municipal election when the times available to vote are not sufficient to allow employees reasonable time to vote prior to or after their normal work shift.

#### 4.10 Group Insurance Plans

The Contractor will be reimbursed for all cost incurred in implementing, administering, and funding comprehensive group insurance plans. Initial implementations or substantial changes to these plans require DOE approval. The features of these plans are set forth in policies and summary plan descriptions, a current copy of which will be provided to DOE. These plans will be administered consistently in accordance with Plan Documents, insurance contracts, applicable laws and fiduciary responsibilities.

The Contractor will periodically review the Plans to assure plan designs represent good business practices regarding the incorporation of cost containment features, and to assure the overall benefit package is reasonable from a total compensation philosophy.

Plan	Current Contractor Cost
Group Life Insurance	Active salaried employees, retirees under 65—50% of full cost for basic life.
Medical Expense including Prescription Drug and Vision Plans	Active employees—as approved by DOE effective January 1, 2004 Retirees (with greater than 10 years full time service)—as approved by DOE effective January 1, 2004
Major Medical Medicare Supplement Plan	Retirees (with greater than 10 years full time service)—as approved by DOE effective January 1, 2004
Dental Expense Assistance Plan	Active employees— as approved by DOE effective January 1, 2004 Retirees under 65—as approved by DOE effective July 1, 1996 100% of full cost
Dental Expense Assistance And Vision Plan	0—fully paid by retiree age 65 and older
Travel Insurance	100% of full cost
Voluntary Benefits	0—fully paid by employee
Special Accident Insurance Plan	
Long Term Disability Plan	100% of full cost for replacement income—60% of salary
Medical and Dependent Care Flexible Spending Accounts	Administrative Cost only

\* This table will be revised to reflect approved benefit plan changes when determined.

##### 4.10.1 Benefits Programs for Displaced Workers

- a. The cost of medical plan coverage for contractor employees who have separated from employment, excluding those terminated “for cause,” will be reimbursable from the date of separation provided the employee was:
  - (1) On the employment rolls and voluntary or involuntary separation on or after September 27, 1991, as a result of the implementation of a work force restructuring plan requested by the Secretary of Energy; and,
  - (2) eligible for medical insurance coverage under the contractor’s plan at the time of separation; and,

- (3) not eligible for coverage under an employer's group health plan or Medicare since the time of separation.
- b. Retirees eligible for medical coverage under the Contractor's health plan will not be eligible for coverage under Section 3161 of the National Defense Authorization Act of 1993.
- c. Benefits for displaced workers contained in a Workforce Restructuring Plan, developed pursuant to the National Defense Authorization Act of 1993, are reimbursable to the extent that a specific description of each benefit with supporting information and detailed projected costs has been reviewed and approved in advance by DOE, for inclusion in the Plan.

#### **4.11 Pension and Savings Plans**

The Contractor will be reimbursed for all costs incurred in implementing, administering, and funding the above plans. Initial implementations or substantial changes to these plans require DOE approval. The features of the Pension and Savings Plans are set forth in plan descriptions, current copies of which will be provided to DOE. These plans will be administered consistently and in accordance with applicable laws, Internal Revenue Service code, Plan Documents, and fiduciary responsibilities.

The Contractor will periodically review the Plans to assure that the plan design meets Contractor objectives to provide income replacement value consistent with industry standards, and to assure the overall benefit package is reasonable and competitive from a total compensation perspective. The contractor cost of these plans is included in the table below:

Plan	Contractor Cost
Pension Plan	100% contractor paid
Savings Plan	100% match up to 2% of pay 50% match up to 4% of pay (4% of total pay)

##### **4.11.1 Reports**

The Contractor will submit copies of actuarial valuation reports (prepared by the Contractor's actuarial consultants), a copy of IRS Form 5500 with schedules as submitted to IRS, and other financial or accounting reports developed or required in connection with the DOE reimbursed Pension and Retirement Plans.

##### **4.11.2 Non-Qualified Pension Plans**

Non-qualified Pension Plans implemented solely to replace the reductions in the Pension Plan benefit due to limitations imposed by Sections 415 and 401(a) 17 of the Internal Revenue Code are reimbursable under this contract. These

plans will provide employees with benefits provided under the formulae expressed in the contractor's Pension plan and does not provide any additional benefit absent the Internal Revenue Code limitations. These benefits will be funded on a pay-as-you-go basis.

#### **4.11.3 Reserved**

#### **4.11.4 Contract Termination/Expiration**

The contractor shall not terminate any benefit plan without DOE approval. DOE will reimburse the contractor for allowable costs arising from qualified defined benefit pension plans, post-retirement life and medical insurance, and other welfare benefit liabilities for active and retired employees. It is the intention of DOE not to entertain any enhancements in these programs after the contractor announces the intention not to renew the contract. At the termination or expiration of this contract, the contractor's obligations to employees and retirees for these plans shall be discharged as described below:

##### **a. Defined Benefit Plans**

- (1) If the contract terminates or expires and there is a replacement contractor, all assets and liabilities shall transfer to the replacement contractor, and the contractor shall be relieved of, and indemnified by DOE, against any and all liabilities arising from such plans.
- (2) If the contract terminates or expires and there is no replacement contractor, the plan shall be terminated, or frozen, or merged with another DOE Contractor's qualified plan in accordance with the provisions of ERISA and the Internal Revenue Code (IRC). If the contracting parties decide to terminate the plan, annuity purchase bids will be solicited from a minimum of five of the ten largest insurance companies whose AM Best rating is A+ and who are currently selling pension plan termination annuities. After allowable obligations for liabilities (as those liabilities are defined in ERISA, Section 4044 and applicable rules or regulations, and as those liabilities are commonly and mutually understood by the contracting parties) and any tax liability of the corporation related to plan termination have been discharged, any remaining assets and earnings thereon (where earnings accrue from effective date of determination of the aforementioned liabilities to date of final settlement) shall be returned to the DOE. Those reasonable plan administrative expenses that cannot be billed to the plan will be reimbursed to the contractor. The Contracting Officer will, in his or her sole discretion, determine which plan administrative expenses are reasonable and will apply

Department of Labor guidelines to determine those expenses that may be billed to the plan. At an appropriate date before determination of the liabilities, the contracting parties shall meet to assure that plan liabilities are commonly and mutually understood. If plan assets are insufficient to cover the pension obligations stated in this paragraph, DOE shall provide additional funding to cover such obligations.

- (3) If the plan terminates before the contract terminates, the definition and disposition of assets and liabilities shall be as specified in paragraph (2).
- (4) Under the scenarios described in paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), the contractor shall actively manage all assets until the date of settlement. Such management shall include protection of principal if appropriate.

b. Defined Contribution Plan

Upon contract termination, individual employee accounts in the defined contribution plan shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of ERISA. Any unallocated funds (e.g., suspense accounts) shall be returned to the DOE.

c. Post-Retirement Life and Medical, and Other Benefit Obligations

- (1) If the contract terminates and there is a replacement contractor, all assets and liabilities shall transfer to the replacement contractor, and the contractor shall be relieved of, and indemnified by DOE, against any and all further liabilities arising from such plans.
- (2) If the contract terminates and there is no replacement contractor, DOE will reimburse the contractor in a timely manner for allowable costs incurred under this contract related to Contracting Officer-approved employee welfare benefit plans. If so requested by DOE at the time of contract termination or expiration, the contractor will continue as the sponsor of these plans until all liabilities of such plans are discharged.

d. Taxes and IRS Penalties

If contractor action or inaction regarding plans approved by the Contracting Officer results in a tax or other IRS penalty, the contractor shall pay it from corporate funds.

If DOE action or inaction regarding plans approved by the Contracting Officer results in a tax or other IRS penalty, the contractor shall pay it from DOE funds.

#### **4.12 Employee Assistance Program**

The Contractor will provide for an Employee Assistance Program consistent with the Drug Free Workplace Act of 1988. This benefit will be administered in accordance with the contract between the contractor and the EAP vendor. Periodic internal reviews will be conducted to assess cost/benefit of program delivery.

#### **4.13 Funeral Leave**

In the event of the death of a member of the employee's immediate family, a salaried employee may be granted leave with pay for up to four days.

#### **4.14 Suspension Provisions**

Time off, with or without pay, for a suspension under the Contractor's discipline program is allowable

## **5. Employee Programs**

### **5.1 Education and Training**

#### **a. Student Educational Programs**

The Contractor may provide temporary employment opportunities for students under the cooperative education and student intern programs.

#### **b. Educational Assistance Program**

The Contractor may provide financial assistance to eligible employees who engage in educational activities in order to establish, maintain, or upgrade skill required by the Contractor. Eligible employees must satisfactorily complete courses of study to be eligible for assistance. The contractor must verify that educational institutions are nationally accredited prior to approving tuition reimbursement. (Must be accredited by accrediting institutions recognized by the Department of Education, e.g. the Council on Higher Education Accreditation website.) Educational assistance may include payment for tuition, textbooks, and fees. Payment may also be made for proficiency testing, which results in the granting of academic credit or is otherwise required by the school.

Regular work hours may be rescheduled to attend classes provided that there is no significant reduction in the employee's productive contribution caused by the rescheduling. Reduction of work schedules, with appropriate reduction of pay, and leaves of absence may be granted to facilitate course completion where deemed beneficial to pay for work under the Contract. Employees participating in Educational Assistance Program may use facilities, equipment, and services in support of their studies if approved by management.

#### **c. University Program Participation**

The Contractor may permit a rescheduling of regular work hours or a reduction in the work schedule and corresponding reduction in pay for Contractor employees who are engaged in teaching, planning, or general management at local colleges or universities.

#### **d. Training**

The Contractor may conduct or permit employees to attend training programs and courses that are based on training needs assessments. These training courses should contribute to the performance of work under the contract and be provided at reasonable costs to the government.



e. **Benefit Plans Participation**

Employees working on a reduced workweek schedule under 5.1.b and c will be permitted to participate in all employee plans, based on their full regular salaries and the continuation of full Company Service Credit.

**5.2 Employee Recognition and Memberships**

The costs of employee recognition programs and organizational and individuals memberships are allowable based on a budget formula not to exceed 1/4 of 1% of base payroll on September 30 of the prior fiscal year. Program costs include the following:

- a. Company service awards for achieving service milestones consistent with the Corporate service awards program.
- b. Safety awards and recognition to promote health and safety.
- c. Awards, recognition, and celebrations for participating in management initiatives, special achievements, retirement, and similar activities to the extent that they are reasonable and consistent with industry practice.
- d. The costs of organization and employee memberships in trade, business, and technical organizations necessary for effective performance of work under the contract provided they are reasonable and do not constitute payments for, or in support of, partisan and political (lobbying) activity.

**5.3 Patent Awards**

The cost of cash awards to inventors of patented technologies, authors of copyrighted works, and creators of mask works or copyrighted computer software which benefit the objectives of the Contractor and DOE are allowable. Program costs include the following:

- a. Cash Awards of \$750 may be made to each inventor (or each co-inventor) for each invention, upon issue of the patent by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. The maximum award amount for team awards is \$5000 per invention.
- b. Cash Awards of \$100 may be made to each author (or each co-author) of each trademark, upon issue of the trademark by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office. The maximum award amount for a team of co-authors is \$250 per trademark.

- c. Cash Awards of \$500 may be made to creators of mask works or copyrighted computer software (other than scientific and technical articles) created, authored, conceived, or first reduced to practice within the scope of their employment, upon filing of the copyright or mask work registration for which the Contractor has asserted copyright for the purpose of registration and commercialization through licensing. The maximum award amount for a team of co-creators is \$3000 per copyright or mask work registered.

## **6. Travel and Relocation**

- a. The Contractor may pay transportation, lodging, meals, incidental, relocation, and other expenses for employees or other persons required to travel or move in conjunction with the performance of work under this contract. Allowable costs for travel and relocation include costs according to applicable provisions of the FAR and DEAR, the Federal Travel Regulations, and the Internal Revenue Service auto allowance. The Contractor may deviate in specific instances where it is determined to be economically advantageous to the DOE and to the extent such deviations conform to pertinent regulations and law. The Contractor will maintain records based on its determinations to deviate in specific instances sufficient for audit review.
- b. When the Contractor requires employees to work at locations of significant distance from their regular assignment, on a temporary or permanent basis, geographic pay allowances may be appropriate. The intent is to keep employee's compensation and standards of living reasonably whole so that they suffer neither a significant financial loss nor gain because of the assignment. The ORNL Off-Site Assignment Policy (approved by DOE on May 7, 2004) will not be modified without DOE approval.
- c. Relocation costs are those costs incident to (1) the permanent change of duty station of an existing employee and (2) the recruitment of a new employee.
- d. Costs incurred in the recruitment of personnel consistent with applicable provisions of the DEAR and FAR and Federal Travel Regulations are reimbursable.

## **7. Miscellaneous Policies**

### **7.1 Participation in Association Activities**

Cost incurred as a result of participation in the activities of technical, professional, and business methods associations will be allowed, as long as reasonable and necessary for the performance of effective work under the contract.

### **7.2 Licenses and Fees**

The costs of required licenses, fees, and similar costs to certify and maintain employee qualifications to perform work under the contract are allowable. The Contractor will closely manage and control the number of licenses/fees to limit reimbursed costs to provide a sufficient number of qualified employees to reasonably perform the affected work under the contract.

### **7.3 Personnel Borrowed**

The cost associated with Battelle company or University of Tennessee employees not working for UT-Battelle borrowed for incidental work under this contract is reimbursable. Reimbursement for the time such employees work under this contract will be allowable in accordance with the home operating unit's disclosed costing practices. Time worked under this contract will include the time spent by employees en route to and returning from the site of work. Travel cost of such borrowed personnel will be allowed on the same basis as for employees working on the contract.

### **7.4 Personnel Loaned**

The Contractor may loan, at no cost to the government, individuals working under this contract to other operations as long as it does not interfere with the performance of contract work. Each loan arrangement will be reviewed to assure no conflict of interest and will be approved by the cognizant UT-Battelle Director. A cumulative report showing all employees loaned, along with the total days loaned and services provided, will be submitted to the DOE annually.

### **7.5 Personnel Support Activities**

- a. Wellness Program: Costs of a Wellness Program to promote employee health and fitness are allowable. This program includes health and first aid clinics, fitness centers and the use of buildings and facilities when such use does not interfere with the official work of the Laboratory. Any significant enhancements to the approved ORNL Wellness Program Plan require prior DOE approval.
- b. The Contractor will be reimbursed for the costs incidental to the promotion of morale and welfare, and health and safety of employees such as: employee publications; net costs of in-plant food services (operated on a break-even basis);

employees time to promote employee participation in Blood Drives, U.S. Savings Bonds and United Fund campaigns; and other similar incidental costs which may be sanctioned by the contractor.

## **7.6 Protective Clothing**

Employees who are required or allowed to wear special clothing, shoes and protective equipment for various reasons such as safety, housekeeping, protection from harmful chemicals or radioactive contamination, guard exercise clothing, etc., are furnished such items at no cost to the employees. Cost of providing and laundering of such special clothing are allowable costs. Safety glasses or goggles and safety shoes other than those furnished by the Contractor (one pair of which may be sold to any employee once every two years at \$8 less than cost per pair in an attempt to prevent off-the-job lost-time accidents) are also allowable costs.

## **7.7 Security Suspension Pay**

- a. If the access authorization of an employee is suspended by direction of the Manager, Oak Ridge Operations Office, the Contractor shall transfer the employee to perform work not requiring access if such work is available. If a determination is made by the Contractor that no work is available in an uncleared area to which the employee may be transferred, the Contractor shall prepare a written report for the review and concurrence of DOE, setting forth the reasons for the determination. Subject to DOE's concurrence with such determination, the Contractor shall place the employee on leave with pay at the employee's current base compensation until the employee is notified in writing of the Hearing Officer's recommendation. If the Hearing Officer recommends revocation of access authorization the employee shall be placed on leave without pay. If the Hearing Officer recommends continuation of access authorization payment of the base wage shall be continued until final disposition of the case under Department procedures, 10 CFR Part 710.
- b. In the event the employee whose access authorization has been suspended is transferred to another position where such access authorization is not required, compensation shall, thereafter, be the base wage or salary received by the employee on the position from which transferred, and such compensation shall continue until the employee is notified in writing of the Hearing Officer's determination. If the Hearing Officer recommends revocation of access authorization, compensation will be adjusted to the rate applicable to the job being performed.

If the Hearing Officer recommends continuation of access authorization, the base wage previously received shall be continued until final disposition of the case under Departmental procedures, 10 CFR Part 710.

- c. If at any stage of the access authorization procedure following a suspension, the employee's access authorization is reinstated and returns to work in the same or comparable position, the employee shall be reimbursed for net loss of base earnings during the period of suspension.

## **7.8 Business Expenses**

The following expenses to the extent reasonable and which contribute to the effectiveness of the Contractor's work under the contract will be allowable:

- a. Booklets and pamphlets describing the capabilities of the Contractor, e.g., operational, financial, personnel, etc.
- b. Cost of meetings, including cost associated with activities such as labor negotiations, recruiting, etc.
- c. The cost of business meals is allowable to the extent reasonable and necessary for the effective performance of contract work. The Contractor shall establish and maintain effective internal controls.

## **7.9 Spallation Neutron Source (SNS) Project**

Parties acknowledge that an SNS Working Group Report ("Plan to Assist in Recruitment of DOE Laboratory Employees for the Spallation Neutron Source Project") was approved by the DOE Director of Office and Science as a pilot program and was implemented on September 1, 1999. The SNS pilot will expire on June 30, 2006. All employees who were hired under the pilot program will retain their eligibility for those eligible SNS Pilot program benefits.

## **7.10 Key Personnel**

Changes to key personnel must be approved by DOE.

## **7.11 Resource Recruiting and Retention Toolbox**

Parties acknowledge that the human resource tools as described and outlined in the memorandum entitled the *Office of Science Human Resource Recruiting and Retention Tools*, as approved by the DOE Acting Chief Operating Officer George J. Malosh on May 3, 2006, will be recognized under the appropriate Appendix A sections.

RA04  
05/15/2007

## **APPENDIX B-KEY PERSONNEL**

See the clause in Section I entitled, “Key Personnel.”

1.	Laboratory Director, ORNL	Thomas Mason
2.	Deputy Director, Science & Technology	Thomas Zacharia
3.	Deputy Director, Operations	Jeff Smith
4.	Associate Laboratory Director Neutron Science	Ian Anderson
5.	Associate Laboratory Director, Physical Sciences	Michelle Buchanan
6.	Associate Laboratory Director, Biological and Environmental Sciences	Martin Keller
7.	Associate Laboratory Director, Energy and Engineering Sciences	Dana Christensen
8.	Associate Laboratory Director, National Security	Vacant
9.	Associate Laboratory Director, Computing and Computational Sciences	Jeffrey Nichols
10.	Director, Facilities and Operations	Herbert Debban
11.	Director, Environment, Safety, Health and Quality	Joseph Herndon
12.	Director, Nuclear Operations	Kelly Beierschmitt
13.	General Counsel	Nicole Porter
14.	Chief Financial Officer	Greg Turner

**PART III**  
**LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS**

**SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS**

**APPENDIX C**  
**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE AGREEMENT**

Attached to this Appendix C are the Performance Guarantee Agreements executed on behalf of the University of Tennessee by Joseph E. Johnson, President, on July 12, 1999 and on behalf of Battelle Memorial Institute by Dr. Douglas E. Olesen, President and Chief Executive Officer, on July 21, 1999.



## PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE AGREEMENT

For value received, and in consideration of, and in order to induce the United States (the Government) to enter into Contract DE-AC05-99OR22725 for the Management and Operation of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, by and between the Government and UT-Battelle, LLC, (Contractor), the undersigned, **University of Tennessee** (Guarantor), a corporate agency of the State of Tennessee and state university chartered under the laws of the State of Tennessee, hereby unconditionally guarantees to the Government (a) the full and prompt payment and performance of all obligations, accrued and executory, which Contractor presently or hereafter may have to the Government under the Contract, and (b) the full and prompt payment and performance by Contractor of all other obligations and liabilities of Contractor to the Government, fixed or contingent, due or to become due, direct or indirect, now existing or hereafter and howsoever arising or incurred under the Contract, and Guarantor further agrees to indemnify the Government against any losses the Government may sustain and expenses it may incur as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights and remedies under the Contract, in the event of a default by Contractor thereunder, and/or as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights against Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor has read and consents to the signing of the Contract. Guarantor further agrees that Contractor shall have the full right, without any notice to or consent from Guarantor, to make any and all modifications or amendments to the Contract *without affecting, impairing, or discharging*, in whole or in part, the liability of Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor hereby expressly waives all defenses which might constitute a legal or equitable discharge of a surety or guarantor, and agrees that this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be valid and unconditionally binding upon Guarantor regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Contractor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Contractor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business or assets of Contractor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Contractor, or adjudication of Contractor as a bankrupt, or (iii) the assertion by the Government against Contractor of any of the Government's rights and remedies provided for under the Contract, including any modifications or amendments thereto, or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or existing in the Government's favor in law, equity, or bankruptcy.

Guarantor further agrees that its liability under this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be continuing, absolute, primary, and direct, and that the Government shall not be required to pursue any right or remedy it may have against Contractor or other Guarantors under the Contract, or any modifications or amendments thereto, or any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or otherwise. Guarantor affirms that the Government shall not be required to first commence any action or obtain any judgment against Contractor before enforcing this Performance Guarantee Agreement against Guarantor, and that

Guarantor will, upon demand, pay the Government any amount, the payment of which is guaranteed hereunder and the payment of which by Contractor is in default under the Contract or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor as aforesaid, and that Guarantor will, upon demand, perform all other obligations of Contractor, the performance of which by Contractor is guaranteed hereunder.

Guarantor agrees to assure that it shall cause this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be unconditionally binding upon any successor(s) to its interests regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Guarantor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Guarantor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business, or assets of Guarantor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Guarantor, or adjudication of Guarantor as a bankrupt.

Guarantor further warrants and represents to the Government that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is not in contravention of Guarantor's Articles of Organization, Charter, by-laws, and applicable law; that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement, and the performance thereof, has been duly authorized by the Guarantor's Board of Directors, Trustees, or any other management board which is required to participate in such decisions; and that the execution, delivery, and performance of this Performance Guarantee Agreement will not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, any loan agreement, indenture, or contract to which Guarantor is a party or by or under which it is bound.

No express or implied provision, warranty, representation or term of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is intended, or is to be construed, to confer upon any third person(s) any rights or remedies whatsoever, except as expressly provided in this Performance Guarantee Agreement.

In witness thereof, Guarantor has caused this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized officer, and its corporate seal to be affixed hereto on July 12, 1999.

UNIVERSITY OF TENNESSEE



JOSEPH E. JOHNSON  
PRESIDENT

ATTESTATION INCLUDING APPLICATION  
OF SEAL BY AN OFFICIAL OF GUARANTOR  
AUTHORIZED TO AFFIX CORPORATE SEAL

## PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE AGREEMENT

For value received, and in consideration of, and in order to induce the United States (the Government) to enter into Contract DE-AC05-99OR22725 for the Management and Operation of the Oak Ridge National Laboratory, by and between the Government and UT-Battelle, LLC, (Contractor), the undersigned, **Battelle Memorial Institute** (Guarantor), a nonprofit corporation incorporated in the State of Ohio with its principal place of business at Columbus, Ohio, hereby unconditionally guarantees to the Government (a) the full and prompt payment and performance of all obligations, accrued and executory, which Contractor presently or hereafter may have to the Government under the Contract, and (b) the full and prompt payment and performance by Contractor of all other obligations and liabilities of Contractor to the Government, fixed or contingent, due or to become due, direct or indirect, now existing or hereafter and howsoever arising or incurred under the Contract, and Guarantor further agrees to indemnify the Government against any losses the Government may sustain and expenses it may incur as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights and remedies under the Contract, in the event of a default by Contractor thereunder, and/or as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights against Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor has read and consents to the signing of the Contract. Guarantor further agrees that Contractor shall have the full right, without any notice to or consent from Guarantor, to make any and all modifications or amendments to the Contract without affecting, impairing, or discharging, in whole or in part, the liability of Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor hereby expressly waives all defenses which might constitute a legal or equitable discharge of a surety or guarantor, and agrees that this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be valid and unconditionally binding upon Guarantor regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Contractor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Contractor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business or assets of Contractor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Contractor, or adjudication of Contractor as a bankrupt, or (iii) the assertion by the Government against Contractor of any of the Government's rights and remedies provided for under the Contract, including any modifications or amendments thereto, or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or existing in the Government's favor in law, equity, or bankruptcy.

Guarantor further agrees that its liability under this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be continuing, absolute, primary, and direct, and that the Government shall not be required to pursue any right or remedy it may have against Contractor or other Guarantors under the Contract, or any modifications or amendments thereto, or any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or otherwise. Guarantor affirms that the Government shall not be required to first commence any action or obtain any judgment against Contractor before enforcing this Performance Guarantee Agreement against Guarantor, and that Guarantor will, upon demand, pay the Government any amount, the payment of which is guaranteed hereunder and the payment of which by Contractor is in default under the Contract or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor as aforesaid, and that

Guarantor will, upon demand, perform all other obligations of Contractor, the performance of which by Contractor is guaranteed hereunder.

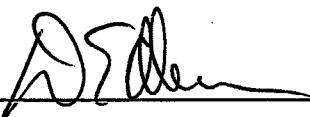
Guarantor agrees to assure that it shall cause this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be unconditionally binding upon any successor(s) to its interests regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Guarantor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Guarantor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business, or assets of Guarantor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Guarantor, or adjudication of Guarantor as a bankrupt.

Guarantor further warrants and represents to the Government that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is not in contravention of Guarantor's Articles of Organization, Charter, by-laws, and applicable law; that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement, and the performance thereof, has been duly authorized by the Guarantor's Board of Directors, Trustees, or any other management board which is required to participate in such decisions; and that the execution, delivery, and performance of this Performance Guarantee Agreement will not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, any loan agreement, indenture, or contract to which Guarantor is a party or by or under which it is bound.

No express or implied provision, warranty, representation or term of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is intended, or is to be construed, to confer upon any third person(s) any rights or remedies whatsoever, except as expressly provided in this Performance Guarantee Agreement.

In witness thereof, Guarantor has caused this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized officer, and its corporate seal to be affixed hereto on July 21, 1999.

BATTELLE MEMORIAL INSTITUTE

BY: 

TITLE: President and Chief Executive Officer

CORPORATE SEAL

## **PART III—LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS**

### **SECTION J—LIST OF ATTACHMENTS**

#### **APPENDIX D ANNUAL COST ESTIMATE**

(The annual cost estimate will be added after award, and thereafter on an annual basis, consistent with the provisions of the clause in Section H entitled, “Work Authorization System.”)

**APPENDIX D**  
**ANNUAL COST ESTIMATE**  
**(FY 2004)**

M092  
11/26/2003

<b>Program</b>	<b>Estimate (\$)</b>
Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	127,726,000
National Nuclear Security Administration	138,403,000
Nuclear Energy	21,279,000
Production	10,100,000
Energy Research	
Fusion	19,510,000
Physical Sciences	130,683,000
Biological and Environmental Research	47,857,000
Computational and Technology R&D	32,174,000
Laboratory Management	2,500,000
Total Energy Research	232,724,000
Fossil Energy	12,385,000
Environment, Safety and Health	2,348,000
Other DOE Programs	10,927,000
Work for Others	
Other Federal Agencies (Program 40)	105,427,000
Private, State and Local (Programs WN, 60, and 65)	28,878,000
Total Work for Others	134,305,000
Environmental Management	6,169,000
Capital/Construction	
Capital Equipment	36,876,000
Construction	233,008,000
Total Capital/Construction	269,884,000
<b>Total</b>	<b>961,250,000</b>

Blank Page

**U.S. Department of Energy**

**and**

**UT-BATTELLE, LLC**

**ATTACHMENT J**

**APPENDIX E**

**DOE DIRECTIVES/LIST B**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
The Oak Ridge National Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC05-00OR22725  
Modification No. M319**



## Appendix E

### Baseline List of Required Compliance Documents

#### List B - List of Applicable Directives

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: <a href="http://www.directives.doe.gov/">http://www.directives.doe.gov/</a>				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
DOE O 110.3A	01/25/2007	Conference Management		
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan, Revision 1, approved by DOE 10/03/2008.				
DOE O 130.1	09/29/1995	Budget Formulation		
DOE M 140.1-1B	03/30/2001	Interface with the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board		
DOE O 142.1	01/13/2004	Classified Visits Involving Foreign Nationals		
DOE M 142.2-1	09/04/2008	Manual for Implementation of Voluntary Offer Safeguards Agreement and Additional Protocol with the International Atomic Energy Agency		
DOE O 142.2A	12/15/2006	Voluntary Offer Safeguards Agreement and Additional Protocol with the International Atomic Energy Agency		
DOE O 142.3, Change 1	02/28/2008	Unclassified Foreign Visits and Assignments Program		
DOE O 150.1	05/08/2008	Continuity Programs		
<b>Compliance Line: Implementation Plan approved by DOE on 09/02/2009.</b>				
DOE O 151.1C, Attachment 2	11/02/2005	Comprehensive Emergency Management System		ES&H-related Directive included in S/RID. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 153.1	06/27/2007	Departmental Radiological Emergency Response Assets		ES&H-related Directive included in S/RID. See Footnote (2).
DOE N 153.2	08/11/2003	Connectivity to National Atmospheric Release Advisory Center (NARAC)		ES&H-related Directive included in S/RID. See Footnote (2).
DOE M 200.1-1, Chapter 9	02/15/2000	Public Key Cryptography and Key Management		
DOE O 200.1A	12/23/2008	Information Technology Management		
DOE N 203.1	10/02/2000	Software Quality Assurance		Expiration date extended to 12/31/2001 by DOE N 251.40.
DOE M 205.1-3	04/17/2006	Telecommunications Security Manual		
DOE M 205.1-4	03/08/2007	National Security System Manual		
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan, Revision 1, approved by DOE on 05/07/2009.				
<b>DOE M 205.1-5, Administrative Change 1</b>	<b>09/01/2009</b>	<b>Cyber Security Process Requirements Manual</b>		
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan approved by DOE on 05/01/2009.				
<b>DOE M 205.1-6, Administrative Change 1</b>	<b>09/01/2009</b>	<b>Media Sanitization Manual</b>		

**Appendix E**  
**Baseline List of**  
**Required Compliance Documents**  
**List B - List of Applicable Directives**

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: <a href="http://www.directives.doe.gov/">http://www.directives.doe.gov/</a>				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
DOE M 205.1-7, Administrative Change 1	09/01/2009	Security Controls for Unclassified Information Systems Manual		
DOE M 205.1-8, Administrative Change 1	09/01/2009	Cyber Security Incident Management Manual		
DOE N 205.10	02/19/2004	Cyber Security Requirements for Risk Management		Expiration date extended to 03/18/2006 by DOE N 205.15.
DOE O 205.1A	12/04/2006	Department of Energy Cyber Security Management		
DOE N 205.11	02/19/2004	Security Requirements for Remote Access to DOE and Applicable Contractor Information Technology Systems		Expiration date extended to 03/18/2006 by DOE N 205.15.
DOE N 205.2	11/01/1999	Foreign National Access to DOE Cyber Systems		Expiration date extended to 09/30/2006 by DOE N 205.16.
DOE N 205.3	11/23/1999	Password Generation, Protection, and Use		Expiration date extended to 09/30/2006 by DOE N 205.16.
DOE N 205.8	02/11/2004	Cyber Security Requirements for Wireless Devices and Information Systems		Expiration date extended to 03/18/2006 by DOE N 205.15.
DOE N 205.9	02/19/2004	Certification and Accreditation Process for Information Systems Including National Security Systems		Expiration date extended to 03/18/2006 by DOE N 205.15.
DOE O 206.1	06/11/2009	Department of Energy Privacy Program		
<b>Compliance Line: Implementation Plan approved by DOE on 10/26/2009.</b>				
DOE N 206.4	06/29/2007	Personal Identity Verification		Expiration date extended to 06/29/2009 by DOE N 251.74.
DOE O 210.2	06/12/2006	DOE Corporate Operating Experience Program		
DOE O 221.1A	04/19/2008	Reporting Fraud, Waste and Abuse to the Office of Inspector General		
DOE O 221.2A	02/25/2008	Cooperation with the Office of Inspector General		
DOE O 225.1A, Attachment 1	11/26/1997	Accident Investigation		

**Appendix E**  
**Baseline List of**  
**Required Compliance Documents**  
**List B - List of Applicable Directives**

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: <a href="http://www.directives.doe.gov/">http://www.directives.doe.gov/</a>				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
DOE O 226.1A	07/31/2007	Implementation of Department of Energy Oversight Policy		
DOE M 231.1-2	08/19/2003	Occurrence Reporting and Processing of Operations Information		ES&H-related Directive included in S/RID. See Footnote (2).
DOE N 234.1	02/27/2008	Reporting of Radioactive Sealed Sources		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2). Expiration date extended to 2/27/2010 by DOE N 251.76.
DOE O 241.1A	04/09/2001	Scientific and Technical Information Management	1 10/14/2003	
DOE O 243.1	02/03/2006	Records Management Program		
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan, Revision 1, approved by DOE on 04/18/2007.				
DOE O 243.2	02/02/2006	Vital Records		
DOE O 252.1	11/19/1999	Technical Standards Program		
DOE O 341.1A	10/18/2007	Federal Employee Health Services		Administrative Directive (with implementation assumptions) added to the Appendix E Baseline List B. See Footnote (3)
DOE O 350.1	09/30/1996	Contractor Human Resource Management Programs	1 05/08/1998	
DOE O 350.2A	10/29/2003	Use of Management and Operating or Other Facility Management Contractor Employees for Services to DOE in the Washington, D.C., Area		
<b>DOE O 410.2</b>	<b>08/17/2009</b>	<b>Management of Nuclear Materials</b>		
DOE O 413.1B	10/28/2008	Internal Control Program		
DOE O 413.2B	04/19/2006	Laboratory Directed Research and Development		
DOE O 413.3A, Change 1	11/17/2008	Program and Project Management for the Acquisition of Capital Assets		
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan approved by DOE on 5/27/2009.				
DOE O 414.1C	06/17/2005	Quality Assurance		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan, Revision 3, approved by DOE on 10/28/2008.				

**Appendix E**  
**Baseline List of**  
**Required Compliance Documents**  
**List B - List of Applicable Directives**

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: <a href="http://www.directives.doe.gov/">http://www.directives.doe.gov/</a>				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
DOE O 420.1B, Attachment 2, Chapter II	12/22/2005	Facility Safety		Administrative Directive (with implementation assumptions) added to the Appendix E Baseline List B. See Footnote (3).
DOE O 420.1B	12/22/2005	Facility Safety		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 420.2B	07/23/2004	Safety of Accelerator Facilities		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 425.1C	03/13/2003	Startup and Restart of Nuclear Facilities		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 430.1B	09/24/2003	Real Property Asset Management		
DOE O 430.2B	02/27/2008	Departmental Energy, Renewable Energy and Transportation Management		
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan approved by DOE on 08/20/2008.				
DOE O 433.1A	02/13/2007	Maintenance Management Program for DOE Nuclear Facilities		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
Compliance Line: Implementation is in accordance with a Maintenance Implementation Plan required by the Order.				
DOE M 435.1-1, Change 1	07/09/1999	Radioactive Waste Management Manual	1 06/19/2001	ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 435.1, Change 1	07/09/1999	Radioactive Waste Management	1 08/28/2001	ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 440.2B	11/27/2002	Aviation Management and Safety	1 11/19/2006	ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE M 442.1-1	11/16/2006	Differing Professional Opinions Manual for Technical		
DOE O 442.1A	06/06/2001	Department of Energy Employee Concerns Program		
DOE O 443.1A	12/20/2007	Protection of Human Subjects		
DOE O 450.1A	06/04/2008	Environmental Protection Program		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan approved by DOE on 12/08/2008.				
DOE M 450.3-1	01/25/1996	The Department of Energy Closure Process for Necessary and Sufficient Sets of Standards		
DOE M 450.4-1	11/01/2006	Integrated Safety Management System Manual		

**Appendix E**  
**Baseline List of**  
**Required Compliance Documents**  
**List B - List of Applicable Directives**

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: <a href="http://www.directives.doe.gov/">http://www.directives.doe.gov/</a>				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
DOE N 456.1	01/05/2009	The Safe Handling of Unbound Engineered Nanoparticles		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 460.1B	04/04/2003	Packaging and Transportation Safety		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 470.2B	10/31/2002	Independent Oversight and Performance Assurance Program		
DOE O 470.3B	08/12/2008	Graded Security Protection (GSP) Policy		
DOE M 470.4-1	08/26/2005	Safeguards and Security Program Planning and Management	1 03/07/2006	
DOE M 470.4-2	08/26/2005	Physical Protection	1 03/07/2006	
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan approved by DOE on 04/10/2007.				
<b>DOE M 470.4-2A</b>	<b>07/23/2009</b>	<b>Physical Protection</b>		
<b>Compliance Line: Implementation Plan to be submitted to DOE by 12/18/2009.</b>				
DOE M 470.4-4A	01/16/2009	Information Security Manual		
DOE M 470.4-5	08/26/2005	Personnel Security		
DOE M 470.4-6	08/26/2005	Nuclear Material Control and Accountability	1 08/14/2006	
DOE M 471.1-1	06/30/2000	Identification and Protection of Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information Manual	1 10/23/2001	Expiration date extended to 07/07/2006 by DOE N 251.64.
DOE O 471.1A	06/30/2000	Identification and Protection of Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information		Expiration date extended to 07/07/2006 by DOE N 251.64.
DOE M 471.3-1	04/09/2003	Manual for Identifying and Protecting Official Use Only Information		
DOE O 471.3	04/09/2003	Identifying and Protecting Official Use Only Information		
DOE M 475.1-1B	08/28/2007	Manual for Identifying Classified Information		
DOE O 475.1	12/10/2004	Counterintelligence Program		
DOE O 475.2	08/28/2007	Identifying Classified Information		
DOE M 481.1-1A	01/03/2001	Reimbursable Work For Non-Federal Sponsors Process Manual	1 09/28/2001	
DOE O 482.1	01/12/2001	DOE Facilities Technology Partnering Programs		
DOE M 483.1-1	01/12/2001	DOE Cooperative Research and Development Agreements Manual		
DOE O 483.1	01/12/2001	DOE Cooperative Research and Development Agreements		
DOE O 484.1	08/17/2006	Reimbursable Work for the Department of Homeland Security		

**Appendix E**  
**Baseline List of**  
**Required Compliance Documents**  
**List B - List of Applicable Directives**

DOE Directives may be found at the following address: <a href="http://www.directives.doe.gov/">http://www.directives.doe.gov/</a>				
Required Compliance Document	Document Date	Title	Through Change	Notes and Comments
DOE O 522.1	11/03/2004	Pricing of Departmental Materials and Services		
DOE O 534.1B	01/06/2003	Accounting		
DOE O 551.1C	06/24/2008	Official Foreign Travel		
DOE M 573.1-1	07/12/2000	Mail Services User's Manual		
DOE O 580.1	12/07/2005	Department of Energy Personal Property Management Program		
DOE Technical Direction CIAC 628, 632	07/27/2006	System Searches for Cyber Incident Advisory Capability (CIAC) Number 628 and 632 Files		
DOE O 1340.1B	01/07/1993	Management of Public Communications Publications and Scientific, Technical, and Engineering Publications		
DOE O 1450.4	11/12/1992	Consensual Listening-In To Or Recording Telephone/Radio Conversations		
DOE O 2340.1C	06/08/1992	Coordination of General Accounting Office Activities		See Footnote (1).
DOE O 5400.5	02/08/1990	Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment		ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 5480.19	07/09/1990	Conduct of Operations Requirements for DOE Facilities	<sup>2</sup> 10/23/2001	ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
Compliance Line: Implementation Plan approved 06/12/2002 for Change 1.				
DOE O 5480.20A	11/15/1994	Personnel Selection, Qualification, and Training Requirements for DOE Nuclear Facilities	<sup>1</sup> 07/12/2001	ES&H-related Directive included in WSS. See Footnote (2).
DOE O 5560.1A	05/08/1985	Priorities and Allocations Program		
DOE O 5639.8A	07/23/1993	Security of Foreign Intelligence Information and Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities		

**Appendix E**  
**Baseline List of**  
**Required Compliance Documents**  
**List B - List of Applicable Directives**

<b>Work Smart Standards (WSS) Sets and Standards/Requirements Identification Documents (S/RIDs)</b> <b>can be found at the following address:</b> <a href="http://sbms.ornl.gov/sbms/wsshome/wss.html">http://sbms.ornl.gov/sbms/wsshome/wss.html</a>				
<b>Required Compliance Document</b>	<b>Approval Date</b>	<b>Title</b>	<b>Change # Approval Date</b>	<b>Notes and Comments</b>
WSS Set 1	07/25/1996	Other Industrial, Radiological, and Non-Radiological Hazard Facilities	68 08/19/2009	
WSS Set 2	09/30/1996	Radiochemical Material Analytical Laboratory (RMAL), Building 2026	20 07/11/2008	
WSS Set 3	09/30/1996	Accelerator Facilities	3 09/10/2004	
WSS Set 4	12/17/1996	Radioisotope Development Laboratory (Building 3047)	19 07/11/2008	
WSS Set 5	12/17/1996	Radiochemical Engineering Development Center (Buildings 7920, 7930, and Support Areas)	18 07/11/2008	
WSS Set 7	05/07/1997	Irradiated Materials Examination and Testing Facility and Irradiated Fuels Examination Laboratory (Buildings 3025E, 3525, and Support Areas)	19 07/11/2008	
WSS Set 8	05/07/1997	Construction and Construction-like Activities	8 02/20/2007	
WSS Set 9	04/14/1998	Engineering Design of Standard Industrial, Radiological, Non-Reactor Category 2 and 3 Nuclear, and Accelerator Facilities	9 06/26/2008	
WSS Set 10	09/10/1998	High Flux Isotope Reactor and its associated facilities	21 09/10/2007	
WSS Set 13	04/18/2003	Spallation Neutron Source	3 02/05/2007	
S/RID	11/20/1997	Occurrence Reporting	2 11/06/2003	
S/RID	11/05/1996	Emergency Management	11 12/31/2008	

**FOOTNOTES:**

- (1) This document is not directly applicable to the Contractor; it is included in the list of applicable documents because the Contractor must provide certain information or input to DOE in order for DOE to comply with requirements specified in the document.
- (2) This document is ES&H-related and appears in one or more of the current Work Standards (WSS) Sets or is incorporated in the Standards/Requirements Identification Document (S/RID). In an S/RID or WSS Set, the document may be referenced in its entirety or only certain chapters, paragraphs, or sections. Additional information regarding directives and their applicability may be obtained from specific WSS sets.
- (3) This is an Administrative Directive (with implementation assumptions) added to the Appendix E Baseline List B; These implementation assumptions are located at: <http://sbms.ornl.gov/SBMS/WSSHome/listbias.htm>

**PART III**  
**LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS**

**SECTION J - LIST OF ATTACHMENTS**

**APPENDIX F**  
**SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT AGREEMENT**

(The Special Financial Institution Account Agreement required by the clause in Section I entitled, "Payments and Advances," will be added after contract award.)





## Department of Energy

Oak Ridge Operations Office  
P.O. Box 2001  
Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37831—

March 13, 2000

SunTrust Bank, East Tennessee, N.A.  
ATTN: Patti M. Fogarty  
Group Vice President  
700 East Hill Avenue  
Knoxville, Tennessee 37915-5010

Dear Ms. Fogarty:

### **SPECIAL ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE CHECKS-PAID METHOD OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT FINANCING**

Administration of the Special Account Agreement for Use With the Checks-Paid Method of Letter-of-Credit Financing between Lockheed Martin Energy Research (LMER) and SunTrust Bank is being transferred from LMER to UT-Battelle LLC as allowed per Section (12) of the agreement. This change will take effect April 1, 2000.

If you have any question, please contact Rosa Trivette, (865) 576-0782.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Susan G. Hiser".

Susan G. Hiser  
Contracting Officer

LOCKHEED MARTIN ENERGY RESEARCH CORP., AND  
SUNTRUST BANK, EAST TENNESSEE, N.A.

SPECIAL ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE  
CHECKS-PAID METHOD OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT FINANCING

Agreement entered into this, 25 day of March, 1999, between the UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, represented by the Department of Energy (hereinafter referred to as "DOE"), and Lockheed Martin Energy Research Corporation, a corporation/legal entity existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (hereinafter referred to as the Contractor) and SunTrust Bank, East Tennessee N.A., located at 500 East Hill Avenue, Knoxville, Tennessee 37915, a national banking association chartered pursuant to laws of the United States (hereinafter referred to as the Institution).

**Recitals**

(a) On the effective date of January 1, 1996, DOE and the Contractor entered into Agreement(s) No.DE-AC05-96OR22464, or Supplemental Agreement(s) thereto, providing for an advance of funds by a letter of credit. Copy of such advance provisions has been furnished to the Institution.

(b) DOE requires that amounts advanced to the Contractor thereunder be deposited in a special demand deposit account at a financial institution covered by Department of the Treasury-approved Government deposit insurance organizations that are identified in I TFM 6-9000 (see Fig. IX-10).

These special demand deposits must be kept separate from the Contractor's general or other funds and the parties are agreeable to deposit said amounts with the Institution.

(c) The special demand deposit account shall be designated Lockheed Martin Energy Research Corp., Government Fund Account #1 (General Account). All ancillary accounts will be titled the same but having a different number and title to designate its specific use as in: GFA#2 (Payroll).

**Covenants**

In consideration of the foregoing, and for other good and valuable considerations, it is agreed that:

(1) The Government shall have a title to the credit balance in said account to secure the repayment of all advance payments made to the Contractor, and said title shall be superior to any lien, title or claim of the Institution with respect to such accounts.

(2) The Institution shall be bound by the provisions of said Agreement(s) between DOE and the Contractor relating to the deposit and withdrawal of funds in the above special demand deposit account, which are hereby incorporated into this Agreement by reference, but the Institution shall not be responsible for the application of funds withdrawn from said account. After receipt by the Institution of directions from the contractor, on behalf of DOE, the Institution shall act thereon and shall be under no liability to any party hereto for any action taken in accordance with the said written directions. Any written directions received by the Institution from the contractor acting on behalf of DOE and purporting to be signed by, or signed at the written direction of, the contractor may, insofar as the rights, duties, and liabilities of the Institution are concerned, be considered as having been properly issued and filed with the Institution by the contractor.



LOCKHEED MARTIN ENERGY RESEARCH CORP., AND  
SUNTRUST BANK, EAST TENNESSEE, N.A.  
SPECIAL ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE  
CHECKS-PAID METHOD OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT FINANCING

Page 2

(3) DOE, or its authorized representatives, shall have access to the books and records maintained by the Institution with respect to such special demand deposit accounts at all reasonable times and for all reasonable purposes, including, but without limitation to, the inspection or copying of such books and records and any or all memoranda, checks, correspondence, or documents pertaining thereto. Such books and records shall be preserved by the Institution for a period of 6 years after the final payment under the Agreement.

(4) In the event of the service of any writ of attachment, levy of execution, or commencement of garnishment proceedings with respect to the special demand deposit account, the Institution shall promptly notify DOE at:

Oak Ridge Operation Office  
P.O. Box 2001  
Oak Ridge  
Tennessee, 37831-8772  
Fax No. (615) 574-5374

(5) DOE shall issue a letter of credit that is irrevocable to the extent that obligations have been incurred in good faith thereunder by the Contractor to the Institution for the benefit of the special demand deposit account. The Institution agrees to honor upon presentation for payment all checks issued by the Contractor and to restrict all Letter of Credit withdrawals to an amount sufficient to maintain the account balance as close to zero as administratively possible each day.

If documentation furnished by the Institution demonstrates that this withdrawal procedure would be inequitable to DOE or to the Institution, Covenant 5 may be modified upon agreement of all parties concerned. The Institution shall comply with the provisions contained in I TFM 6-2000, which states that payment vouchers (TFS form 5805) ordinarily should not be drawn more frequently than daily or for amounts less than \$5,000, and in no case should they be drawn for more than \$50,000,000 unless so stated in the Letter of Credit. In the event that the balance remaining in the letter of credit limitation is not sufficient to cover the checks presented, the Department of the Treasury will, at the specific authorization of DOE, instruct the Federal Reserve Bank to immediately wire a transfer of funds from the Department of the Treasury account to the Institution's account, for the benefit of the Contractor's Special Demand Deposit Account, in an amount sufficient to cover the check presented in excess of the available Letter of Credit balance. The Institution agrees to service the account in this manner based on the requirements and specifications contained in the Lockheed Martin Energy Systems solicitation dated December 30, 1998. The Institution will invoice the Contractor monthly for services rendered the previous month based on the "Per Item Costs," detailed in the form "Schedule of Bank Processing Charges," contained in the Institution's proposal dated January 21, 1999. The Institution agrees that per item costs detailed in Exhibit B, shall remain constant during the term of this agreement unless specifically noted in Exhibit B.

(6) The Institution shall post collateral, acceptable under Department of the Treasury Circular 176, with the Federal Reserve Bank in an amount equal of the Federal funds deposited in all of the accounts included in this Agreement, less the Department of the Treasury-approved deposit insurance.

(7) This Agreement, with all its provisions and covenants, shall be in effect for a term of five (5) years, beginning on the 1st day of April 1999, and ending on the 31st day of March, 2004.

(8) DOE, the Contractor, or the Institution may terminate this Agreement at any time within the agreement period upon submitting written notification to the other parties 90 days prior to the desired termination date. The specific provisions for operating the account during this 90-day period are contained in Covenant 11.



**LOCKHEED MARTIN ENERGY RESEARCH CORP., AND  
SUNTRUST BANK, EAST TENNESSEE, N.A.  
SPECIAL ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE  
CHECKS-PAID METHOD OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT FINANCING**

Page 3

(9) DOE or the Contractor may terminate this Agreement at any time upon 30 days' notice to the Institution if DOE or the Contractor, or both parties, find that the Institution has failed to substantially perform its obligations under this Agreement or that the Institution is performing its obligations in a manner that precludes administering the program in an effective and efficient manner.

(10) Notwithstanding the provisions of Covenants 8 and 9, in the event that the Agreement, referenced in Recital a, between DOE and the Contractor is not renewed or is terminated, this Agreement between DOE, the Contractor, and the Institution shall be terminated automatically upon the delivery of written notice to the Institution.

(11) In the event of termination, the Institution agrees to retain the Contractor's special demand deposit account for an additional 90-day period to allow for clearance of outstanding checks. During this 90-day period, DOE shall place on deposit in that account sufficient funds to cover all outstanding checks presented for payment.

During the entire 90-day period, it is further understood that:

(a) The Institution shall maintain collateral in an amount sufficient to collateralize the highest balance in the account, less Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation coverage on the accounts, and that no cost of such collateralization shall accrue to the contractor or the DOE.

(b) All service charges shall be consistent with the amounts reflected in this Agreement (Exhibit B).

(c) No charge will be made for any FDIC or other depository insurance assessed.

(d) All terms and conditions of the aforesaid bid submitted by the Institution that are not inconsistent with this 90-day additional term shall remain in effect.

(e) This Agreement shall continue in effect, with exception of the following:

1. Letter of Credit (Covenant 5)
2. The term of this Agreement (Covenant 7)
3. Termination of Agreement (Covenant 8 and 9)

(12) Administration of this Agreement may be transferred, in whole or in part, to DOE or its designee(s), and to the extent of such transfer and notice thereof to the Institution, Company shall have no further responsibilities hereunder.

The Institution has submitted the forms entitled "Technical Representations and Certifications," "Schedule of Bank Processing Charges using the monthly Explicit Fee method of compensation" (Exhibit B). These forms have been accepted by the Contractor and the Government and are incorporated herein with the document entitled "Financial Institution's Information on the Checks-Paid Letter of Credit," as an integral part of this Agreement.

LOCKHEED MARTIN ENERGY RESEARCH CORP., AND  
SUNTRUST BANK, EAST TENNESSEE, N.A.  
SPECIAL ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE  
CHECKS-PAID METHOD OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT FINANCING  
Page 4

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have caused this Agreement, which consists of 5  
pages, including the signature pages, to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

BY: Susan G. Hiser  
SUSAN G. HISER, CONTRACTING OFFICER

3/25/99  
DATE

LOCKHEED MARTIN ENERGY RESEARCH CORPORATION

BY: Howard L. Rhude  
HOWARD L. RHUDE, CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

3/10/99  
DATE

SUNTRUST BANK, EAST TENNESSEE, N.A.

BY: Patti M. Fogarty  
PATTI M. FOGARTY, GROUP VICE PRESIDENT

3/10/99  
DATE

LOCKHEED MARTIN ENERGY RESEARCH CORP., AND  
SUNTRUST BANK, EAST TENNESSEE, N.A.  
SPECIAL ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE  
CHECKS-PAID METHOD OF LETTER-OF-CREDIT FINANCING  
Page 5

NOTE-The contractor if a corporation, shall cause the following Certificate to be executed under its corporate seal, provided that the same officer shall not execute both the Agreement and the Certificate.

CERTIFICATE

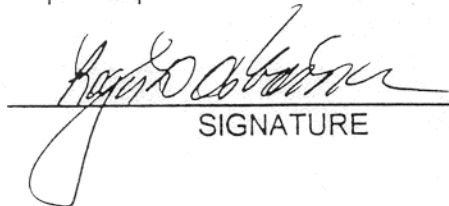
I, Edgar R. Bowers, certify that I am the Secretary of the Corporation named as Contractor herein; that Howard L. Rhude, who signed this Agreement on behalf of the Contractor, was then Chief Financial Officer of said corporation; and that said Agreement was duly signed for in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

 (Corporate Seal)  
SIGNATURE

NOTE-Financial Institution, if a corporation, should cause the following Certification to be executed under its corporate seal, provided that the same officer shall not execute both the Agreement and Certificate.

CERTIFICATE

I, Roger D. Osborne, certify that I am the Senior Vice President of the corporation named as Institution herein; that Patti M. Fogarty, who signed this Agreement on behalf of the Institution, was then Group Vice President of said corporation; and that said Agreement was duly signed for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body and its within the scope of its corporate powers.

 (Corporate Seal)  
SIGNATURE



SUNTRUST BANK, EAST TENNESSEE, N.A.  
LOCKHEED MARTIN  
JANUARY 21, 1999

TMA CODE	SERVICE PROVIDED	MONTHLY VOLUME	PROPOSED PRICE/ITEM	MONTHLY PRICE
000202	NEGATIVE LEDGER FEE - OCCURRENCE	1	\$0.000	\$0.00
010000	ACCOUNT MAINTENANCE	1	\$13.000	\$13.00
010020	ZERO BALANCE ACCOUNTS MASTER	2	\$0.000	\$0.00
010021	ZERO BALANCE ACCOUNTS SUB *	4	\$15.000	\$60.00
100000	BRANCH DEPOSIT	12	\$0.000	\$0.00
100044	BRANCH FURNISHED COIN ROLL	600	\$0.080	\$48.00
10004A	BRANCH FURNISHED CURRENCY STD	50	\$0.300	\$15.00
100224	OTHER FED ITEMS	5	\$0.000	\$0.00
100400	RETURN ITEMS	5	\$0.000	\$0.00
100600	DEPOSIT RECON MAINTENANCE	2	\$0.000	\$0.00
100610	DEPOSIT RECON PROCESSING	800	\$0.000	\$0.00
150030	MAINTENANCE - POSITIVE PAY	9	\$60.000	\$540.00
150120	POSITIVE PAY CHECKS PAID	12,000	\$0.050	\$600.00
150410	STOP PAYMENTS - AUTOMATED	75	\$2.000	\$150.00
151100	FINE SORT	12,000	\$0.000	\$0.00
151350	CHECK IMAGING - MAINTENANCE	12,000	\$0.000	\$0.00
151351	CHECK IMAGING CAPTURE	12,000	\$0.005	\$60.00
200020	PARTIAL RECON MAINTENANCE	9	\$0.000	\$0.00
200120	CK PD PARTIAL RECON	12,000	\$0.030	\$360.00
250000	GENERAL ACH MAINTENANCE	4	\$0.000	\$0.00
250101	ACH ORIGINATED - CREDIT	36,000	\$0.040	\$1,440.00
250301	ACH RETURN ITEM - CREDIT	50	\$2.000	\$100.00
250501	ACH INPUT AUTOMATE - TRANSMISSIONS	10	\$0.000	\$0.00
250629	ACH FILE DELETIONS		\$10.000	
250649	ACH FILE REVERSALS		\$5.000	
250660	ACH EXCEPTION PROCESSING	10	\$0.000	\$0.00
251050	SPECIAL ACH SERVICE - DEBIT AUTH EPA	200	\$0.000	\$0.00
300000	EDI MAINTENANCE - ORIGATION	1	\$0.000	\$0.00
300020	EDI MAINTENANCE - CUSTOM	1	\$0.000	\$0.00
300112	ACH PAYMENTS - CTX **	2,000	\$0.250	\$500.00
300112	ACH PAYMENTS - PPD **	1,100	\$0.250	\$275.00
300121	ACH PAYMENT NOTIFICATION - VIA FAX	7,000	\$0.500	\$3,500.00
300122	ACH PAYMENT NOTIFICATION - VIA VAN	14,000	\$0.250	\$3,500.00
300123	ACH PAYMENT NOTIFICATION - VIA ACH	3,000	\$0.000	\$0.00
350100	OUTGOING WIRE - AUTOM REPETITIVE	80	\$5.000	\$400.00
350103	OUTGOING WIRE - AUTOM FREEFORM	40	\$5.000	\$200.00
350200	OUTGOING WIRE - MANUAL REPETITIVE	2	\$5.000	\$10.00
350202	OUTGOING WIRE - MANUAL FREEFORM	2	\$5.000	\$10.00
350300	INCOMING WIRE TRANSFER	21	\$5.000	\$105.00
359998	INTERNATIONAL INCOMING WIRE	2	\$10.000	\$20.00
359999	INTERNATIONAL OUTGOING WIRE	20	\$10.000	\$200.00
400199	DATA TRANSMISSION PER FILE (+PAY, ACH, ETC.)	52	\$5.000	\$260.00
600210	INTERNATIONAL BANK DRAFTS		\$5.000	\$0.00
400002	PREVIOUS DAY REPORT	1	\$0.000	\$0.00
400210	LOGONS	1	\$0.000	\$0.00
	ARMORED CAR SERVICE ***	1	\$588.000	\$588.00
	ONE TIME SET-UP FEES			\$0.00
	TOTAL MONTHLY PRICE			\$12,954.00

SHADED ITEMS REPRESENT THOSE THAT SUNTRUST PROPOSES TO CHARGE TO LOCKHEED MARTIN, HOWEVER THEY ARE NOT INCLUDED IN THE EXHIBIT.

\*PLEASE NOTE THAT SUNTRUST ONLY CHARGES LOCKHEED MARTIN FOR 4 ZERO BALANCE SUB ACCOUNTS INSTEAD OF THE 11 AS STATED IN THE EXHIBIT.

\*\*ASSUMES THAT LOCKHEED MARTIN WOULD TRANSMIT AN 820 EDI FILE FORMAT.

\*\*\*ARMORED CAR SERVICE IS A PASS-THRU COST FROM THE VENDOR. ADJUSTMENTS ARE MADE AS NOTIFIED BY THE VENDOR.

**PART III—LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS**

**SECTION J—LIST OF ATTACHMENTS**

**APPENDIX G  
CORPORATE CITIZENSHIP**



Blank Page

**PART III—LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS AND OTHER ATTACHMENTS**

**SECTION J—LIST OF ATTACHMENTS**

**APPENDIX H  
ANNEX OF INFORMATION AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY**

## Annex on Information and Intellectual Property

### *Article 1*

#### Subject Matter and Definitions

- 1.1 This Annex covers the dissemination, exchange, use and protection of information and intellectual property pertaining to protectable subject matter, in the execution of this Agreement. Unless otherwise provided, the terms used in this Annex shall have the same meaning as in this Agreement.
- 1.2 **Information** shall mean published data, drawings, designs, computations, reports and other documents, documented data or methods of research and development, as well as the description of inventions and discoveries, whether or not protectable, which are not covered by the term Intellectual Property as defined in paragraph 1.3 below.
- 1.3 **Intellectual Property** shall have the meaning defined in Article 2 of the Convention Establishing the World Intellectual Property Organization, done at Stockholm on July 14, 1967. For the purposes of this Annex, Intellectual Property may include confidential information such as know-how or trade secrets provided that they are unpublished, and in written or otherwise documented form, and
- a) have been held in confidence by their owner,
  - b) are not generally known or available to the public from other sources, and/or are not generally available to the public in printed publications and/or other readable documents,
  - c) have not been made available by their owner to other parties without an obligation concerning confidentiality, and
  - d) are not available to the receiving party without an obligation concerning confidentiality.
- 1.4 **Background Intellectual Property** shall mean Intellectual Property that has been or is acquired, developed or produced, before the entry into force of this Agreement, or outside of the scope of this Agreement.
- 1.5 **Generated Intellectual Property** shall mean Intellectual Property that is generated or acquired with full ownership by a Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, or by the ITER Organization or jointly pursuant to and in the course of the performance of this Agreement.
- 1.6 **Improvements** shall mean any technological advancement to existing Intellectual Property, including derivative works.
- 1.7 **Entity or Entities** shall mean any entity with which a Domestic Agency or the ITER Organization has entered into a contract for the supply of goods or services for the purposes of this Agreement.

2/2

RRS 松 野

RR

TKH

## Article 2

### General Provisions

- 2.1. Subject to the provisions of this Annex, the Members support the widest possible dissemination of Generated Intellectual Property.
- 2.2. Each Member shall ensure that the other Members and the ITER Organization can obtain the rights to Intellectual Property allocated in accordance with this Annex. Contracts placed by each Member or the ITER Organization with any Entity shall be consistent with the provisions of this Annex. In particular, appropriate public procurement procedures must be followed by all Members and the ITER Organization in order to ensure compliance with this Annex.

The ITER Organization shall properly identify in a timely manner the Background Intellectual Property of the contracting Entities with a view to obtaining for the ITER Organization and the Members access to this Background Intellectual Property in conformity with this Annex.

Each Member shall properly identify in a timely manner the Background Intellectual Property of the contracting Entities with a view to obtaining for the ITER Organization and the Members access to this Background Intellectual Property in conformity with this Annex.

Each Member and the ITER Organization shall ensure access for the ITER Organization and the other Members to inventions and other Intellectual Property generated or incorporated in the execution of the contracts provided that inventors' rights are respected, in conformity with this Annex.

- 2.3 This Annex does not alter or prejudice the allocation of rights between a Member and its nationals. Whether the rights concerning Intellectual Property shall be held by a Member or its nationals shall be determined as between themselves in accordance with their applicable laws and regulations.
- 2.4 If a Member generates or acquires full ownership of Intellectual Property in the course of the execution of this Agreement, the Member shall notify all other Members and the ITER Organization in a timely manner and provide details of such Intellectual Property.

## Article 3

### Dissemination of Information and Scientific Publications whether or not Copyrighted

Each Member shall be entitled, for non commercial uses, to translate, reproduce, and publicly distribute Information directly arising from the execution of this Agreement. All publicly distributed copies of a copyrighted work prepared under this provision shall indicate the names of the authors of the work unless an author explicitly declines to be named.

2/2

RRS

松 裕

M

TKH

*Article 4*

Intellectual Property Generated or Incorporated by a Member, a Domestic Agency or Entity

4.1. Generated Intellectual Property:

4.1.1 If protectable subject matter is generated by a Member, a Domestic Agency or Entity in the course of the execution of this Agreement, the Member, the Domestic Agency or Entity shall be entitled to acquire all rights, title and interest in all countries in and to such intellectual property according to applicable laws and regulations.

4.1.2 Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has generated Intellectual Property in the course of the execution of this Agreement shall grant on an equal and non-discriminatory basis an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free license to such Generated Intellectual Property to other Members and the ITER Organization, with the right of the ITER Organization to sub-license, and the right of the other Members to sub-license within their respective territory, for the purposes of publicly sponsored fusion research and development programmes.

4.1.3 Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has generated Intellectual Property in the course of the execution of this Agreement shall make available on an equal and non-discriminatory basis a non-exclusive license to such Generated Intellectual Property to the other Members for commercial fusion use, with the right to sub-license for such use by such Members' own domestic third parties within such Members' own territory on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which such Member licenses such Generated Intellectual Property to third parties within or outside such Member's own territory. As long as such terms have been offered such license shall not be denied. The above license may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

4.1.4 Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has generated Intellectual Property pursuant to this Agreement is encouraged to enter into commercial arrangements with the other Members, Domestic Agencies, Entities and third parties in order to allow use of Generated Intellectual Property in fields other than fusion.

4.1.5 Members, and their Domestic Agencies or Entities, that license or sub-license Generated or Background Intellectual Property pursuant to this Annex, will maintain records of any such licensing, which records will be available to other Members, such as through the ITER Organization.

4.2. Background Intellectual Property:

4.2.1 Background Intellectual Property shall remain the property of the party that owns this intellectual property.

4.2.2 Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has incorporated Background Intellectual Property, except confidential information such as know-how and trade secrets into the items provided to the ITER Organization which Background Intellectual Property is required:

- to construct, operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to maintain or repair the item provided, or
- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement,

shall grant on an equal and non-discriminatory basis an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free license to such Background Intellectual Property to other Members and to the ITER Organization, with the right of the ITER Organization to sub-license and the right of Members to sub-license to their research institutes and institutes of higher education within their respective territory for the purposes of publicly sponsored fusion research and development programmes.

4.2.3. (a) Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has incorporated background confidential information into the items provided to the ITER Organization which background confidential information is required:

- to construct, operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to maintain or repair the item,
- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement, or
- for safety, for quality assurance and quality control reasons as required by regulatory authorities,

shall ensure that the ITER Organization has an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free license available to use such background confidential information including manuals or instructional training materials for the construction, operation, maintenance and repair of the ITER facilities.

(b) When confidential information is made available to the ITER Organization, it must be clearly marked so, and transmitted pursuant to an arrangement for confidentiality. The recipient of such information shall use it only for purposes set forth in 4.2.3 (a) and shall preserve its confidentiality to the extent provided in that arrangement. Compensation for damages arising from the misuse of such background confidential information by the ITER Organization shall be paid by the ITER Organization.

4.2.4. Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has incorporated background confidential information such as know how or trade secrets into the items provided to the ITER Organization which background confidential information is required:

- to construct, operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to maintain or repair the item provided, or

Handwritten signatures and initials at the bottom of the page, including "RSE" and "KH".

- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement,

shall use its best efforts to either grant a commercial license to such background confidential information or supply the same items incorporating the background confidential information to the receiving party by means of private contracts with financial compensation for publicly sponsored fusion research and development programmes of a Member on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which such Member licenses such background confidential information or supplies the same items to third parties within or outside such Member's own territory. As long as such terms have been offered, such license or supply of such item shall not be denied. The license, if granted, may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

4.2.5. Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, which has incorporated Background Intellectual Property, including background confidential information, in the execution of this Agreement shall use its best efforts to make sure that the component incorporating the Background Intellectual Property is available on reasonable terms and conditions, or use its best efforts to grant on an equal and non-discriminatory basis a non-exclusive license to the other Members for commercial fusion use, with the right to sub-license for such use by such Members' own domestic third parties within such Members' own territory, on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which such Member licenses such Background Intellectual Property to third parties within or outside such Member's own territory. As long as such terms have been offered, such license shall not be denied. The above license may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

4.2.6. Any Member, acting through a Domestic Agency or Entity, is encouraged to make available for commercial purposes other than those set out in article 4.2.5. to the other Members, any Background Intellectual Property incorporated into the items provided to the ITER Organization which Background Intellectual Property was required:

- to construct, operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to maintain or repair the item provided, or
- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement.

Such Background Intellectual Property, if licensed by the owners to the Members, shall be licensed on an equal and non-discriminatory basis.

4.3. Licensing to Third Parties of Non-Members:

Any license on Generated Intellectual Property granted by the Members to third parties of non-Members shall be subject to the rules on licensing to third parties determined by the Council. Such rules shall be determined by unanimous decision of the Council.

*[Handwritten signatures and initials at the bottom of the page]*

## Article 5

### Intellectual Property Generated or Incorporated by the ITER Organization

#### 5.1 Generated Intellectual Property:

5.1.1 Where intellectual property is generated by the ITER Organization, in the course of the execution of this Agreement, it shall be owned by the ITER Organization. The ITER Organization shall develop appropriate procedures for the recording, reporting and protection of the Intellectual Property.

5.1.2 Such intellectual property shall be licensed by the ITER Organization to the Members on an equal, non-discriminatory, irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free basis, with the right of the Members to sub-license within their territory for the purpose of fusion research and development.

5.1.3 Generated Intellectual Property that has been developed or acquired by the ITER Organization in the course of the execution of this Agreement shall be licensed to the Members on an equal, non-discriminatory, non-exclusive basis for commercial use, with the right to sub-license for such use by such Members' own domestic third parties within such Members' own territory on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which the ITER Organization licenses such Generated Intellectual Property to third parties. As long as such terms have been offered, such license shall not be denied. The above license may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

#### 5.2. Background Intellectual Property:

5.2.1. Provided that it has the pertinent rights, when the ITER Organization incorporates Background Intellectual Property which is required:

- to construct operate, use or integrate technology for research and development in relation to the ITER facilities,
- to create improvements and derivative works,
- to repair and maintain the ITER facilities, or
- when decided necessary by the Council, in advance of any public procurement,

the ITER Organization shall make the necessary arrangements in order to sub-license that Background Intellectual Property on an equal and non-discriminatory basis by an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free license to the Members, with the right of the Members to sub-license within their respective territory for the purpose of fusion research and development. The ITER Organization shall make its best efforts to acquire the pertinent rights.

5.2.2. For Background Intellectual Property, including background confidential information, incorporated by the ITER Organization in the course of the execution of this Agreement, the ITER Organization shall use its best efforts to make available on an equal and non-discriminatory basis a non-exclusive license to the Members for commercial fusion use, with the right to sub-license for such use by such Members'

2/2

RSZ 机 站

OM

TKH



own domestic third parties within such Members' own territory on terms no less favorable than the basis upon which the ITER Organization licenses such Background Intellectual Property to third parties. As long as such terms have been offered, such license shall not be denied. The above license may be revoked only in case the licensee does not fulfil its contractual obligations.

- 5.2.3. The ITER Organization shall use its best efforts to make available to the Members any Background Intellectual Property, including background confidential information, for purposes other than those set out in article 5.2.2. Such Background Intellectual Property, if licensed by the ITER Organization to the Members, shall be licensed on an equal and non-discriminatory basis.

5.3 Licensing to third parties of a non-Member:

Any license granted by the ITER Organization to third parties of a non-Member shall be subject to the rules on licensing to third parties determined by the Council. Such rules shall be determined by unanimous decision of the Council.

*Article 6*

Intellectual Property Generated by the ITER Organization's Staff and other Researchers

- 6.1. Intellectual Property generated by directly employed and seconded staff of the ITER Organization shall be owned by the ITER Organization and treated in corresponding employment contracts or regulations consistent with the provisions set out herein.
- 6.2. Intellectual Property generated by visiting researchers who are participating in the activities of the ITER Organization through an arrangement with the ITER Organization for undertaking specific activities and who are directly involved in general programmes of the ITER Organization exploitation, shall be owned by the ITER Organization unless otherwise agreed by the Council.
- 6.3. Intellectual Property generated by visiting researchers not involved in general programmes of the ITER Organization exploitation shall be subject to an arrangement with the ITER Organization pursuant to conditions established by the Council.

*Article 7*

Protection of Intellectual Property

- 7.1. When a Member acquires or seeks protection for Generated Intellectual Property developed or acquired by that Member, such Member shall notify in a timely manner and provide details of such protection to all other Members and to the ITER Organization. If a Member decides not to exercise its right to seek protection for Generated Intellectual Property in any country or region, it shall notify the ITER Organization in a timely manner of its decision, and the ITER Organization may then seek to obtain such protection either directly or via the Members.

Handwritten signatures and initials at the bottom of the page, including "RSE", "TCH", and other illegible marks.

- 7.2. For Generated Intellectual Property developed or acquired by the ITER Organization, the Council shall adopt, as soon as practicable, appropriate procedures for the reporting, protection and recording of such Intellectual Property for example through the creation of a database to which the Members may have access.
- 7.3. In the event of a joint creation, the participating Members and/or the ITER Organization shall have the right to seek to obtain in co-ownership Intellectual Property in any State they choose.
- 7.4. There shall be co-ownership of Intellectual Property when created by two or more Members or by one or more Members together with the ITER Organization and when the features of such intellectual property are not capable of being separated for the purpose of applying for, obtaining and/or maintaining in force the protection of the relevant intellectual property right. In such a case the joint creators shall agree among themselves by means of a co-ownership arrangement on the allocation of and the terms of exercising the ownership of the said Intellectual Property.

#### *Article 8*

##### Decommissioning

- 8.1. For the decommissioning phase after the transfer of the facilities to the Host State, the Host Party shall provide to the other Members all relevant information, whether published or not, generated or used during the decommissioning of the ITER facilities.
- 8.2. Intellectual Property generated by the Host State during the decommissioning phase shall not be affected by this Annex.

#### *Article 9*

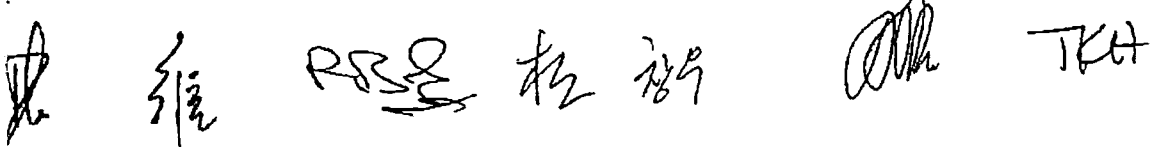
##### Termination and Withdrawal

- 9.1. The Council shall, as necessary, address any issues relating to the termination of this Agreement or the withdrawal of a Party in so far as they relate to Intellectual Property, that are not fully addressed in this Agreement.
- 9.2. The Intellectual Property rights conferred and obligations imposed upon the Members and the ITER Organization by the provisions of this Annex, in particular all granted licenses, shall subsist after the termination of this Agreement, or after the withdrawal of a Party.

#### *Article 10*

##### Royalties

Royalties received from the licensing of Intellectual Property by the ITER Organization shall be a resource of the ITER Organization.



*Article 11*

Settlement of Disputes

Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Annex shall be settled in accordance with Article 25 of this Agreement.

*Article 12*

Awards to Inventors

The Council shall determine appropriate terms and conditions for the remuneration of the Staff when such Staff generates Intellectual Property.

*Article 13*

Liability

When negotiating license arrangements, the ITER Organization and the Members shall, as appropriate, include suitable provisions governing their respective liabilities, rights and obligations arising from the execution of those license arrangements.

R. 3/2

RSSE 松 264



TKH

Blank Page